

Oracle® Retail Warehouse Management System

User's Guide – User Interface

Release 13.0

April 2008

Copyright © 2008, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Primary Author: Sujata Nimbalkar

The Programs (which include both the software and documentation) contain proprietary information; they are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are also protected by copyright, patent, and other intellectual and industrial property laws. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of the Programs, except to the extent required to obtain interoperability with other independently created software or as specified by law, is prohibited.

The information contained in this document is subject to change without notice. If you find any problems in the documentation, please report them to us in writing. This document is not warranted to be error-free. Except as may be expressly permitted in your license agreement for these Programs, no part of these Programs may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, for any purpose.

If the Programs are delivered to the United States Government or anyone licensing or using the Programs on behalf of the United States Government, the following notice is applicable:

U.S. GOVERNMENT RIGHTS Programs, software, databases, and related documentation and technical data delivered to U.S. Government customers are "commercial computer software" or "commercial technical data" pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, use, duplication, disclosure, modification, and adaptation of the Programs, including documentation and technical data, shall be subject to the licensing restrictions set forth in the applicable Oracle license agreement, and, to the extent applicable, the additional rights set forth in FAR 52.227-19, Commercial Computer Software—Restricted Rights (June 1987). Oracle Corporation, 500 Oracle Parkway, Redwood City, CA 94065

The Programs are not intended for use in any nuclear, aviation, mass transit, medical, or other inherently dangerous applications. It shall be the licensee's responsibility to take all appropriate fail-safe, backup, redundancy and other measures to ensure the safe use of such applications if the Programs are used for such purposes, and we disclaim liability for any damages caused by such use of the Programs.

Oracle, JD Edwards, PeopleSoft, and Siebel are registered trademarks of Oracle Corporation and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

The Programs may provide links to Web sites and access to content, products, and services from third parties. Oracle is not responsible for the availability of, or any content provided on, third-party Web sites. You bear all risks associated with the use of such content. If you choose to purchase any products or services from a third party, the relationship is directly between you and the third party. Oracle is not responsible for: (a) the quality of third-party products or services; or (b) fulfilling any of the terms of the agreement with the third party, including delivery of products or services and warranty obligations related to purchased products or services. Oracle is not responsible for any loss or damage of any sort that you may incur from dealing with any third party.

Value-Added Reseller (VAR) Language

(i) the software component known as **ACUMATE** developed and licensed by Lucent Technologies Inc. of Murray Hill, New Jersey, to Oracle and imbedded in the Oracle Retail Predictive Application Server - Enterprise Engine, Oracle Retail Category Management, Oracle Retail Item Planning, Oracle Retail Merchandise Financial Planning, Oracle Retail Advanced Inventory Planning and Oracle Retail Demand Forecasting applications.

(ii) the **MicroStrategy** Components developed and licensed by MicroStrategy Services Corporation (MicroStrategy) of McLean, Virginia to Oracle and imbedded in the MicroStrategy for Oracle Retail Data Warehouse and MicroStrategy for Oracle Retail Planning & Optimization applications.

(iii) the **SeeBeyond** component developed and licensed by Sun Microsystems, Inc. (Sun) of Santa Clara, California, to Oracle and imbedded in the Oracle Retail Integration Bus application.

(iv) the **Wavelink** component developed and licensed by Wavelink Corporation (Wavelink) of Kirkland, Washington, to Oracle and imbedded in Oracle Retail Store Inventory Management.

(v) the software component known as **Crystal Enterprise Professional and/or Crystal Reports Professional** licensed by Business Objects Software Limited ("Business Objects") and imbedded in Oracle Retail Store Inventory Management.

(vi) the software component known as **Access Via**™ licensed by Access Via of Seattle, Washington, and imbedded in Oracle Retail Signs and Oracle Retail Labels and Tags.

(vii) the software component known as **Adobe Flex**™ licensed by Adobe Systems Incorporated of San Jose, California, and imbedded in Oracle Retail Promotion Planning & Optimization application.

(viii) the software component known as **Style Report**™ developed and licensed by InetSoft Technology

Corp. of Piscataway, New Jersey, to Oracle and imbedded in the Oracle Retail Value Chain Collaboration application.

(ix) the software component known as **WebLogic™** developed and licensed by BEA Systems, Inc. of San Jose, California, to Oracle and imbedded in the Oracle Retail Value Chain Collaboration application.

(x) the software component known as **DataBeacon™** developed and licensed by Cognos Incorporated of Ottawa, Ontario, Canada, to Oracle and imbedded in the Oracle Retail Value Chain Collaboration application.

Contents

Preface xiii

1 Overview

2 ASN Entry

 Add a Container Type ASN..... 2-2

 Add a Purchase Order Type ASN..... 2-6

 Edit a Container Type ASN 2-9

 Edit a Purchase Order Type ASN 2-11

 Generate Receiving Labels for Container Type ASNs..... 2-14

3 Appointments

 View Appointments..... 3-3

 View ASNs..... 3-4

 View Purchase Orders 3-5

 Maintain Style Details on Appointments 3-7

 Maintain Appointment Schedules..... 3-8

 Maintain Door Schedules 3-11

 Maintain Unscheduled Appointments 3-13

 Maintain NSC Type Appointments..... 3-17

 Maintain Standing Appointment Editor 3-21

 Maintain Lot Numbers on Appointments..... 3-23

 Reports..... 3-25

 Maintain ASN/Non-NSC Type Appointments..... 3-27

 Maintain Non-ASN/Non-NSC Type Appointments 3-28

4 Receiving

 Generate Receiving Labels..... 4-2

 Maintain Receiving Packages 4-6

 Maintain Items in Containers 4-7

 View Door Statuses..... 4-9

 View Receipt Inquiry..... 4-10

 Resolve Troubled Merchandise 4-11

 Receiving Allocation Reports 4-12

 Generate the ASN Receiving Package Audit Report 4-13

Generate the Receiving Package Audit List Report	4-13
Receiving Reports	4-13
Generate the ASN Receiving Receipt Report	4-14
Generate the Receive Workload Plan Report	4-14
Generate the Receiving Receipt Report	4-15
Generate the Receiving Register Report	4-15
Generate the Unresolved Appointment Report	4-15
5 Returns	
Generate the Pending Returns Report	5-1
Maintain Pending Returns	5-2
Process Returns	5-5
View Returns Information	5-6
6 Processing	
Maintain WIP Code for Multiple Containers	6-2
View WIP Details by Container	6-4
Request Order Line Exception	6-5
Process Outbound Containers	6-6
Process Containers for Quality Assurance	6-7
Rework WIP Codes	6-9
Process WIP Codes	6-10
Process Multi-SKU Containers	6-11
Process Packaged Cartons	6-11
Maintain Ticketing	6-12
Process WIP Audit for Outbound Containers	6-15
View WIP Inquiry	6-16
Reports	6-17
Generate the Activity Based Cost Report	6-17
Generate the Gift Card Report	6-18
Generate the Personalization Report	6-18
Generate the Trouble Location Report	6-19
Generate the Vendor Compliance Report	6-19
Generate the WIP Tracking Location Report	6-20
7 Inventory Management	
Monitor Container History	7-3
View Inventory by Item	7-4
View Inventory by Location	7-5
View Inventory by Purchase Order	7-6
View Inventory by Container	7-7
View Inventory by Vendor or Container Status	7-10
Maintain Inventory by Container	7-11
View Inventory Summaries	7-14
Transfer Item IDs	7-15
View New Items	7-16

Pick Confirmation	7-17
Confirm Paper Pick to Belt.....	7-17
Confirm Paper Pick to Pallet	7-18
Confirm Paper Unit Picks	7-20
View Pending Cycle Counts	7-21
Process Returns to Vendor	7-22
Reports	7-23
Generate the Best Before Date Report	7-24
Generate the Daily Warehouse Statistics Report.....	7-24
Generate the Inventory Aging Report.....	7-25
Generate the Inventory by Item Report	7-25
Generate the Inventory by Location Report.....	7-26
Generate the Paper Pick Directives Report	7-26
Generate the Pending Putaway Report.....	7-27
Generate the Return to Vendor Advice Report	7-28
Generate the Return to Vendor Report	7-28
Generate the Space Utilization Report	7-30
Generate the Asset Transfer Report	7-30
Print Receipt Inquiry Report	7-31
Maintain Transport Inventory Inquiry by Item	7-32

8 Distribution Planning

View the Distribution Queue	8-3
Maintain Manual Waves	8-4
Generate Pick Packages for Manual Waves	8-7
Maintain Stock Order Queries	8-8
View Pack Waves	8-9
Maintain Packing Schedules	8-11
Print on Demand	8-13
View Open PTS Containers	8-13
Maintain Replenishment Picks	8-14
Review Manual Stock Orders	8-16
Distribute Manual Stock Orders	8-19
Estimate the Time to Complete a Wave.....	8-23
Run Query Sets on Manual Stock Orders.....	8-25
Query Manual Stock Orders.....	8-26
Maintain Manual Stock Orders	8-29
View Stock Orders	8-32
View Stock Order Statuses	8-35
Maintain Waves	8-36
Maintain Wave Plans	8-38
Wave Status	8-40
View Remaining Picks by Wave	8-40
View Wave Statuses	8-41
View Wave Statuses by Destination	8-43
View Container Details for a Destination	8-44
Reports	8-45

Generate the Pending Picks Report	8-45
Generate the Pick Package Audit Report	8-46
Generate the Outstanding Orders Report	8-46
Generate the PTS Containers to Close Report	8-47
9 Shipping	
Query Shipment Volume and Weight	9-2
View Statuses of All Shipping Doors	9-3
Reports	9-5
Generate the Bill of Lading Report	9-5
Generate the Container Manifest Report.....	9-6
Generate the Destination Shipment Audit Report	9-6
Generate the Outbound Quality Audit Report.....	9-7
Generate the Unloaded Container Report.....	9-7
10 Trailer Management	
Maintain Trailer Status	10-2
View Merchandise in Trailers	10-4
Maintain Trailer Statuses in the Yard	10-7
Generate the Yard Status Report.....	10-8
11 Support Functions	
Administration Setup	11-2
Administration Setup Overview	11-3
Maintain Currency Codes	11-3
Maintain Facilities	11-5
Maintain Transshipment Facilities	11-7
Maintain Reason Codes.....	11-9
Maintain Inventory Disposition Codes.....	11-11
Maintain Label Configurations	11-12
Maintain Translations of Menu Options.....	11-14
Maintain Presentation Types.....	11-16
Maintain Print Queues	11-18
Maintain Default Parameters for Reports.....	11-20
View Active RF Function Keys	11-21
Maintain Stock Order Upload Codes	11-22
Maintain Language Codes.....	11-24
Maintain System Parameters	11-25
Maintain TCP Parameters	11-27
Maintain Ticket Types	11-29
Maintain Transaction Codes.....	11-31
Maintain Translations of Field Labels.....	11-32
Maintain Work Days.....	11-33
DC Setup	11-35
DC Setup Overview	11-36
Cartonization and Containers	11-37

Maintain Carton Groups	11-38
Maintain Container Types	11-40
Maintain DC Departments.....	11-41
Maintain Doors.....	11-43
Maintain Door Load Type Editor Window.....	11-46
Maintain Door Zone Editor	11-48
Apply Location Classes	11-50
Maintain Forward Pick Locations.....	11-53
Maintain Location Attributes	11-55
Maintain Location Classes	11-59
Build Location Class Rules	11-61
Assign Location Class Equipment Classes	11-63
Assign Location Class Processes.....	11-64
Maintain Location References	11-66
Maintain Locations.....	11-67
Maintain Location Types.....	11-72
Maintain Outbound Containers.....	11-74
Maintain Putaway Plans	11-75
Random Active Locations	11-79
Maintain PTS Locations.....	11-80
Maintain Reference Points	11-81
Map Reference Points	11-83
Maintain Regions	11-85
Maintain Sorter Groups.....	11-87
Maintain UPS Chutes	11-88
Maintain Unit Pick Systems.....	11-91
Maintain UPS Destinations.....	11-92
Maintain UPS Induct Zones.....	11-95
Equipment Zone Setup	11-96
Equipment/Zone Setup Overview.....	11-97
Maintain Equipment Classes.....	11-98
Maintain Equipment.....	11-100
Maintain Zones.....	11-102
Assign Equipment Classes to Zones	11-103
Maintain Zone Groups	11-105
Item Setup.....	11-107
Apply Item Classes	11-108
Maintain Attributes.....	11-111
Maintain Attribute Types.....	11-113
Maintain Attribute WIP Codes	11-116
Maintain Combinability Codes	11-117
View Diff Groups	11-120
View Diffs.....	11-121
Maintain Item Attributes	11-122
Assign Item Class Defaults	11-124
Assign Item Class Equipment Classes	11-125
Assign Item Class Processes	11-128

Build Item Class Rules.....	11-130
Maintain Item Classes	11-132
Maintain Item Attribute Defaults	11-135
Maintain Item Defaults.....	11-137
View Item Diffs.....	11-139
Maintain Item Field Ownership Settings.....	11-141
View Multi-Price Ticketing Details	11-142
Maintain Items.....	11-142
View Items.....	11-145
Maintain Item Supplier Details	11-146
Create a Transport Asset.....	11-151
Associate a Transport Asset to an Item.....	11-153
View Units of Measure	11-156
View Item UPCs	11-157
View Vendor Addresses.....	11-158
Maintain Vendor Audits	11-160
Processing / Returns Setup	11-162
Maintain Trouble Codes for Appointments.....	11-163
Maintain Kits.....	11-164
Request FPL Cleanup or Consolidation.....	11-166
Maintain Trouble Codes for Containers	11-169
Maintain WIP Lists by Container	11-170
Cycle Count Plans	11-172
Maintain Cycle Count Plans	11-173
Maintain Disposition Codes	11-174
Maintain Process Attributes	11-176
Maintain Processes.....	11-177
Maintain Process Types.....	11-182
Maintain Process Percentages	11-186
Maintain Return Codes	11-189
Request FPL Top-Off Replenishment.....	11-190
Maintain WIP Codes.....	11-191
Maintain WIP Code Sequences	11-193
Maintain WIP Code Processing Assignments	11-194
Maintain Workflow Processes.....	11-196
Reprint / Null Labels	11-200
User/Task Setup	11-201
User/Task Setup Overview	11-201
Assign Equipment Classes to Activities	11-202
Maintain Activity Codes and Service Standards	11-203
Assign Task Priority Rules.....	11-205
Maintain Task Groups.....	11-207
Maintain the Task Queue.....	11-208
Maintain User Attributes	11-210
Maintain User Classes	11-211
Generate the User Class Inquiry Report	11-215
Maintain Translations of User Messages.....	11-216

Maintain Users.....	11-218
Maintain User Task Assignments.....	11-219
Transportation Setup Overview	11-221
Maintain Carriers	11-222
Maintain Carrier Service Routes	11-223
View Route Assignments.....	11-225
Maintain Shipping Destinations	11-226
Maintain Load Types.....	11-228
Maintain Routes by Date.....	11-230
Maintain Routes by Day.....	11-231
Maintain Route Destinations	11-233
Maintain Routes	11-234
Maintain Trailers	11-236
SKU Profiling.....	11-238
Reports.....	11-239

12 Activity History Log

Automatic Overrides and Skips	12-2
View the Activity History Log	12-2
Maintain Purge Frequencies	12-5
Log Activity History by Screen.....	12-6
Log Activity History by Table/Field	12-8
Reports.....	12-9
Generate the Activity History Log for Container ID Report	12-9
Generate the Activity History Log for Item ID.....	12-10
Generate the Activity History Log for Location ID Report	12-10
Generate the Activity History Log for Stock Order Nbr Report.....	12-11
Generate the Activity History Log for User ID Report.....	12-11

13 Database Administration

Maintain the Error Log.....	13-1
Generate the Error Log Report.....	13-3
View Index Details.....	13-5
View Locks on Tables	13-5
View Rollback Details.....	13-6
View Sequence Details.....	13-7
View Table Details	13-8

14 Operational Overview

Maintain Configuration	14-2
Receiving Overview.....	14-4
Active Putaway Overview	14-4
Replenishment Overview.....	14-5
Picking Overview	14-6

A Acronyms

Preface

Audience

Oracle Retail Warehouse Management System User's Guide is intended for RWMS users. It covers user tasks and application functionality, and does not include system administration information.

Related Documents

For more information, see the following documents in the Oracle Retail Warehouse Management System Release 13.0 documentation set:

- Oracle Retail Warehouse Management System Installation Guide
- Oracle Retail Warehouse Management System User Interface User's Guide
- Oracle Retail Warehouse Management System Radio Frequency User's Guide
- Oracle Retail Warehouse Management System Data Model Guide
- Oracle Retail Warehouse Management System Operations Guide
- Oracle Retail Warehouse Management System Online Help
- Oracle Retail Warehouse Management System Release Notes

Customer Support

- <https://metalink.oracle.com>

When contacting Customer Support, please provide:

- Product version and program/module name
- Functional and technical description of the problem (include business impact)
- Detailed step-by-step instructions to recreate
- Exact error message received
- Screen shots of each step you take

Review Patch Documentation

For a base release (".0" release, such as 13.0), Oracle Retail strongly recommends that you read all patch documentation before you begin installation procedures. Patch documentation can contain critical information related to the base release, based on new information and code changes that have been made since the base release.

Oracle Retail Documentation on the Oracle Technology Network

In addition to being packaged with each product release (on the base or patch level), all Oracle Retail documentation is available on the following Web site:

http://www.oracle.com/technology/documentation/oracle_retail.html

Documentation should be available on this Web site within a month after a product release. Note that documentation is always available with the packaged code on the release date.

Conventions

The following text conventions are used in this document:

Convention	Meaning
boldface	Boldface type indicates graphical user interface elements associated with an action, or terms defined in text or the glossary.
<i>italic</i>	Italic type indicates book titles, emphasis, or placeholder variables for which you supply particular values.
monospace	Monospace type indicates commands within a paragraph, URLs, code in examples, text that appears on the screen, or text that you enter.
>	Shows navigation through the user interface. For example, Click Tools menu > Internet Options means to click the Tools menu and then the Internet Options menu item.

Overview

Oracle Retail Warehouse Management System, part of Oracle Retail's Supply Chain Planning and Execution solution group, facilitates the coordinated movement of merchandise and information throughout the distribution process. Using sophisticated, yet flexible configuration and built-in best practices, it ensures the efficient utilization of resources—people, equipment, and space in your distribution process.

Oracle Retail Warehouse Management System (RWMS) is an N-tier, Web-architected warehouse management system. RWMS is the centerpiece of the Oracle Retail Enterprise, a suite of software products that manages and optimizes retail and consumer-direct (catalog, e-commerce) supply chains. RWMS streamlines the supply chain for multichannel retailers, including store, catalog, and e-commerce retailers. RWMS also supports consumer-direct fulfillment capabilities, moving merchandise both to and from the customer faster and at a lower cost.

- With Oracle Retail Warehouse Management System you can maximize your investment in distribution facilities and equipment, even extending execution capabilities beyond your four walls to increase visibility through trading partner collaboration.
- Accelerate the flow of merchandise through the supply chain, reducing lead times and freeing up working capital.
- Real-time inventory management and best practices provide timely, accurate data, resulting in increased operating efficiencies and improved forecasting, planning, and allocation.
- Built-in best practices, optimization algorithms, and workload monitoring.
- Configurable solution supports all facility types and merchandise flows, including cross-dock, flow-through, and pick-by-line.
- Built-in best practices support all facets of grocery, soft-lines, hard-lines, and consumer direct operations.
- Extend execution capabilities beyond the four walls to trading partners through support of Advanced Ship Notices (ASN), inbound planning, appointment scheduling, and yard management.
- Standard integration to high-speed material handling and sortation equipment like unit, case, and garment sorters as well as pick/put-to-light equipment.

This chapter contains the following sections:

- Chapter 2, "ASN Entry"
- Chapter 3, "Appointments"
- Chapter 4, "Receiving"
- Chapter 5, "Returns"
- Chapter 6, "Processing"
- Chapter 7, "Inventory Management"
- Chapter 8, "Distribution Planning"
- Chapter 9, "Shipping"
- Chapter 10, "Trailer Management"
- Chapter 12, "Activity History Log"
- Chapter 11, "Support Functions"
- Chapter 13, "Database Administration"
- Chapter 14, "Operational Overview"

ASN Entry

Advanced shipment notices (ASN) may be entered directly into the system with a standard web browser and Internet or intranet connection. This feature offers low cost, global access to an existing Internet infrastructure. After ASNs are entered, inbound freight scheduling can be handled in the standard way.

If you log on as a valid vendor, the ASNs that are associated with your vendor number are automatically displayed. You see only those details pertaining to your user ID and vendor number. Retail users have access to the details associated with all vendors.

The ASN may be one of the following types:

- Container type ASN: Merchandise comes to the distribution center in containers with UCC128 labels. Typically, these labels are provided by the vendor. These are usually cross-docked items.
- Purchase order (PO) type ASN: Merchandise shares the same ASN, PO, and destination ID. Merchandise does not come with UCC128 container labels.
- Tare type ASN: Merchandise is received on a pallet. There may be a single item or multiple items on the pallet. If the pallet is destined to a predefined location, it is immediately cross docked; otherwise, the pallet is put away. Tare type ASNs are received via electronic data interchange (EDI) transmissions.

Workflow Process

You begin adding an ASN by entering header details. Before continuing, you must indicate whether the ASN is a PO type ASN (Type P) or a container type ASN (Type C). If the ASN is a PO type ASN, you can add all line items on a selected PO or add line items individually from one or multiple POs.

If the ASN is a container type ASN, you add a container. Next, you can add all line items on a selected PO or add individual line items from the selected PO. A container may contain line items from a single purchase order only.

Two additional features are available for adding containers and items to container type ASNs:

- Copy: You can add a container and its contents to an ASN by copying an existing container from the same ASN. The new container will have the same PO, line item, and unit quantity per case.
- Replicate: You can add multiple containers by providing the details once and entering the number of containers that share those same details. Only manually entered ASNs may be edited in RWMS. ASNs received from the host system or via electronic data interchange (EDI) can not be edited.

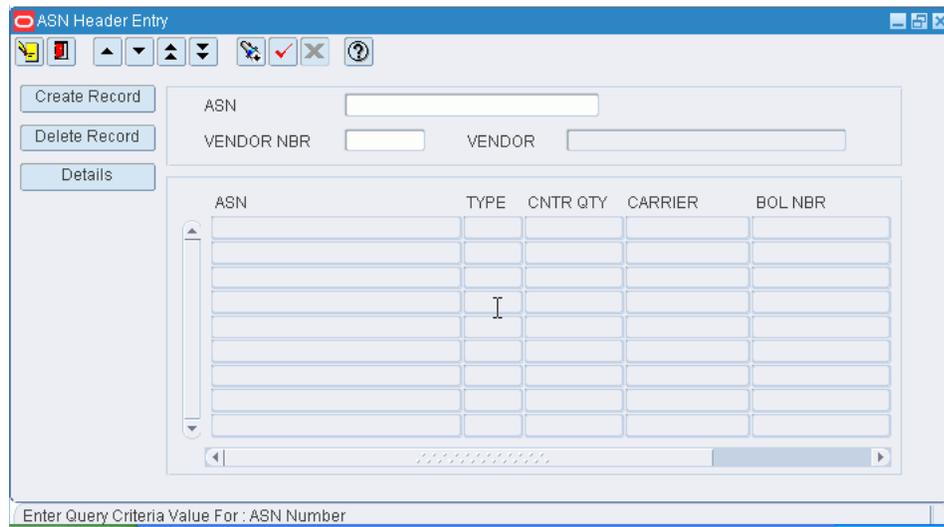
This chapter contains the following topics:

- [Add a Container Type ASN](#)
- [Add a Purchase Order Type ASN](#)
- [Edit a Container Type ASN](#)
- [Edit a Purchase Order Type ASN](#)
- [Generate Receiving Labels for Container Type ASNs](#)

Add a Container Type ASN

From the main menu, select ASN Entry. The ASN Header Entry window opens.

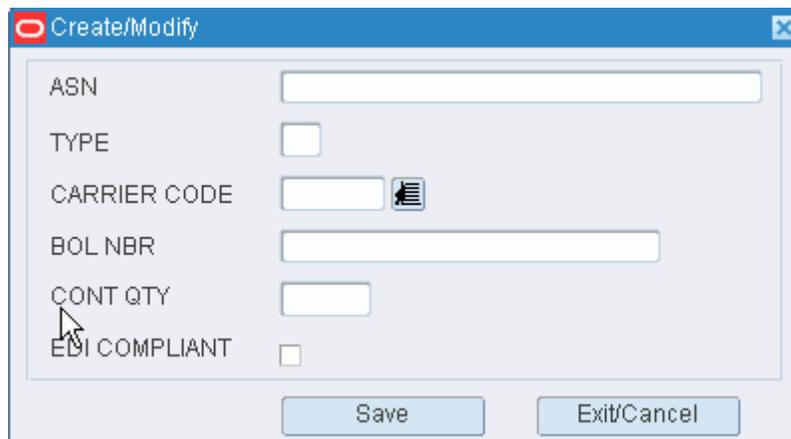
Figure 2–1 ASN Header Entry Window



Add an ASN

1. On the ASN Header Entry window, click **Create Record**. The Create/Modify window opens.

Figure 2–2 Create/Modify Window



2. In the ASN field, enter the ASN number.
3. In the Type field, enter C. The choices are C (container) and P (purchase order).
4. In the Carrier Code field, enter the code for the carrier, or click the LOV button and select the carrier.
5. In the BOL Nbr field, enter the bill of lading number.
6. In the Cont Qty field, enter the number of inbound containers that are expected.
7. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Add a Container to the ASN

Note: Use the add procedure to add containers to an ASN one-by-one.

1. On the ASN Header Entry window, select the container type ASN that you want to edit.
2. Click **Details**. The ASN Container Entry window opens.

Figure 2–3 ASN Container Entry Window

CONTAINER ID	PO NBR	ISD	DEST ID	WEIGHT	CUBE	LOT NUMBER	EX
1234567890	201	10/28/07	1000	1.000	576.00		

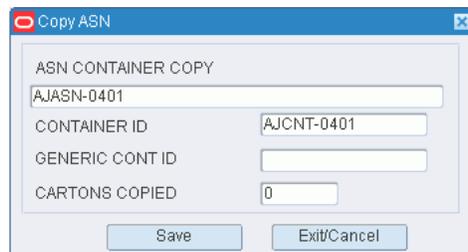
3. Click **Create Record**. The Create/Modify window opens.
4. In the Container ID field, enter the ID of the container.
5. In the PO Nbr field, enter the number of the purchase order, or click the LOV button and select the purchase order.
6. In the Dest ID field, enter the ID of the destination, or click the LOV button and select the destination.
7. Enter any additional details as necessary.
8. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Copy a Container

Note: Use the copy procedure to add another container that contains the same items and quantities as an existing container.

1. On the ASN Header Entry window, select the container type ASN that you want to edit.
2. Click **Details**. The ASN Container Entry window opens.
3. Select the container that you want to copy.
4. Click **Copy Record**. The Copy ASN window opens.

Figure 2–4 Copy ASN Window



The screenshot shows a 'Copy ASN' dialog box. The title bar reads 'Copy ASN'. The main area is titled 'ASN CONTAINER COPY' and contains a text input field with the value 'AJASN-0401'. Below this are three rows of labels and input fields: 'CONTAINER ID' with 'AJCNT-0401', 'GENERIC CONT ID' with an empty field, and 'CARTONS COPIED' with '0'. At the bottom of the dialog are two buttons: 'Save' and 'Exit/Cancel'.

5. In the Generic Cont ID field, enter the ID of the new container.
6. Click **Save**. The number in the Cartons Copied field is incremented by 1.
7. To make another copy of the container, enter another container ID in the Generic Cont ID field and click **Save**.
8. When you are done copying the container, click **Exit/Cancel**.

Add Multiple Containers

Note: Use the replicate procedure to add multiple containers with the same details.

1. On the ASN Header Entry window, select the container type ASN that you want to edit.
2. Click **Details**. The ASN Container Entry window opens.
3. Click **Replicate Record**. The Replicate window opens.

Figure 2-5 Replicate Window

4. In the PO Nbr field, enter the purchase order number, or click the LOV button and select the purchase order.
5. Enter additional details as necessary.
6. In the Number of Cartons field, enter the number of containers that you want to add to the ASN.
7. Click **Save** to add the containers and close the Replicate window.

Add Items to a Container

Note: If a container was not copied or replicated, it remains empty until you define the contents.

1. On the ASN Container Entry window, select the container that you want to edit.
2. Click **Detail Record**. The ASN Container Item Entry window opens.

Figure 2-7 ASN Header Entry Window
Add an ASN

1. On the ASN Header Entry window, click **Create Record**. The Create/Modify window opens.

Figure 2-8 Create/Modify Window

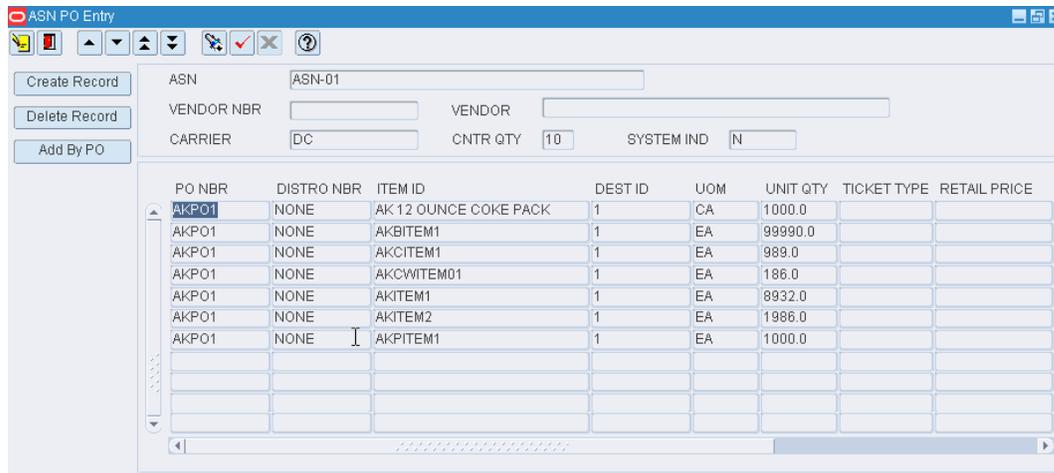
2. In the ASN field, enter the ASN number.
3. In the Type field, enter P. The choices are C (container) and P (purchase order).
4. In the Carrier Code field, enter the code for the carrier, or click the LOV button and select the carrier.
5. In the BOL Nbr field, enter the bill of lading number.
6. In the Cont Qty field, enter the number of inbound containers that are expected.
7. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Add PO/Items to the ASN

Note: Step two explains how to add all items from a selected PO. Step three explains how to add a single line item from a selected PO.

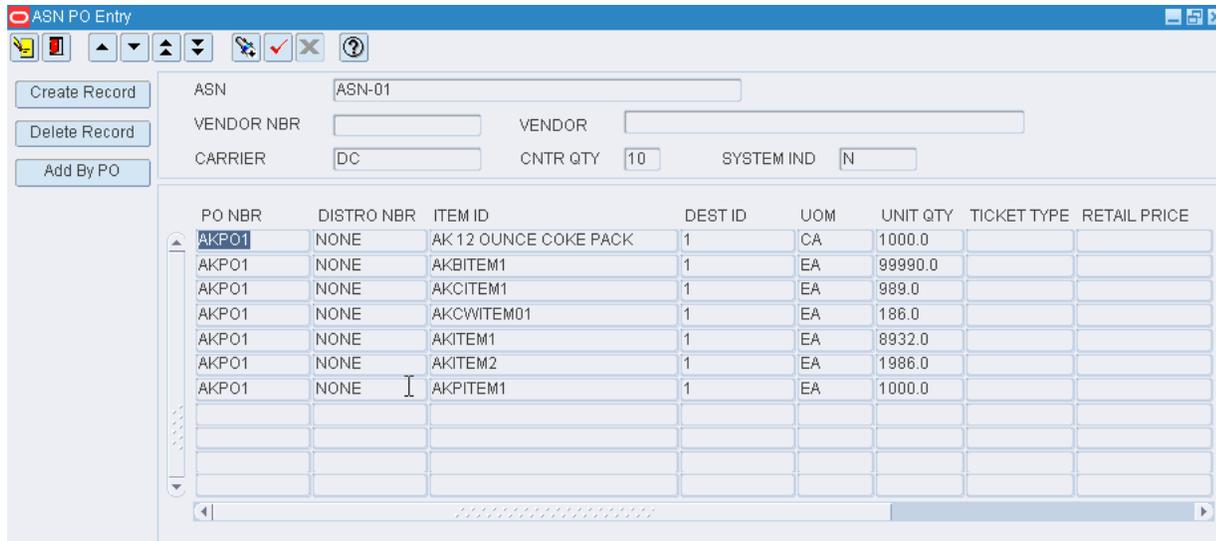
1. On the ASN Header Entry window, select the PO type ASN that you want to edit. The ASN PO Entry window opens.

Figure 2–9 ASN PO Entry Window



2. To add all items on a purchase order:
 1. Click **Add by PO**. The Add by PO window opens.

Figure 2–10 Add By PO Window



2. In the PO Nbr field, enter the purchase order number, or click the LOV button and select the purchase order.
3. To add a line item from a purchase order:
 1. Click **Create Record**. The Create/Modify window opens.
 2. In the PO Nbr field, enter the purchase order number, or click the LOV button and select the purchase order.

3. In the Item ID field, enter the ID of the inbound item, or click the LOV and select the item.
4. In the Unit Qty field, enter the number of inbound units.
5. In the Dest ID field, enter the ID of the destination, or click the LOV and select the destination.
6. Enter any additional details as necessary.
7. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Exit the ASN Entry Windows

Click the exit button to close each window.

Edit a Container Type ASN

From the main menu, select ASN Entry. The ASN Header Entry window opens.

Note: If you log on as a vendor, all ASNs associated with your user ID and vendor number are automatically displayed. Only ASNs that were manually entered into RWMS may be edited. ASNs received from the host system or via EDI can not be edited.

Display Header Details for all ASNs

Click the execute query button.

Display Header Details for one ASN

1. If any ASNs are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the ASN query field, enter the ID of the ASN, or click the LOV button and select the ASN.
4. Click the execute query button. The header details for the selected ASN appear.

Edit Header Details for an ASN

1. On the ASN Header Entry window, double-click the container type ASN that you want to edit. The Create/Modify window opens.

Figure 2–11 Create/Modify Window

The screenshot shows a 'Create/Modify' window with the following fields and controls:

- ASN:** A text input field.
- TYPE:** A checkbox.
- CARRIER CODE:** A text input field with a LOV (List of Values) icon to its right.
- BOL NBR:** A text input field.
- CONT QTY:** A text input field.
- EDI COMPLIANT:** A checkbox.
- Buttons:** 'Save' and 'Exit/Cancel' buttons at the bottom.

2. Edit the enabled fields as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Delete an ASN

Note: An ASN may be deleted if it is not assigned to an appointment or if the status of the appointment is Received.

1. On the ASN Header Entry window, select the container type ASN that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

Edit Containers on an ASN

Note: A container may not be edited if it is assigned to an appointment that is not yet received.

1. On the ASN Header Entry window, select the container type ASN that you want to edit.
2. Click **Details**. The ASN Container Entry window opens.
3. Double-click the container that you want to edit. The Create/Modify window opens.
4. Edit the enabled fields as necessary.
5. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Delete a Container from an ASN

Note: A container may not be deleted if it is already received

1. On the ASN Header Entry window, select the container type ASN that you want to edit.
2. Click **Details**. The ASN Container Entry window opens.
3. Select the container that you want to delete.
4. Click **Delete Record**.
5. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

Edit Line Items on an ASN

1. On the ASN Container Entry window, select the container that you want to edit.
2. Click **Detail Record**. The ASN Container Item Entry window opens.
3. Double-click the line item that you want to edit. The Create/Modify window opens.
4. Edit the enabled fields as necessary.

5. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Delete a Line Item from an ASN

Note: A line item may not be deleted if it is assigned to an appointment with a status of Open, Pending, Received, or Unreconciled or the container is received

1. On the ASN Container Entry window, select the container that you want to edit.
2. Click **Detail Record**. The ASN Container Item Entry window opens.
3. Select the line item that you want to delete.
4. Click **Delete Record**.
5. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

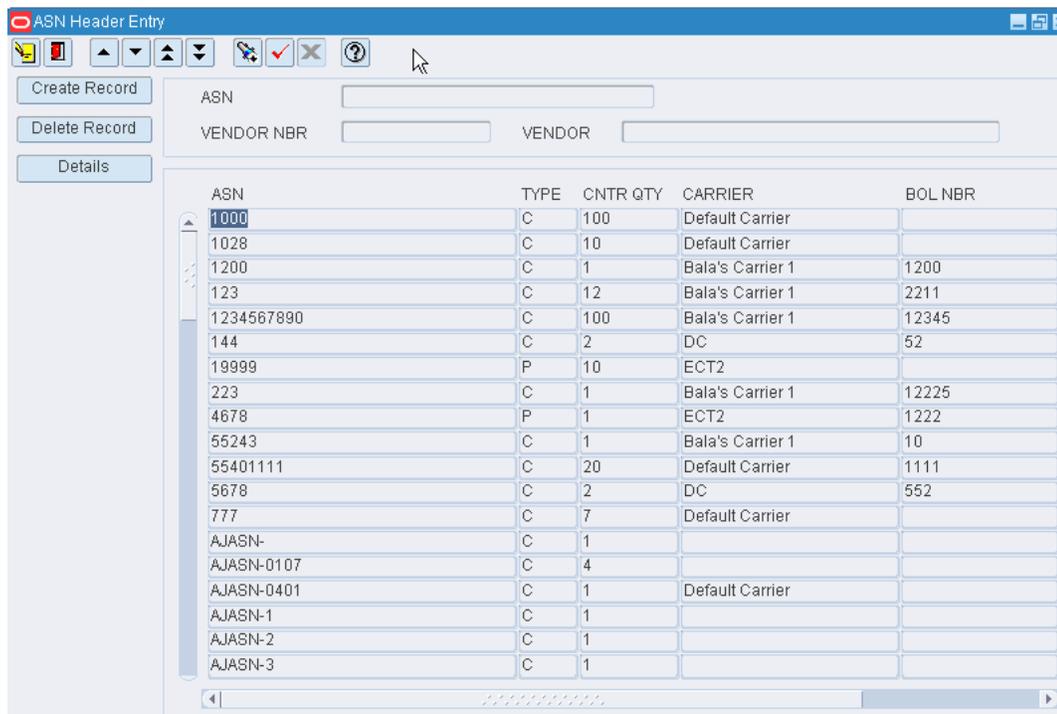
Exit the ASN Entry Windows

Click the exit button to close each window.

Edit a Purchase Order Type ASN

From the main menu, select ASN Entry. The ASN Header Entry window opens.

Figure 2–12 ASN Header Entry Window



Note: If you log on as a vendor, all ASNs associated with your user ID and vendor number are automatically displayed. Only ASNs that were manually entered into RWMS may be edited. ASNs received from the host system or via EDI can not be edited.

Display Header Details for All ASNs

Click the execute query button.

Display Header Details for One ASN

1. If any ASNs are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the ASN query field, enter the ID of the ASN, or click the LOV button and select the ASN.
4. Click the execute query button. The header details for the selected ASN appear.

Edit Header Details on an ASN

1. On the ASN Header Entry window, double-click the PO type ASN that you want to edit. The Create/Modify window opens.

Figure 2–13 Create/Modify Window

The screenshot shows a window titled "Create/Modify" with a blue header bar. Inside the window, there are several input fields and checkboxes. The fields are: "ASN" (a text box), "TYPE" (a checkbox), "CARRIER CODE" (a text box with a small icon to its right), "BOL NBR" (a text box), "CONT QTY" (a text box), and "EDI COMPLIANT" (a checkbox). At the bottom of the window, there are two buttons: "Save" and "Exit/Cancel".

2. Edit the enabled fields as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Delete an ASN

Note: An ASN may be deleted if it is not assigned to an appointment or if the status of the appointment is Received.

1. On the ASN Header Entry window, select the PO type ASN that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

Edit Line Items on an ASN

Note: Line items may not be edited if the ASN is assigned to an appointment.

1. On the ASN Header Entry window, select the PO type ASN that you want to edit.
2. Click **Details**. The ASN PO Entry window opens.

Figure 2–14 ASN PO Entry Window

The screenshot shows the 'ASN PO Entry' window. On the left, there are three buttons: 'Create Record', 'Delete Record', and 'Add By PO'. The main area contains a form with the following fields:

- ASN: ASN-01
- VENDOR NBR: []
- VENDOR: []
- CARRIER: DC
- CNTR QTY: 10
- SYSTEM IND: N

Below the form is a table with the following columns: PO NBR, DISTRO NBR, ITEM ID, DEST ID, UOM, UNIT QTY, TICKET TYPE, and RETAIL PRICE. The table contains the following data:

PO NBR	DISTRO NBR	ITEM ID	DEST ID	UOM	UNIT QTY	TICKET TYPE	RETAIL PRICE
AKP01	NONE	AK 12 OUNCE COKE PACK	1	CA	1000.0		
AKP01	NONE	AKBITEM1	1	EA	99990.0		
AKP01	NONE	AKCITEM1	1	EA	989.0		
AKP01	NONE	AKCWITEM01	1	EA	186.0		
AKP01	NONE	AKITEM1	1	EA	8932.0		
AKP01	NONE	AKITEM2	1	EA	1986.0		
AKP01	NONE	AKPITEM1	1	EA	1000.0		

3. Double-click the line item that you want to edit. The Create/Modify window opens.
4. Edit the enabled fields as necessary.
5. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Delete a Line Item from an ASN

Note: A line item may not be deleted if it is assigned to an appointment with a status of Open, Pending, Received, or Unreconciled.

1. On the ASN Header Entry window, select the PO type ASN that you want to edit.
2. Click **Details**. The ASN PO Entry window opens.
3. Select the line item that you want to delete.
4. Click **Delete Record**.
5. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

Exit the ASN Entry Windows

Click the exit button to close each window.

Generate Receiving Labels for Container Type ASNs

From the main menu, select ASN Entry. The ASN Header Entry window opens.

Figure 2–15 ASN Header Entry Window

The screenshot shows the 'ASN Header Entry' window. It has a toolbar with icons for home, print, undo, redo, save, delete, and help. Below the toolbar are three buttons: 'Create Record', 'Delete Record', and 'Details'. There are three input fields: 'ASN', 'VENDOR NBR', and 'VENDOR'. The main area contains a table with the following data:

ASN	TYPE	CNTR QTY	CARRIER	BOL NBR
1000	C	100	Default Carrier	
1028	C	10	Default Carrier	
1200	C	1	Bala's Carrier 1	1200
123	C	12	Bala's Carrier 1	2211
1234567890	C	100	Bala's Carrier 1	12345
144	C	2	DC	52
19999	P	10	ECT2	
223	C	1	Bala's Carrier 1	12225
4678	P	1	ECT2	1222
55243	C	1	Bala's Carrier 1	10
55401111	C	20	Default Carrier	1111
5678	C	2	DC	552
777	C	7	Default Carrier	
AJASN-	C	1		
AJASN-0107	C	4		
AJASN-0401	C	1	Default Carrier	
AJASN-1	C	1		
AJASN-2	C	1		
AJASN-3	C	1		

Note: If you log on as a vendor, all ASNs associated with your user ID and vendor number are automatically displayed.

Display Header Details for All ASNs

Click the execute query button.

Display Header Details for One ASN

1. If any ASNs are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the ASN query field, enter the ID of the ASN, or click the LOV button and select the ASN.
4. Click the execute query button. The header details for the selected ASN appear.

Print Receiving Labels

1. On the ASN Header window, select the container type ASN for which you want to print labels.
2. Click **Details**. The ASN Container Entry window opens.

Appointments

An appointment is an arrangement to receive merchandise into the distribution center at a specified time and place. A valid appointment consists of the following details: date, time, and receiving door. Advanced shipment notices (ASN) or purchase orders with items and unit quantities are associated with appointments.

The receiving window, or window of opportunity, for an appointment is based on the Deliver Not Before and Deliver Not After dates found on a purchase order. Only one trailer may be assigned to an appointment, but one trailer may contain merchandise from multiple purchase orders or some of the merchandise from one purchase order.

The system tracks the status of an appointment from the moment it is entered into the system. The status may be:

- **Unscheduled (Unsc):** The appointment was entered into the system without one or more of the following: date, time, or receiving door. A receiving package is not generated for unscheduled appointments.
- **Scheduled (Schd):** The appointment appears on the calendar. The merchandise to be received may or may not be known.
- **Pending (Pend):** A receiving package was printed in anticipation of the arrival of the expected merchandise.
- **Open (Open):** The trailer that is associated with the appointment is being unloaded.
- **Unreconciled (Unrc):** The appointment has some discrepancies concerning what was received. The appointment must be reconciled. The door, however, is available for another appointment.
- **Received (Rcvd):** The expected merchandise was received during the appointment.

Business Process

An appointment may be entered into the system with minimal information. If the date, time, and receiving door are entered, the appointment appears on the calendar. Otherwise, it is held in the system as an unscheduled appointment.

The details of an appointment are entered from purchase orders or ASNs. Purchase orders and items are generally received from the host system. Purchase orders may also be created automatically in RWMS from store to DC transfers. ASNs may be received from an external source or entered manually.

Several types of appointments may be entered into the system:

-
- Non-ASN/Non-NSC: Appointment details are entered from purchase orders. Casepack quantities are known. Lot numbers can be entered for items on this type of appointment. (NSC means non-specified casepack.)
 - Non-ASN/NSC: Appointment details are entered from purchase orders. Casepack quantities are not known.
 - ASN/NSC: Appointment details are entered from ASNs. Casepack quantities are known for container type ASNs but unknown for PO type ASNs.
 - ASN/Non-NSC: Appointment details are entered from ASNs. Casepack quantities are known.

As you set up an appointment, you can indicate whether quality assurance or vendor audit checks should be made on the merchandise when it is received. In such cases, you can indicate the sampling percentages and number of containers at the style level.

Unscheduled appointments (those without a date, time, or receiving door) can be scheduled when the missing details are known. You can access schedules for receiving doors in order to 1) schedule unscheduled appointments, 2) change existing schedules, 3) block or unblock access to doors, or 3) view a bar chart that shows utilization percentages by door for a specified date.

You can look up appointments, ASNs, and purchase orders in the Appointments module.

Reports

There are two versions of the Appointment Schedule report:

- When requested from the Appointment Schedule window, the report lists all scheduled appointments for the specified date.
- When requested from the Unscheduled Appointment Inquiry window, the report lists all unscheduled appointments.

The Appointment Compliance report lists all appointments received on a specified date that have trouble codes.

This chapter contains the following topics:

- [View Appointments](#)
- [View ASNs](#)
- [View Purchase Orders](#)
- [Maintain Style Details on Appointments](#)
- [Maintain Appointment Schedules](#)
- [Maintain Door Schedules](#)
- [Maintain Unscheduled Appointments](#)
- [Maintain NSC Type Appointments](#)
- [Maintain Lot Numbers on Appointments](#)
- [Maintain Standing Appointment Editor](#)
- [Maintain ASN/Non-NSC Type Appointments](#)
- [Maintain Non-ASN/Non-NSC Type Appointments](#)
- [Reports](#)

View Appointments

From the main menu, select Appointments > Appointed PO Inquiry. The Appointed PO Inquiry window opens.

Figure 3–1 Appointed PO Inquiry Window

The screenshot shows the 'Appointed PO Inquiry' window. It has a toolbar with icons for search, print, and help. On the left, there are buttons for 'Details' and 'Door Schedule'. The main area contains search criteria fields: PO (AKNSCPO1), ITEM, PO TYPE, PREASSIGN, VENDOR, DEPARTMENT, SUBCLASS, and CLASS. Below these is a table of appointments with columns: APPT NBR, ASN, STATUS, DOOR, DATE TIME, PRIORITY LEVEL, and NSC.

APPT NBR	ASN	STATUS	DOOR	DATE TIME	PRIORITY LEVEL	NSC
188001	Y	PEND	RD04	20-DEC-2007 06:00:00		N
161003	N	OPEN	CS01	25-NOV-2007 06:12:00		Y
161002	N	UNSC		26-NOV-2007 00:00:00		Y
160013	N	UNSC		26-NOV-2007 00:00:00		Y
160008	N	SCHD	CS01	26-NOV-2007 06:00:00		Y
160007	N	SCHD	RD04	26-NOV-2007 06:00:00		Y
160004	N	SCHD	RD04	25-NOV-2007 06:00:00		Y
159005	N	OPEN	AK04	23-NOV-2007 06:00:00		Y
159003	N	RCVD	RD04	23-NOV-2007 06:00:00		Y
150001	N	OPEN	AK03	19-NOV-2007 06:00:00		N
121002	Y	PEND	RD01	01-OCT-2007 06:24:00		N
65006	Y	UNSC		04-APR-2007 00:00:00		N
46006	Y	SCHD	RD01	17-JAN-2007 06:00:00		Y
33011	N	RCVD		15-NOV-2006 00:00:00		Y
13007	N	OPEN	RD01	18-SEP-2006 06:30:00		Y

Display all Appointments

Click the execute query button.

Display a Subset of the Appointments

1. If any appointments are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the one or more of the query fields, enter the desired criteria.
4. Click the execute query button. The appointments that match the criteria are displayed.

View the Details of an Appointment

1. On the Appointment PO Inquiry window, select the appointment that you want to view in detail.
2. Click Details. The details appear in the appropriate detail window.
3. Click the exit button to close the detail window.

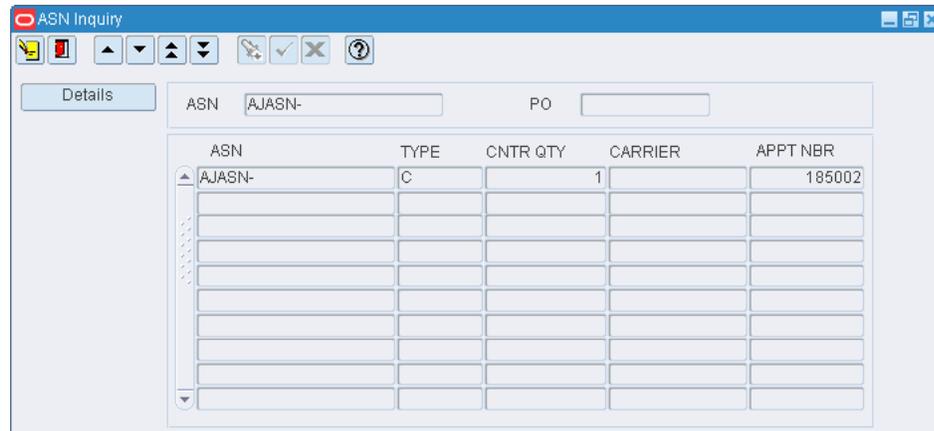
Exit the Appointed PO Inquiry Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

View ASNs

From the main menu, select Appointments > ASN Inquiry. The ASN Inquiry window opens.

Figure 3–2 ASN Inquiry Window



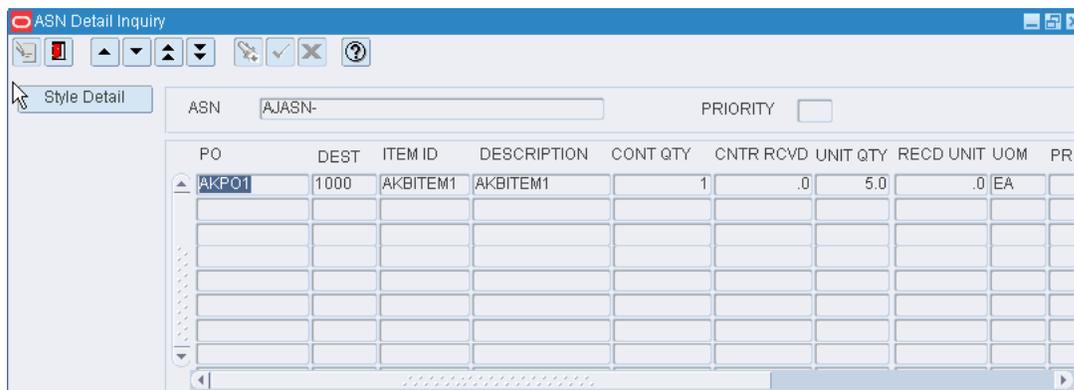
Display ASNs

1. If any ASNs are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. Enter criteria in one or both of the query fields.
4. Click the execute query button. The ASNs that match the criteria appear.

View the Details of an ASN

1. On the ASN Inquiry window, select the ASN that you want to view in detail.
2. Click Details. The PO/line items appear in the ASN Detail Inquiry window.

Figure 3–3 ASN Detail Inquiry Window



Note: You can also access this window from the Appointment ASN window.

3. To view details at the style level:
 1. Click Style Detail. The details appear in the Style Detail window.
 2. Click the exit button to close the Style Detail window.
4. Click the exit button to close the ASN Detail Inquiry window.

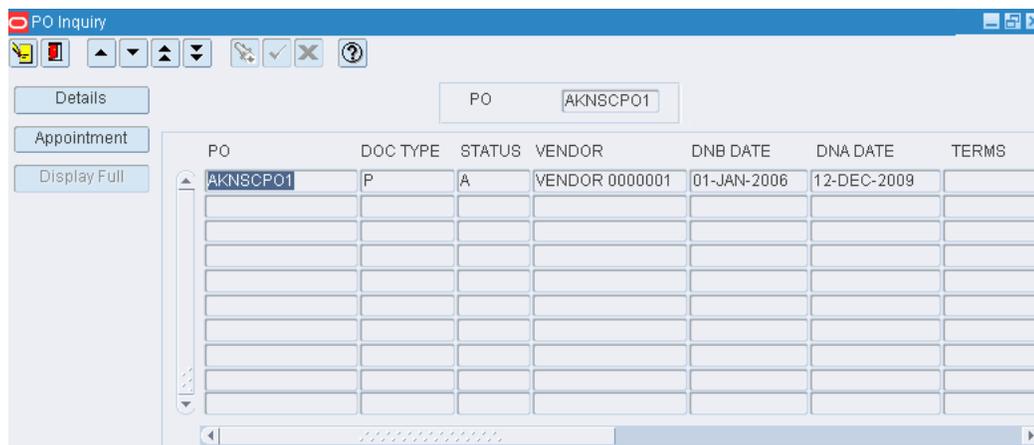
Exit the ASN Inquiry Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

View Purchase Orders

From the main menu, select Appointments > PO Inquiry. The PO Inquiry window opens.

Figure 3–4 PO Inquiry Window



Display one Purchase Order

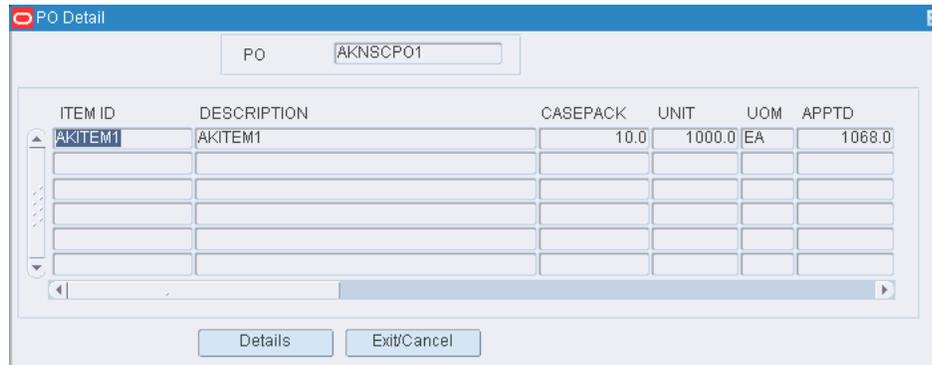
1. If any purchase orders are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the PO query field, enter a purchase order number, or click the LOV button and select the purchase order.
4. Click the execute query button. The selected purchase order opens.

Display all Purchase Orders

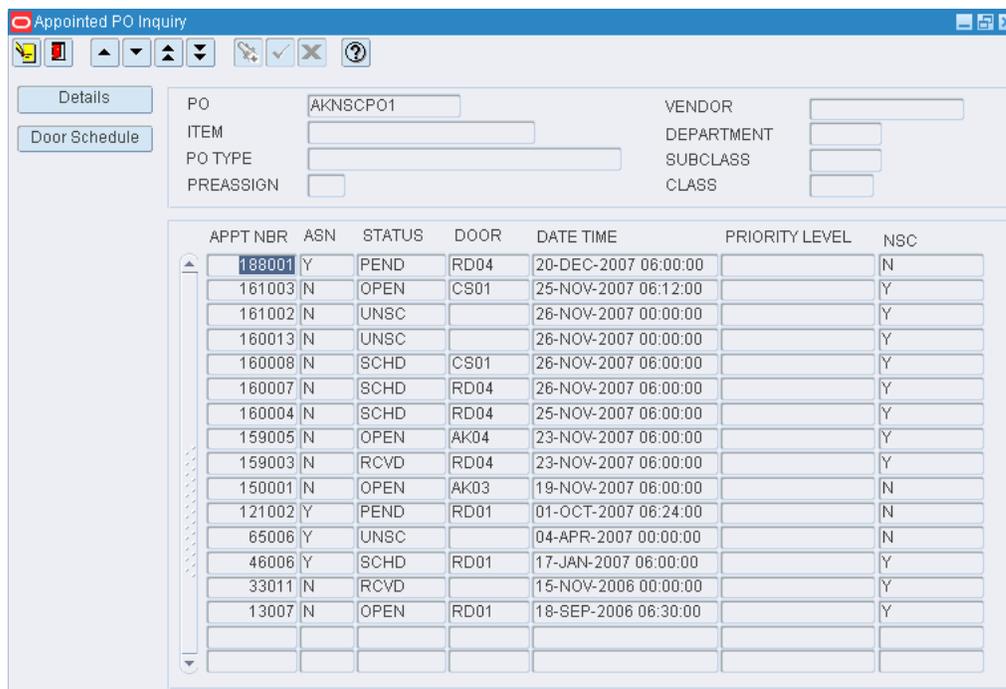
Click the execute query button.

View the Details of a Purchase Order

1. On the PO Inquiry window, select the purchase order that you want to view in detail.
2. To view the items on the purchase order:
 1. Click Details. The items appear in the PO Detail window.

Figure 3–5 PO Detail Window

2. Click Exit/Cancel to close the PO Detail window.
3. To view appointments that are associated with the purchase order:
 1. Click Appointment. The appointments appear in the Appointed PO Inquiry window.

Figure 3–6 Appointed PO Inquiry Window

2. Click the exit button to close the Appointed PO Inquiry window.

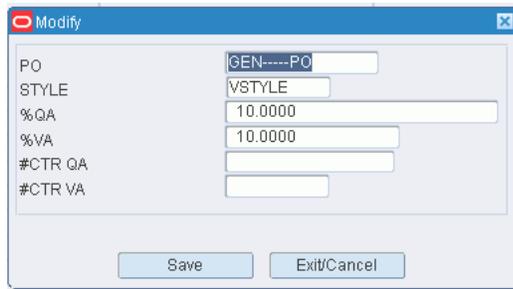
Display Full Detail

To view the instructions for an appointment code in a separate window, select the code and click Display Full.

Exit the PO Inquiry Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Figure 3–8 Modify Window



2. In the %QA and %VA fields, enter the percentage of merchandise that must be sampled in each container.
3. In the # Ctr QA and # Ctr VA fields, enter the number of containers to be sampled.
4. Click Save to save any changes and close the Modify window.

Exit the Style Detail Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Maintain Appointment Schedules

From the main menu, select Appointments > Appointment Schedule. The appointments for the current date appear in the Appointment Schedule window.

Display Appointments by Date

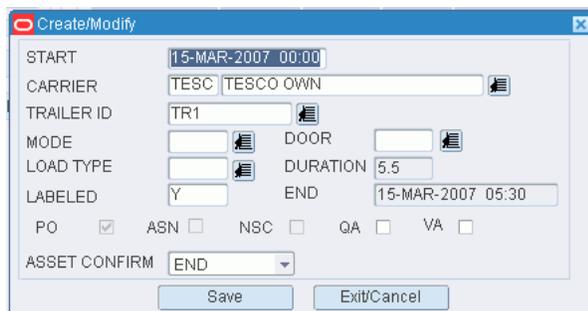
1. If any appointments are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. In the Appointment Date query field, enter a date or click the calendar button and select the date. The appointments for the selected date appear.

Edit an Appointment

Note: An appointment with a status of Received may not be edited.

1. On the Appointment Schedule window, double-click the appointment that you want to edit. The Create/Modify window opens.

Figure 3–9 Create/Modify Window



2. Edit the enabled fields as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Add an Appointment

1. On the Appointment Schedule window, click **Create Record**. The Create/Modify window opens.
2. In the Start field, edit the default date and time as necessary.

Note: If you do not enter a receiving door, the appointment is saved as an unscheduled appointment.

3. In the Carrier field, enter the carrier code, or click the LOV button and select the carrier.
4. In the Trailer ID field, enter the ID of the trailer, or click the LOV button and select the trailer.

Note: If you enter a new trailer ID, it is automatically added to the system.

5. In the Door field, enter the ID of the receiving door, or click the LOV button and select the door.
6. In the Type field, enter the delivery mode for the trailer. The type may be Live (L), Dropped off (D), or Unknown (X).
7. In the Duration field, enter the number of hours unloading is expected to last.
8. If the appointment is based on an ASN, enter Y (Yes) in the ASN field.
9. If the appointment is for non-specified casepacks (NSC), select the NSC check box.
10. If quality assurance or vendor audit checks are to be performed on the appointment at the style level, select the QA and VA check boxes as necessary.

Note: You can enter the sampling percentages when you edit the details of an appointment. If the check boxes are not selected, the vendor's default sampling percentages are used by the system.

11. From the Asset Confirm field, select Start, During, or End.
12. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Add or Edit Details on an Appointment

1. On the Appointment Schedule window, select the appointment that you want to edit.
2. Click **Details**. Depending on the type of appointment, either the Appointment ASN, Appointment Detail, or NSC Appointment Detail window opens.
3. Edit the details as necessary:
 - Maintain ASN/non-NSC type appointments.
 - Maintain non-ASN/non-NSC type appointments.

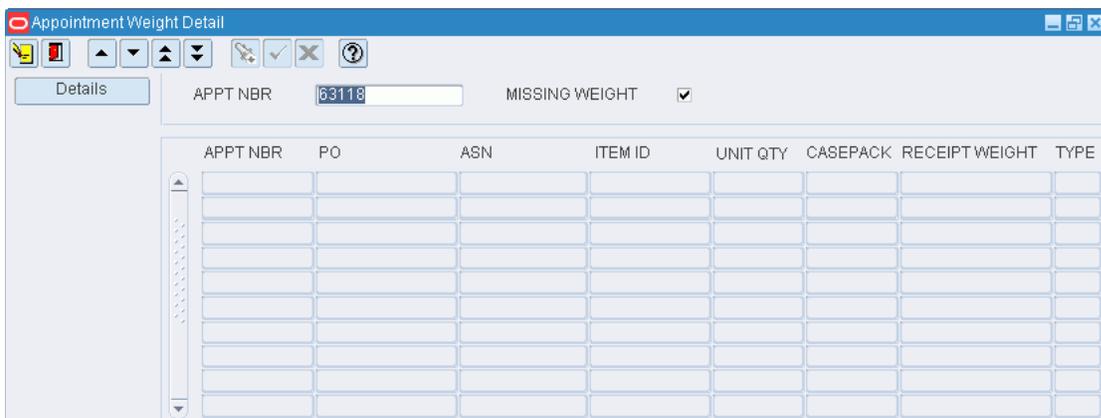
- Maintain NSC type appointments.

Enter Appointment Weight Details

Note: This window can also be accessed from the main menu, select Appointments > Appointment Weight Detail.

1. On the Appointment Schedule window, select the appointment that you want to weight details for.
2. Click **Weight Details**. The Appointment Weight Detail window opens.

Figure 3–10 Appointment Weight Detail Window



3. Double click on the record you want to update. The Create/Modify window opens.
4. In the Receipt Weight field, enter the weight of the item.
5. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the window.
6. Click the exit button to close the window.

Delete an Appointment

Note: An appointment may be deleted, if 1) labels have not been printed, or 2) the merchandise has been received and reconciled for the appointment.

1. On the Appointment Schedule window, select the appointment that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

Exit the Appointment Schedule Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Maintain Door Schedules

From the main menu, select Appointments > Door Schedule Screen. The Door Schedule window opens.

Figure 3–11 Door Schedule Window

DOOR	CNTR QTY	% UTILIZED
AK02	4	56
AK03	2	28
AK04	2	28
AK05	15	89
CS01	0	0
RD01	54942	78
RD02	12	33
RD03	2	28
RD04	0	0

Note: You can also access this window from the following windows: Appointed PO Inquiry, Appointment Detail, Appointment ASN, NSC Appointment Detail, Appointment Schedule, and Unscheduled Appointment Inquiry.

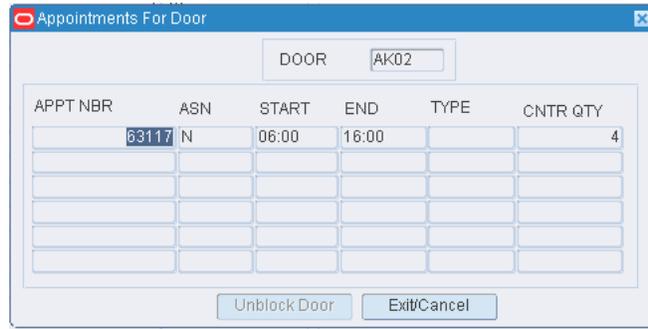
Display Doors by Date

1. If any doors are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. In the Date field, enter a date or click the calendar button and select the date.
3. Click the execute query button. The door activity for the specified date is displayed.

View the Appointments Assigned to a Door

1. On the Door Schedule window, click **Next Block** to place the cursor in the bottom part of the window.
2. Select the door that you want to view.
3. Click **Details**. The day's appointments for the selected door appear in the Appointments for Door window.

Figure 3–12 Appointments for Door Window



4. Click **Exit/Cancel** to close the Appointments for Door window.

View a Graph of Door Utilization

On the Door Schedule window, click **Graph**. The percentage of utilization for each door opens on a bar graph.

Edit a Door Schedule

Note: You can edit the schedule if the fields in the top part of the window are filled in. Whether data appears in that area depends on how you access the window.

1. On the Door Schedule window, click **Next Block** to place the cursor in the top part of the window.
2. Double-click the Date Time field. The Modify window opens.
3. Edit the enabled fields as necessary.
4. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Modify window.

Block a Door

1. On the Door Schedule window, click **Block**. The Create window opens.

Figure 3–13 Create Window



2. In the Door field, enter the ID of the door, or click the LOV button and select the door.
3. In the Start field, enter start date and time for the block.
4. In the End field, enter the end date and time for the block.
5. Click **Save** to save the change and close the Create window.

Remove a Block

1. On the Door Schedule window, click Next Block to place the cursor in the bottom part of the window.
2. Select the door that you want to edit.
3. Click Details. The day's appointments for the selected door appear in the Appointments for Door window.
4. Select a record where the type is B (Blocked).
5. Click Delete Appt.
6. When prompted to delete the record, click Yes.
7. Click Exit/Cancel to close the Appointments for Door window.

Delete an Appointment from the Door Schedule

1. On the Door Schedule window, click Next Block to place the cursor in the bottom part of the window.
2. Select the door that you want to edit.
3. Click Details. The day's appointments for the selected door appear in the Appointments for Door window.
4. Select the appointment that you want to delete from the door schedule.
5. Click Delete Appt.
6. When prompted to delete the record, click Yes.
7. Click Exit/Cancel to close the Appointments for Door window.

Exit the Door Schedule Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Maintain Unscheduled Appointments

From the main menu, select Appointments > Unscheduled Appointments Inquiry. All unscheduled appointments appear in the Unscheduled Appointment Inquiry window.

Figure 3–14 Unscheduled Appointment Inquiry Window

CREATE DATE	APPT NBR	ASN	TRANSSHIP	CARRIER	TRAILER ID	CNTR QTY	PRIORITY LEVEL
14-MAR-2007 04:04:29	63085	N	N	Default Carrier	TR01	2	
14-MAR-2007 23:02:53	63102	N	N	Default Carrier	TR-01	300	
14-MAR-2007 23:09:45	63103	N	N	Default Carrier	TR-01	300	
22-MAR-2007 09:11:35	64108	N	N	Carrier Not Found		3	
19-APR-2007 00:44:49	67027	N	N	Mani's Carrier	MVRAILER	2	
17-MAY-2007 02:52:17	76047	Y	N	Default Carrier	DEMOTR1		
25-DEC-2007 23:35:48	192003	Y	N	Carrier Not Found			
22-JAN-2007 05:51:07	47002	N	N	Default Carrier	TR01	1	
04-FEB-2007 23:06:58	52001	N	N	Carrier Not Found		5	
20-FEB-2007 00:13:11	56003	N	N	Default Carrier	TR03	10	
21-FEB-2007 04:16:39	56016	N	N	Default Carrier	AKTR01		
21-FEB-2007 04:50:46	56018	N	N	Default Carrier	TR01	11187	
26-MAR-2007 22:42:39	64170	N	N	Default Carrier			
05-MAR-2007 22:07:42	62016	N	N	Default Carrier	TR	10	
03-MAY-2007 05:05:33	72005	N	N	Mani's Carrier	TR100		
03-MAY-2007 05:24:37	72009	N	N	Sanjeev's Carrier	TRE		
17-MAY-2007 00:07:24	76046	N	N	DC		3	

Edit the Details of an Appointment

1. On the Unscheduled Appointment Inquiry window, select the appointment that you want to edit.
2. Click Details. If an ASN is associated with the appointment, the Appointment ASN window opens; otherwise, the Appointment Detail window opens.

Figure 3–15 Appointment Detail Window

APPT NBR	27001	DOOR	RD01	CNTR QTY	1
DATE TIME	20-OCT-2006 08:50	LOAD TYPE		PALLET QTY	0
CARRIER	DC	STATUS	RCVD	CALCULATED	0.1
TRAILER ID	AKTR1	PRIORITY LEVEL		DURATION	

PO	ITEM ID	DESCRIPTION	CASEPACK	CNTR QTY	RECVD	CONTAINER QTY	UNIT QTY	RCVD UNIT	BUL
N-PO1	AKBITEM1	AKBITEM1	10.0	1		1	10	10	N

Figure 3–16 Appointment ASN Window

The screenshot shows the 'Appointment ASN' window. On the left is a vertical toolbar with buttons: 'Create Record', 'Delete Record', 'ASN Detail', 'Standing Appt.', 'Door Recomm...', 'Manual Override', and 'Sort Criteria'. The main area contains a form with the following fields:

APPT NBR	76047	DOOR		CNTR QTY	0
DATE	17-MAY-2007	LOAD TYPE		PALLET QTY	
CARRIER	Default Carrier	STATUS	UNSC	CALCULATED DURATION	
TRAILER ID	DEMOTR1	PRIORITY LEVEL			

Below the form is a table with the following columns: ASN, TYPE, CNTR QTY, CNTR RCVD, UNIT QTY, UNITS RCVD, DURATION, PRIORITY LEVEL. The table contains several empty rows.

3. Edit the details as necessary.
4. Click the exit button to close the detail window.

Schedule an Appointment

1. On the Unscheduled Appointment Inquiry window, select the appointment that you want to schedule.
2. Click Door Schedule. The Door Schedule window opens.

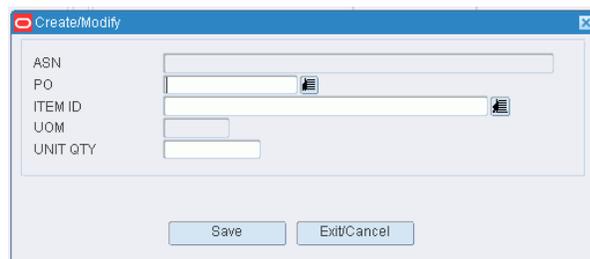
Note: You can access the NSC Appointment Detail window from the Appointment Schedule, Appointed PO Inquiry, and Appointment Details windows. Alternatively, you can access NSC Appointment Detail window from the main menu. Select Appointments > NSC Appointment detail.

Add an ASN to an Appointment

Note: ASNs may be added to an appointment that is marked as an ASN type appointment.

1. On the NSC Appointment Detail window, click **Create Record**. The Create/Modify window opens.

Figure 3–21 Create/Modify Window



2. In the ASN field, enter the ASN number, or click the LOV button and select the ASN.
3. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create/Modify window.

View Container Details on an Appointment

1. On the NSC Appointment Detail window, select the ASN that you want to view in detail.
2. Click **Details**. The details of the selected ASN appear in the ASN Container Details window.

Figure 3–22 ASN Container Details Window

PO	ITEM ID	DESCRIPTION	CASEPACK	CNTR QTY	RECVD CONTAINER QTY	UNIT QTY	RCVD UNIT	BUL
AK-PO1	AKBITEM1	AKBITEM1	10.0	1	1	10	10	N

3. Click **Exit/Cancel** to close the ASN Container Details window.

Delete an ASN from an Appointment

Note: Several records may refer to the same ASN. If you select and delete any one of the ASN records, all the records containing the same ASN are deleted.

1. On the NSC Appointment Detail window, select the ASN that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

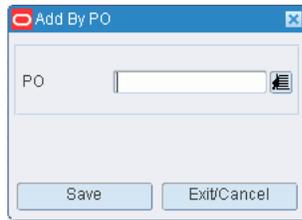
Add a PO/Line Item to an Appointment

1. On the NSC Appointment Detail window, click **Create Record**. The Create/Modify window opens.
2. In the PO field, enter the PO number, or click the LOV button and select the PO.
3. In the Item ID field, enter the ID of the item, or click the LOV button and select the item.
4. In the Unit Qty field, enter the number of units.
5. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Add a Purchase Order to an Appointment

1. On the NSC Appointment Detail window, click **Add by PO**. The Add by PO window opens.

Figure 3–23 Add by PO Window



2. In the PO field, enter the PO number, or click the LOV button and select the PO.
3. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Add by PO window.

Edit a PO/Line Item on an Appointment

1. On the NSC Appointment Detail window, double-click the PO/line item that you want to edit. The Create/Modify window opens.
2. Edit the unit quantity as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create/Modify window.

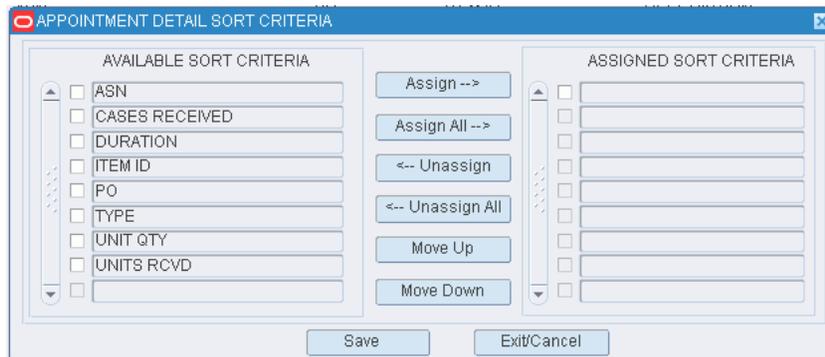
Delete a PO/Line Item from an Appointment

1. On the NSC Appointment Detail window, select the PO/line item that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

Sort Appointment Criteria

1. On the NSC Appointment Detail window, select the Appt Nbr.
2. Select the ASN line that you want to sort.
3. Click **Sort Criteria**. The Appointment Detail Sort Criteria window opens.

Figure 3–24 Appointment Detail Sort Criteria



4. To assign processes:
 1. Select the check box next to the desired processes on the Available Sort Criteria table.

2. Click **Assign**. The selected processes are moved to the Assigned Sort Criteria table.
5. To remove assigned processes:
 1. Select the check box next to the desired processes on the Assigned Sort Criteria table.
 2. Click **Unassign**. The selected processes are moved to the Available Sort Criteria table.
6. To resequence the assigned criteria:
 1. Select the criteria to be moved.
 2. To move the criteria closer to the top of the list, click **Move Up**.
 3. To move the criteria closer to the bottom of the list, click **Move Down**.
7. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Appointment Detail Sort Criteria window.

Exit the NSC Appointment Detail Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

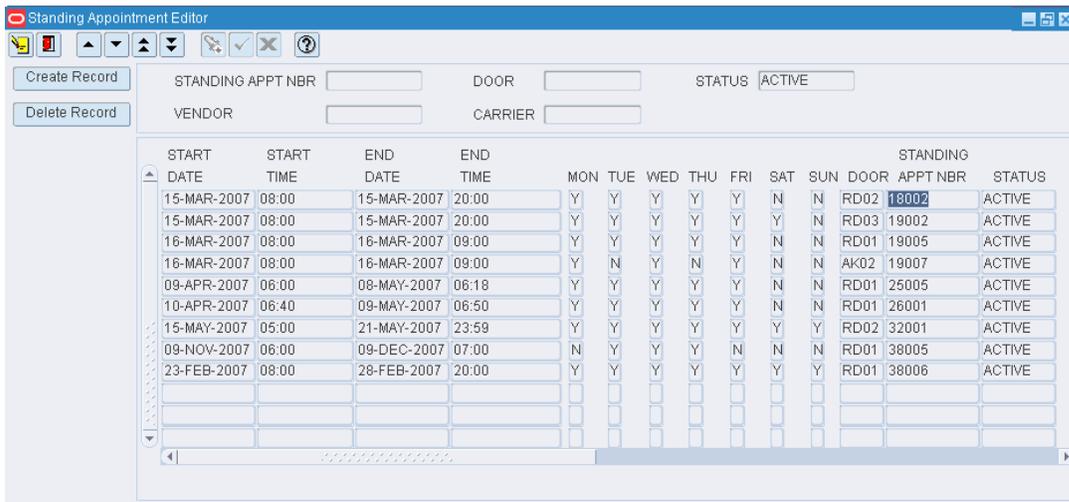
Maintain Standing Appointment Editor

The Standing Appointment Detail window allows you to maintain the standing type of appointment. The purpose of standing appointments is to reserve door/time slots for regular weekly appointments. When the actual delivery information becomes available (for example, PO, items), an actual appointment can be created by assigning it to one of these "reserved" slots.

- The start and end dates specify the length of time that the standing appointment will be used.
- The start and end times specify the expected duration of these appointments.
- The check boxes for day of the week specify which days will be used for these weekly appointments. (Multiple days may apply, for example, Monday, Wednesday, and Friday every week from noon until 1 p.m.)
- Vendor is a required field and must be selected.
- Carrier is optional; but if specified, the standing appointment will be available only for that vendor/carrier combination.
- New standing appointments created will always be "Active", but this field can be used to deactivate them prior to expiration.

From the main menu, select Appointments > Standing Appointment Editor. The Standing Appointment Editor window opens.

Figure 3–25 Standing Appointment Editor Window



Display All Item Fields

Click the execute query button.

Display an Item Field

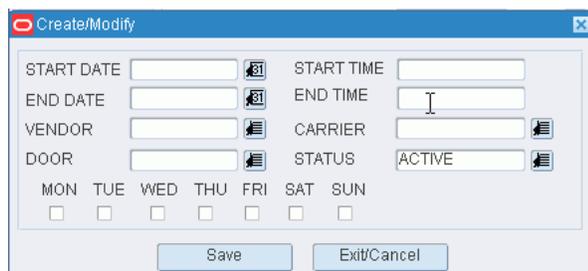
1. If any item fields are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Item Field Name query field, enter the field name, or click the LOV button and select the field.
4. Click the execute query button. The item field that matches the search criterion opens.

Create a Record

To create a standing appointment:

1. On the Standing Appointment Editor window, click **Create Record** button. The Create/Modify window opens.

Figure 3–26 Create/Modify Window



2. Enter required fields.
3. Click **Save**.

Delete a Record

To delete a standing appointment:

1. On the Standing Appointment Editor window, select the item that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

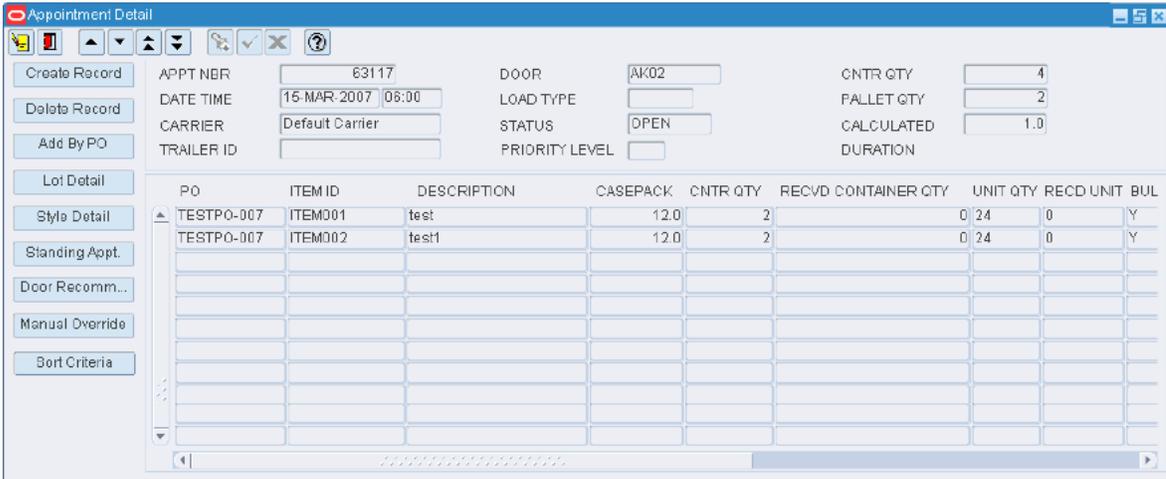
Exit the Standing Appointment Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Maintain Lot Numbers on Appointments

From the main menu, select Appointments > Appointment Detail. The Appointment Detail window opens.

Figure 3-27 Appointment Detail Window



Note: You can also access this window from the Appointed PO Inquiry, Appointment Schedule, an Unscheduled Appointment Inquiry windows.

Display a Non-ASN/Non-NSC Type Appointment

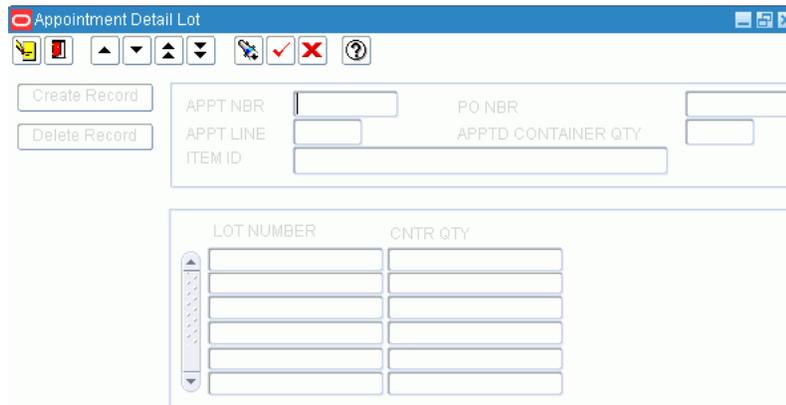
1. If an appointment is currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Appt Nbr query field, enter the appointment number, or click the LOV button and select the appointment.
4. Click the execute query button. The PO/line items that are associated with the selected appointment appear.

Add Lot Numbers to an Appointment

1. On the Appointment Detail window, select the PO/line item that you want to edit.

- Click Lot Detail. The Appointment Detail Lot window opens.

Figure 3–28 Appointment Detail Lot Window



- Click Create Record. The Create/Modify window opens.
- In the Lot Number field, enter the lot number.
- In the In the Cntr Qty field, enter the number of containers that you want to associate the lot number with.
- Click Save to save the changes and close the Create/Modify window.
- Click the exit button to close the Appointment Detail Lot window.

Edit a Lot Number on an Appointment

- On the Appointment Detail window, select the PO/line item that you want to edit.
- Click Lot Detail. The Appointment Detail Lot window opens.
- Double-click the lot number that you want to edit. The Create/Modify window opens.
- Edit the container quantity as necessary.
- Click Save to save any changes and close the Create/Modify window.
- Click the exit button to close the Appointment Detail Lot window.

Delete a Lot Number from an Appointment

- On the Appointment Detail window, select the PO/line item that you want to edit.
- Click Lot Detail. The Appointment Detail Lot window opens.
- Select the lot number that you want to edit.
- Click Delete Record.
- When prompted to delete the record, click Yes.
- Click the exit button to close the Appointment Detail Lot window.

Exit the Appointment Detail Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Reports

Generate the Appointment Compliance Report

From the main menu, select Appointments > Reports > Appointment Compliance Report. The Appointment Compliance Report window opens.

Figure 3–29 Appointment Compliance Report Window

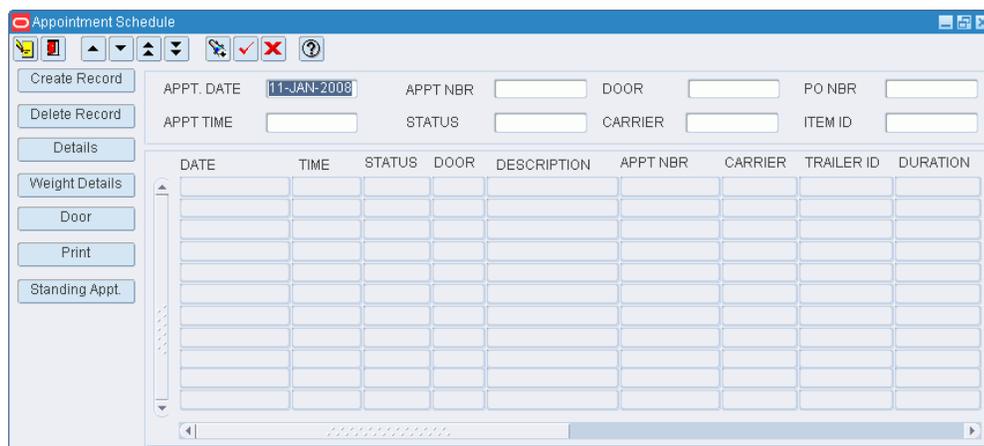


1. In the Date field, enter the date for which you want a report.
2. Click the print button. The report is sent to the default destination.

Generate the Appointment Schedule Report

From the main menu, select Appointments > Appointment Schedule. The appointments for the current date appear in the Appointment Schedule window.

Figure 3–30 Appointment Schedule Window



Alternatively, you may navigate from the main menu, select Appointments > Unschedule Appointments Inquiry. The unscheduled appointments appear in the Unscheduled Appointment Inquiry window.

Figure 3–31 Unscheduled Appointment Inquiry Window

CREATE DATE	APPT NBR	ASN	TRANSSHIP	CARRIER	TRAILER ID	CNTR QTY	PRIORITY LEVEL
14-MAR-2007 04:04:29	63085	N	N	Default Carrier	TR01	2	
14-MAR-2007 23:02:53	63102	N	N	Default Carrier	TR-01	300	
14-MAR-2007 23:09:45	63103	N	N	Default Carrier	TR-01	300	
22-MAR-2007 09:11:35	64108	N	N	Carrier Not Found		3	
19-APR-2007 00:44:49	67027	N	N	Mani's Carrier	MVRAILER	2	
17-MAY-2007 02:52:17	76047	Y	N	Default Carrier	DEMOTR1		
25-DEC-2007 23:35:48	192003	Y	N	Carrier Not Found			
22-JAN-2007 05:51:07	47002	N	N	Default Carrier	TR01	1	
04-FEB-2007 23:06:58	52001	N	N	Carrier Not Found		5	
20-FEB-2007 00:13:11	56003	N	N	Default Carrier	TR03	10	
21-FEB-2007 04:16:39	56016	N	N	Default Carrier	AKTR01		
21-FEB-2007 04:50:46	56018	N	N	Default Carrier	TR01	11187	
26-MAR-2007 22:42:39	64170	N	N	Default Carrier			
05-MAR-2007 22:07:42	62016	N	N	Default Carrier	TR	10	
03-MAY-2007 05:05:33	72005	N	N	Mani's Carrier	TR100		
03-MAY-2007 05:24:37	72009	N	N	Sanjeev's Carrier	TRE		
03-MAY-2007 06:14:01	72013	N	N	Default Carrier	TRR		
25-SEP-2006 05:27:50	15008	N	N	Carrier Not Found		14	
17-MAY-2007 00:07:24	76046	N	N	DC		3	

Display Scheduled Appointments for a Specified Date

1. On the Appointment Schedule window, click the enter query button.
2. In the Date field, enter the date, or click the calendar button and select the date.
3. Click the execute query button. The appointments for the specified date appear.

Generate the Report

1. On either the Appointment Schedule or Unscheduled Appointment Inquiry window, click **Print**. The Appointment Schedule Setup window opens.

Figure 3–32 Appointment Schedule Setup Window

2. In the Destype field, select the type of destination.
3. In the Desname field, select the name of the destination.

Note: To return to the default settings, click **Default**.

4. To view the layout of the report, click on the Layout tab.
5. Click **Save**. The report is sent to the selected destination.

Exit the Appointment Schedule or Unscheduled Appointment Inquiry Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Maintain ASN/Non-NSC Type Appointments

From the main menu, select Appointments > Appointment Schedule. The appointments for the current date appear in the Appointment Schedule window.

Search for and select an appointment that has an ASN and the NSC check box is cleared. Click **Details**. The details appear in the Appointment ASN window.

Figure 3–33 Appointment ASN Window

The screenshot shows the 'Appointment ASN' window. On the left is a sidebar with buttons: Create Record, Delete Record, ASN Detail, Standing Appt., Door Recomm..., Manual Override, and Sort Criteria. The main area contains input fields for APPT NBR (76047), DATE (17-MAY-2007), CARRIER (Default Carrier), TRAILER ID (DEMOTR1), DOOR, LOAD TYPE, STATUS (UNSC), PRIORITY LEVEL, CNTR QTY (0), PALLET QTY, CALCULATED, and DURATION. Below these fields is a table with the following columns: ASN, TYPE, CNTR QTY, CNTR RCVD, UNIT QTY, UNITS RCVD, DURATION, and PRIORITY LEVEL. The table is currently empty.

Figure 3–34 Appointment Schedule Window

The screenshot shows the 'Appointment Schedule' window. On the left is a sidebar with buttons: Create Record, Delete Record, Details, Weight Details, Door, Print, and Standing Appt. The main area contains input fields for APPT. DATE (11-JAN-2008), APPT TIME, APPT NBR, DOOR, STATUS, CARRIER, PO NBR, and ITEM ID. Below these fields is a table with the following columns: DATE, TIME, STATUS, DOOR, DESCRIPTION, APPT NBR, CARRIER, TRAILER ID, and DURATION. The table is currently empty.

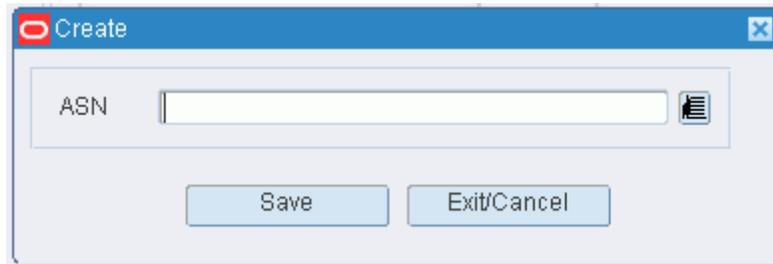
Note: You can access the Appointment ASN window from the Appointment Schedule, Appointment ASN, and Appointed PO Inquiry windows. You can also choose Appointments > Appointment ASN from the main menu.

Add an ASN to an Appointment

Note: Only container type ASNs may be added.

1. On the Appointment ASN window, click **Create Record**. The Create window opens.

Figure 3–35 Create Window



2. In the ASN field, enter the ASN number, or click the LOV button and select the ASN.
3. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create window.

Delete an ASN from an Appointment

1. On the Appointment ASN window, select the ASN that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

Exit the Appointment ASN Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Maintain Non-ASN/Non-NSC Type Appointments

From the main menu, select Appointments > Appointment Schedule. The appointments for the current date appear in the Appointment Schedule window.

Search for and select an appointment has no ASN and the NSC check box is cleared. Click Details. The details appear in the Appointment Detail window.

Note: You can access the Appointment Detail window from the Appointment Schedule, Appointment ASN, and Appointed PO Inquiry windows. You can also choose Appointments > Appointment Detail from the main menu.

Edit a PO/Line Item on an Appointment

1. On the Appointment Detail window, double-click the PO/line item that you want to edit. The Create/Modify window opens.

Figure 3–36 Create/Modify Window

The screenshot shows a window titled "Create/Modify" with the following fields and values:

PO	TESTPO-A2
ITEM ID	ITEM002
CASEPACK	10.0
UOM	EA
CNTR QTY	10
DC T/WHI	
BULK	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
DNB DATE	01-JAN-2004
DNB DATE	01-JAN-2008
TERMS	
PREASSIGNED	N
CONVEYABLE	N
DOOR IND	A

Buttons: Save, Exit/Cancel

2. Edit the enabled fields as necessary.
3. Click Save to save any changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Add a PO/Line Item to an Appointment

1. On the Appointment Detail window, click Create Record. The Create/Modify window opens.
2. In the PO field, enter the purchase order number, or click the LOV button and select the purchase order.
3. In the Item field, enter the ID of the item, or click the LOV button and select the item.
4. In the Casepack field, enter the number of units per container.
5. If the item will be received on bulk pallets, select the Bulk check box.
6. Click Save to save the changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Add a Purchase Order to an Appointment

1. On the Appointment Detail window, click Add by PO. The Add by PO window opens.

Figure 3–37 Add by PO Window

The screenshot shows a window titled "Add by PO" with the following fields and values:

PO	
BULK	Y

Buttons: Save, Exit/Cancel

2. In the PO field, enter the purchase order number, or click the LOV button and select the purchase order.
3. If the items will be received on bulk pallets, select the Bulk check box.
4. Click Save to save the changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Figure 3–39 Manual Door Time Slot Window

The screenshot shows a window titled "Manual Door/Time Select". It contains three input fields: "START", "END", and "DOOR". The "DOOR" field has a small icon to its right. At the bottom of the window, there are two buttons: "Save" and "Exit/Cancel".

3. Select a time or a door.
4. Click Save to save the changes and close the Door Time Slot Selection window.

Sort Appointment Criteria

1. On the Appointment Detail window, select the PO/line item that you want to sort.
2. Click Sort Criteria. The Appointment Detail Sort Criteria window opens.

Figure 3–40 Appointment Detail Sort Criteria

The screenshot shows a window titled "APPOINTMENT DETAIL SORT CRITERIA". It is divided into two main sections: "AVAILABLE SORT CRITERIA" and "ASSIGNED SORT CRITERIA". The "AVAILABLE SORT CRITERIA" section has a list of criteria with checkboxes: ASN, CASES RECEIVED, DURATION, ITEM ID, PO, TYPE, UNIT QTY, and UNITS RCVD. The "ASSIGNED SORT CRITERIA" section has an empty list. Between the sections are buttons: "Assign -->", "Assign All -->", "<-- Unassign", "<-- Unassign All", "Move Up", and "Move Down". At the bottom are "Save" and "Exit/Cancel" buttons.

3. To assign processes:
 1. Select the check box next to the desired processes on the Available Sort Criteria table.
 2. Click Assign. The selected processes are moved to the Assigned Sort Criteria table.
4. To remove assigned processes:
 1. Select the check box next to the desired processes on the Assigned Sort Criteria table.
 2. Click Unassign. The selected processes are moved to the Available Sort Criteria table.
5. To resequence the assigned criteria:
 1. Select the criteria to be moved.
 2. To move the criteria closer to the top of the list, click Move Up.
 3. To move the criteria closer to the bottom of the list, click Move Down.

6. Click Save to save the changes and close the Appointment Detail Sort Criteria window.

Exit the Appointment Detail Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Receiving Appointment Setup

This screen provides the ability to define appointment intervals in a day. The user can view the available time/door slots on the [Figure 3-20, "Appointment Schedule Window"](#).

Receiving

Many of the receiving tasks are performed using a hand-held, radio frequency (RF) device. The RF device can be used to open appointments, receive merchandise, perform quality checks, assign trouble codes if necessary, reconcile appointments, and close appointments. Information from the RF device is transmitted to RWMS, where it can be monitored and acted upon.

Business Process

Prior to receiving merchandise, you can generate receiving packages for all but NSC type appointments. For both ASN and non-ASN type appointments, the receiving package contains a report listing the expected merchandise. Depending on system settings, receiving labels may be printed for non-ASN type appointments. You can monitor the status of the print requests for receiving packages. The status may be: Submitted, In-Work, Done, or Failed. You can rush an urgent request or resubmit a failed request.

You can print generic labels for blind receipts, label-less receiving, or ASN type appointments that have PO type ASNs. Generic labels are not used for NSC type appointments.

If some receiving labels are not used, you can nullify them. If the information changes for a non-ASN type appointment, you would first nullify the labels and then reprint them. You can monitor the status of receiving doors. The status of a door may be Busy or Available. You can also view the items received by receipt number.

Should trouble codes be assigned to a container, the troubled merchandise must be resolved or refused. If the troubled merchandise is resolved, it can be received into inventory. If the merchandise is refused, it is marked for return to the vendor.

You can edit the contents of a container, when necessary. This includes changing unit and container quantities, adding and deleting items, and entering receipt weights and best before dates.

The status of a container is tracked from the moment it is entered into the system. The status may be:

- Appointed (A): The container is associated with an inbound appointment; it is not yet received.
- Distributed (D): The container contains allocated merchandise.
- Inventory (I): The container is eligible for allocation.
- Manifested (M): The container is associated with a bill of lading.
- Non-saleable (N): The container contains returned merchandise that is marked as not resalable.

- Pick (P): The container is associated with a pick package.
- Return to vendor (R): The container contains merchandise that is marked for return to the vendor.
- Shipped (S): The container is released from the distribution center and in transit to a ship-to destination.
- Troubled (T): The container contains merchandise that is marked with one or more trouble codes that must be resolved.
- Expired (X): The container contains merchandise that has passed the designated pick not-after date and is no longer valid.

Reports

The following reports are available in the Receiving module:

- ASN Receiving Package Audit report: Provides details for both container type and purchase order type ASNs that are associated with an ASN type appointment.
- Receiving Package Audit List report: Provides details for containers and purchase orders that are associated with a non-ASN type appointment.
- Receiving Adjustments report: Provides details regarding any adjustments made to unit quantities on a received appointment.
- Refusal Advice report: Provides details regarding merchandise that was marked for return to vendor rather than received into inventory.
- ASN Receiving Receipt report: Provides details regarding items received for an ASN type appointment.
- Receiving Receipt report: Provides details regarding items received for a non-ASN type appointment.
- Receiving Register report: Provides a summary of all receipts for a specified date.
- Receive Workload Plan report: Provides a summary of the appointments that are scheduled for a specified door and date.
- Unresolved Appointment report: Provides details regarding all unresolved appointments. These are appointments with a status of Unrc (Unreconciled).

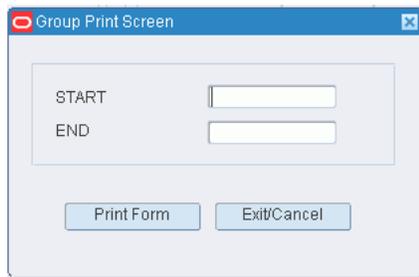
This chapter contains the following topics:

- [Generate Receiving Labels](#)
- [Maintain Receiving Packages](#)
- [Maintain Items in Containers](#)
- [View Door Statuses](#)
- [View Receipt Inquiry](#)
- [Resolve Troubled Merchandise](#)
- [Receiving Allocation Reports](#)
- [Receiving Reports](#)

Generate Receiving Labels

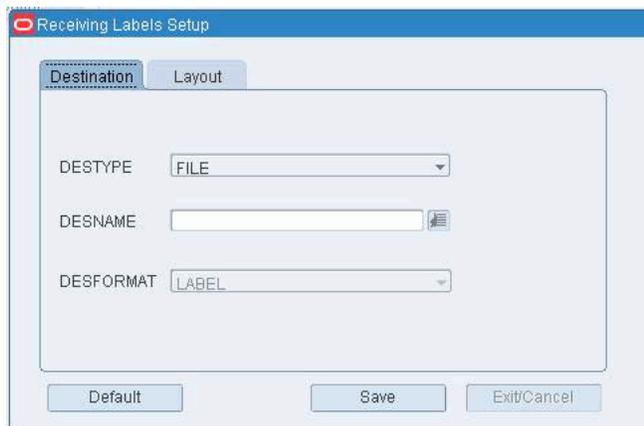
From the main menu, select Receiving Allocation > Receiving Labels. The Receiving Labels window opens.

Figure 4–3 Group Print Screen Window



2. In the End field, enter the end time for the range of appointments.
3. In the End field, enter the end time for the range of appointments.
4. Click **Print Form**. Depending on the types of appointments included in the group print, one or more of the following report setup windows may appear in consecutive order:
 - Receiving Labels Setup: Used to generate labels for labeled receiving of non-ASN type appointments.

Figure 4–4 Receiving Labels Setup Window



- Recv Package Audit List Setup: Used to generate the Receiving Package Audit List report for non-ASN type appointments.

Figure 4–5 Rcvg Package Audit List Setup Window

- ASN Receiving Package Audit Setup: Used to generate the ASN Receiving Package Audit report for ASN type appointments.

Figure 4–6 ASN Receiving Package Audit Setup Window

5. In the Destype field, select the type of destination.
6. In the Desname field, select the name of the destination.

Note: To return to the default settings, click **Default**.

7. To view the layout of the report, click on the Layout tab.
8. Click **Save**. The labels and reports for the appointments within the selected time range are sent to the selected destinations.

Print a Receiving Package for One Appointment

1. On the Receiving Labels window, select the appointment for which you want to print labels and a report.
2. Click **Print**.
3. When prompted to confirm your request, click **Yes**. Depending on the type of appointment, one or more of the following report setup windows may appear in consecutive order:
 - Receiving Labels Setup: Used to generate labels for labeled receiving of non-ASN type appointments.

- Recv Package Audit List Setup: Used to generate the Receiving Package Audit List report for non-ASN type appointments.
 - ASN Receiving Package Audit Setup: Used to generate the ASN Receiving Package Audit report for ASN type appointments.
4. In the Destype field, select the type of destination.
 5. In the Desname field, select the name of the destination.

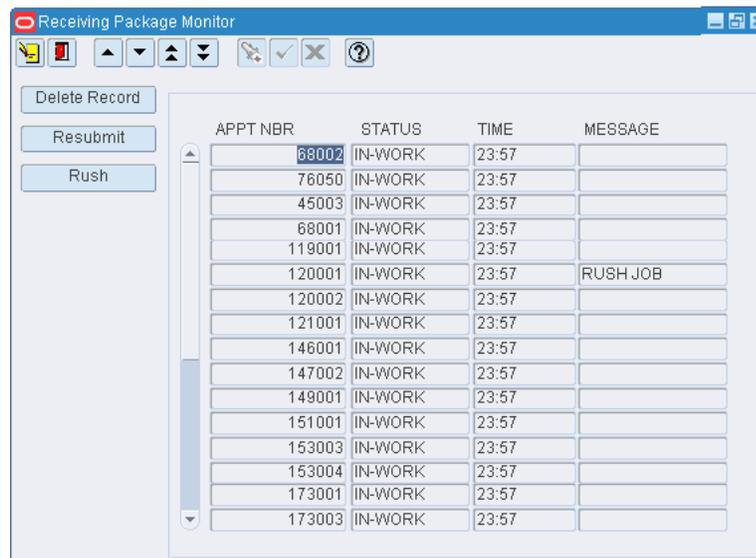
Note: To return to the default settings, click **Default**.

6. To view the layout of the report, click on the Layout tab.
7. Click **Save**. The labels are sent to the selected destination.
8. Click the exit button to close each window.

Maintain Receiving Packages

From the main menu, select Receiving Allocation > Receiving Package Monitor. The current receiving packages appear in the Receiving Package Monitor window.

Figure 4-7 Receiving Package Monitor Window



Delete a Receiving Package from the Monitor

Note: Only receiving package records with a status of Submitted, Done, or Failed may be deleted from the monitor.

1. On the Receiving Package Monitor window, select the receiving package that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

Reprint a Receiving Package

Note: Receiving packages with a status of Failed or Done may be reprinted.

1. On the Receiving Package Monitor window, select the receiving package that you want to reprint.
2. Click **Resubmit**. Depending on the type of appointment, one or more of the following report setup windows may appear in consecutive order:
 - Receiving Labels Setup: Used to generate labels for labeled receiving of non-ASN type appointments.
 - Recv Package Audit List Setup: Used to generate the Receiving Package Audit List report for non-ASN type appointments.
 - ASN Receiving Package Audit Setup: Used to generate the ASN Receiving Package Audit report for ASN type appointments.
3. In the Destype field, select the type of destination.
4. In the Desname field, select the name of the destination.

Note: To return to the default settings, click **Default**.

5. To view the layout of the report, click on the Layout tab.
6. Click **Save**. The labels are sent to the selected destination.

Rush a Request for a Receiving Package

1. On the Receiving Package Monitor window, select the receiving package that you want to rush.
2. Click **Rush**. The Message field is updated to indicate that the request is a rush job. The Time field is changed to show that the request is now the earliest request in Submitted status.

Exit the Receiving Package Monitor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

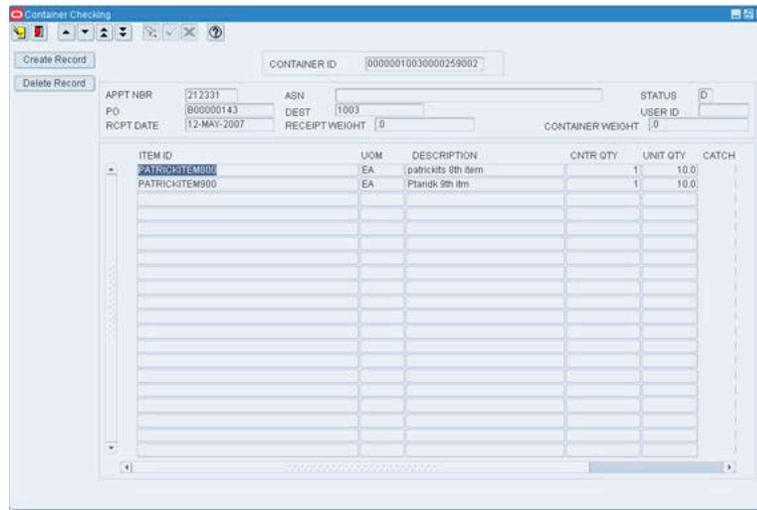
Receiving Overview Window

This screen allows the user to view the overall appointments received information. Click **Refresh** to update the fields to their current status.

Maintain Items in Containers

From the main menu, select Receiving > Container Checking. The Container Checking window opens.

Figure 4–8 Container Checking Window



Note: You can also access this window from the Quality Assurance and Carton Process window.

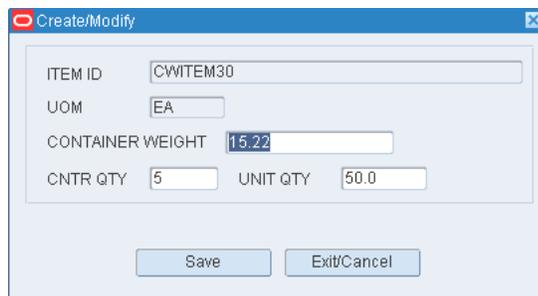
Display the Details of a Container

1. If any details are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. In the Container ID query field, enter a container ID, or click the LOV button and select the container.
3. Click the execute query button. The details for the specified container are displayed.

Edit an Item in a Container

1. On the Container Checking window, double-click the item that you want to edit. The Create/Modify window opens.

Figure 4–9 Create/Modify Window



2. Edit the container quantity and unit quantity as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Create/Modify window.
4. When prompted to select a user reason code, select the code and click **OK**.

Add an Item to a Container

Note: The container must have a status of Inventory (I) or Distributed (D).

1. On the Container Checking window, click Create Record. The Create/Modify window opens.
2. In the Item ID field, enter the ID of the item.
3. In the Cntr Qty field, enter the number of containers.
4. In the Unit Qty field, enter the total number of units. The number of units must divide evenly into the number of containers.
5. Click Save to save the changes and close the Create/Modify window.
6. When prompted to select a user reason code, select the code and click OK.

Delete an Item from a Container

1. On the Container Checking window, select the item that you want to delete.
2. Click Delete Record.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click Yes.
4. When prompted to select a user reason code, select the code and click OK.

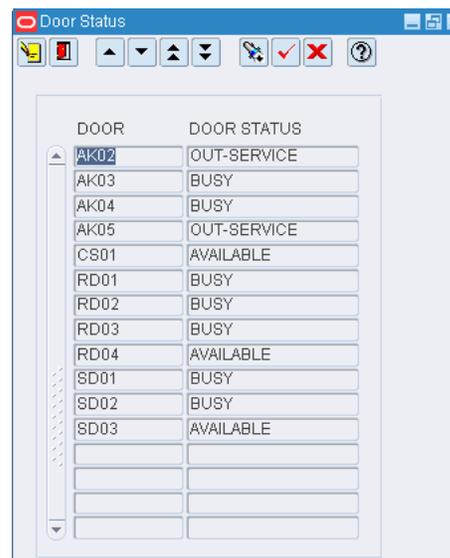
Exit the Container Checking Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

View Door Statuses

From the main menu, select Receiving > Door Status. The status of each receiving and shipping door opens in the Door Status window.

Figure 4–10 Door Status Window



Exit the Door Status Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

View Receipt Inquiry

The Receipt Inquiry window allows you to generate a Receipt Inquiry report. The user is prompted to enter the receipt number. The report summarizes the number of units received and the receipt weight.

From the main menu, select Receiving > Receipt Inquiry. The Receipt Inquiry window opens.

Figure 4–11 Receipt Inquiry Window

The screenshot shows the 'Receipt Inquiry' window with the following fields and data:

RECEIPT NBR: 25005

APPT NBR: 40011, VENDOR NBR: AK0000001

PO: AKPO1, VENDOR: VENDOR 0000001

ITEM ID	CASEPACK	UOM	TROUBLE CODE	UNITS RCVD	RECEIPT WEIGHT
AKCWITEM01	10.0	EA		60.0	5.0
AKCWITEM01	35.0	EA		70.0	7.0

Display the Details of a Receipt

1. If the details of a receipt are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Receipt Nbr query field, enter a receipt number, or click the LOV button and select the receipt.
4. Click the execute query button. The details of the selected receipt appear.

Generate the Receiving Adjustments Report

1. On the Receipt Inquiry window, click Print. The Receiving Adjustments Setup window opens.

Figure 4–12 Receiving Adjustments Setup Window

2. In the Destype field, select the type of destination.
3. In the Desname field, select the name of the destination.

Note: To return to the default settings, click Default.

4. To view the layout of the report, click on the Layout tab.
5. Click Save. The report is sent to the selected destination.

Exit the Receipt Inquiry Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Resolve Troubled Merchandise

From the main menu, select Receiving > Resolve Trouble. The Resolve Trouble window opens.

Figure 4–13 Resolve Trouble Window

TRouble CODE	DESCRIPTION
PA	CASE PTS ADJUSTMENTS

Display the Details of a Container

1. If any details are currently displayed, click the clear button.

2. In the Container ID field, enter the ID of a troubled container, or click the LOV button and select the container.
3. Click the execute query button. The details for the specified container are displayed.

Edit a Trouble Code Assigned to a Container

1. On the Resolve Trouble window, double-click the trouble code that you want to edit. The Modify window opens.

Figure 4–14 Modify Window

The screenshot shows a 'Create/Modify' window with the following fields and values:

ITEM ID	CWITEM30
UOM	EA
CONTAINER WEIGHT	15.22
CNTR QTY	5
UNIT QTY	50.0

2. In the Trouble Code field, enter a different trouble code, or click the LOV
3. Click Save to save any changes and close the Modify window.

Resolve Troubled Merchandise

1. On the Resolve Trouble window, select the trouble code that you want to remove.
2. Click Resolve.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click Yes. The trouble code is no longer assigned to the container.

Refuse Troubled Merchandise

Note: Only merchandise that has not been received can be refused.

1. On the Resolve Trouble window, click Refuse. The Refusal Advice Setup window opens.
2. In the Destype field, select the type of destination.
 1. In the Desname field, select the name of the destination.
 2. To return to the default settings, click Default.
3. To view the layout of the report, click on the Layout tab.
4. Click Save. The Refusal Advice report is sent to the selected destination.

Exit the Resolve Trouble Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Receiving Allocation Reports

From the Reports link, you can generate the following Receiving Allocations reports:

- [Generate the ASN Receiving Package Audit Report](#)

- [Generate the Receiving Package Audit List Report](#)

Generate the ASN Receiving Package Audit Report

From the main menu, select Receiving Allocation > Reports > ASN Receiving Package Audit List. The ASN Receiving Package Audit Report window opens.

Figure 4–15 *ASN Receiving Package Audit Report Window*



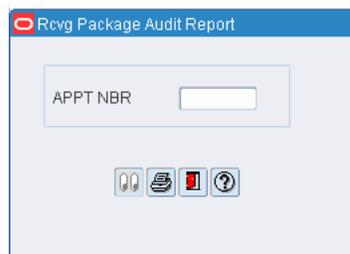
Note: You can also generate this report from the Receiving Labels window and the Receiving Package Monitor window.

1. In the Appt Nbr field, enter the appointment number of an ASN type appointment.
2. Click the print button. The report is sent to the default destination.

Generate the Receiving Package Audit List Report

From the main menu, select Receiving Allocation > Reports > Receiving Package Audit List Report. The Rcvg Package Audit Report window opens.

Figure 4–16 *Rcvg Package Audit Report Window*



1. In the Appt Nbr field, enter the appointment number of a non-ASN type appointment.
2. Click the print button. The report is sent to the default destination.

Receiving Reports

From Reports link, you can generate the following Receiving reports:

- [Generate the ASN Receiving Receipt Report](#)

- [Generate the Receive Workload Plan Report](#)
- [Generate the Receiving Receipt Report](#)
- [Generate the Receiving Register Report](#)
- [Generate the Unresolved Appointment Report](#)

Generate the ASN Receiving Receipt Report

From the main menu, select Receiving > Reports > ASN Receiving Receipt. The ASN Rcvg Receipt Report window opens.

Figure 4–17 *ASN Rcvg Receipt Report Window*



1. In the Appt Nbr field, enter the appointment number of an ASN type appointment.
2. Click the print button. The report is sent to the default destination.

Generate the Receive Workload Plan Report

From the main menu, select Receiving > Reports > Receiving Workload Planning. The Receiving Workload Plan Report window opens.

Figure 4–18 *Receiving Workload Plan Report Window*



1. In the Date field, enter the appointment date for which you want a report.
2. In the Door field, enter the ID of the receiving door, or click the LOV button and select the door.
3. Click the print button. The report is sent to the default destination.

Generate the Receiving Receipt Report

From the main menu, select Receiving > Reports > Receiving Receipt. The Receiving Receipt Report window opens.

Figure 4–19 Receiving Receipt Report Window



1. In the Appt Nbr field, enter the appointment number of a non-ASN type appointment.
2. Click the print button. The report is sent to the default destination.

Generate the Receiving Register Report

From the main menu, select Receiving > Reports > Receiving Register. The Receiving Register Report window opens.

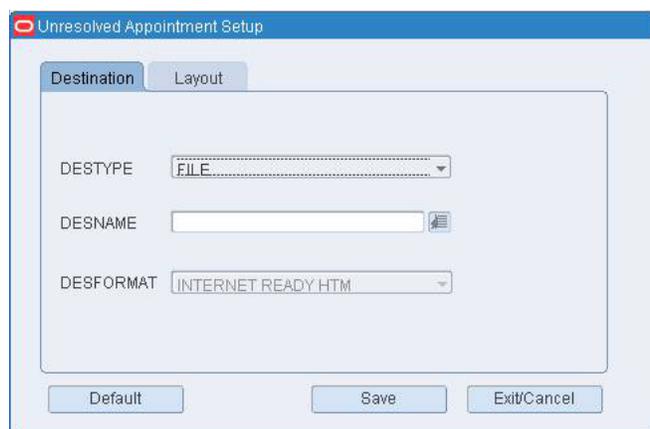
Figure 4–20 Receiving Register Report Window



1. In the Rcpt Date field, enter the receipt date for which you want a report.
2. Click the print button. The report is sent to the default destination.

Generate the Unresolved Appointment Report

From the main menu, select Receiving > Reports > Unresolved Appointments. The Unresolved Appointment Setup window opens.

Figure 4–21 Unresolved Appointment Setup Window

The screenshot shows a window titled "Unresolved Appointment Setup". It has two tabs: "Destination" and "Layout". The "Destination" tab is active. It contains three fields: "DESTYPE" with a dropdown menu showing "FILE", "DESNAME" with a text input field and a file icon, and "DESFORMAT" with a dropdown menu showing "INTERNET READY HTM". At the bottom of the window are three buttons: "Default", "Save", and "Exit/Cancel".

1. In the Destype field, select the type of destination.
2. In the Desname field, select the name of the destination.

Note: To return to the default settings, click **Default**.

3. To view the layout of the report, click on the Layout tab.
4. Click **Save**. The report is sent to the selected destination.

When consumers return merchandise to the warehouse, a strategy must be in place to handle those returns. There are two basic steps to handling returns: Receiving the merchandise into the DC and processing the return.

Business Process

The host system notifies RWMS of pending returns. You can view the pending returns order to gauge the number of returns that are expected to arrive on a particular date.

When the merchandise is received it is moved to the returns area for processing. You can look up the details of a return, such as ship to and bill to information.

Returned merchandise is processed at the item level. You must assign a reason code and an action code for each item/quantity in the container. If the item was replaced, you must identify the replacement item. After each item is processed, you are prompted to assign disposition codes and any necessary WIP codes.

Reason codes indicate why the merchandise was returned. Action codes indicate how the merchandise should be handled. For example, an item may be returned to inventory, replaced with another item, or returned to vendor. The disposition code indicates the status of the returned item. The merchandise in the container may be marked as saleable or non-saleable. When an item is marked as non-saleable, it must be moved from the original container to a non-saleable container.

Reports

The Pending Returns report provides a list of returns that are past their expected arrival date.

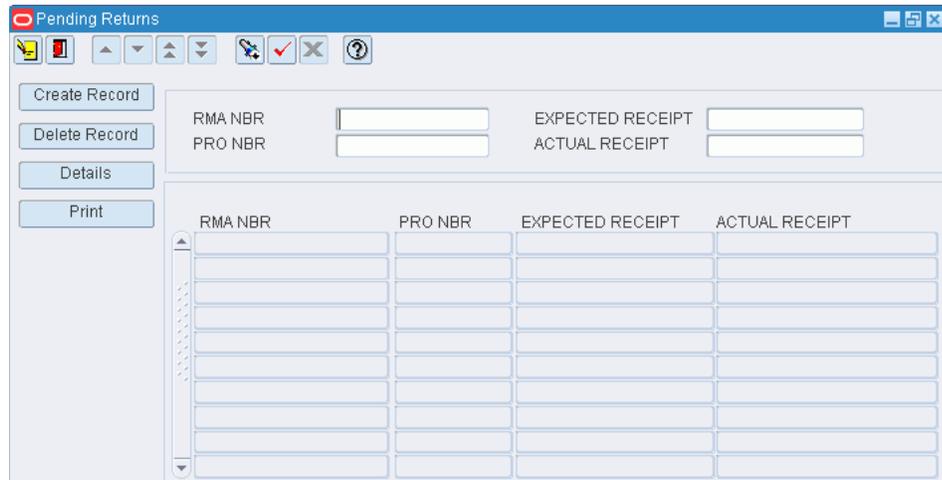
This chapter contains the following topics:

- [Generate the Pending Returns Report](#)
- [Maintain Pending Returns](#)
- [Process Returns](#)
- [View Returns Information](#)

Generate the Pending Returns Report

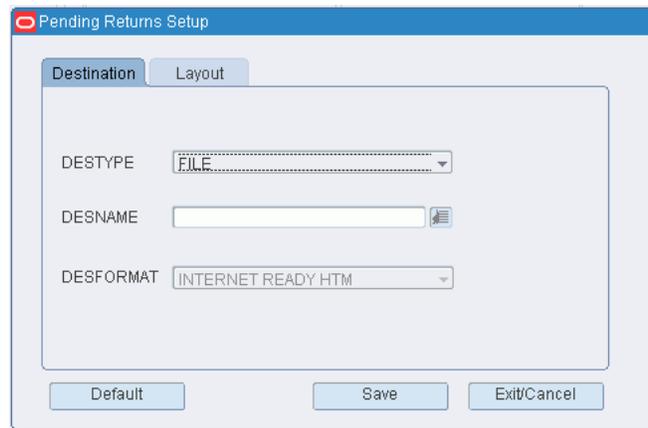
From the main menu, select Returns > Pending Returns. The Pending Returns window opens.

Figure 5–1 Pending Returns Window



1. On the Pending Returns window, click **Print**. The Pending Returns Setup window opens.

Figure 5–2 Pending Returns Setup Window



2. In the Destype field, select the type of destination.
3. In the Desname field, select the name of the destination.
To return to the default settings, click **Default**.
4. To view the layout of the report, click on the Layout tab.
5. Click **Save**. The report is sent to the selected destination.

Maintain Pending Returns

From the main menu, select Returns > Pending Returns. The Pending Returns window opens.

Figure 5–4 Details Window

The screenshot shows a software window titled "Details". At the top, there are four input fields arranged in two rows: "RMA NBR" and "EXPECTED RECEIPT" in the first row, and "PRO NBR" and "ACTUAL RECEIPT" in the second row. Below this is a table with four columns: "ITEM ID", "DESCRIPTION", "UOM", and "UNIT QTY". The table contains ten empty rows. At the bottom of the window, there are three buttons: "Save", "Add Items", and "Exit/Cancel".

3. Click Exit/Cancel to close the Details window.

Edit a Pending Return

1. On the Pending Returns window, double-click the return that you want to edit. The Details window opens.
2. Edit the expected and actual receipt dates as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Details window.

Add a Pending Return

1. On the Pending Returns window, click **Create Record**. The Details window opens.
2. In the RMA Nbr field, enter the return merchandise authorization number. If the RMA Nbr is unknown, use a generic number.
3. In the PRO Nbr field, enter the carrier assigned PRO number.
4. In the Expected Receipt field, enter the date on which the returned merchandise is expected to arrive at the distribution center.
5. If the merchandise was already received, enter the date received in the Actual Receipt field.
6. To add items to the return:
 1. Click **Add Items**. The Add Items window opens.
 2. In the Item ID field, enter the item ID, or click the LOV button and select the item.
 3. In the Unit Qty field, enter the number of units to be returned.
 4. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Add Items window. You are returned to the Details window.
7. Click the exit button to close the Details window.

Delete a Pending Return

1. On the Pending Returns window, select the pending return that you want to delete.
2. Click Delete Record.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click Yes.

Process Returns

From the main menu, select Returns > Return Processing. The Returns Processing window opens.

Figure 5–5 Returns Processing Window

Display a Return

1. If a return is currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Container ID field, enter the ID of the returned container, or click the LOV button and select the container.
4. In the RMA Nbr field, enter the RMA number if it is not automatically entered.
5. In the PRO Nbr field, enter the carrier assigned PRO number, or click the LOV button and select the PRO number.
6. Click the execute

Process the Return

1. On the Returns Processing window, select the item that you want to process.

2. To add a reason for the return:
 1. Click **Reason Code**. The Add Reason Codes window opens.
 2. In the Reason Code field, enter the code for the reason, or click the LOV button and select the reason.
 3. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Add Reason Codes window.
3. Indicate what action should be taken with the return.
4. After all the reason codes, action codes, and replacement items are entered, choose one of the following tasks:
 - To process another item from the same return, click **Next Item**. The Process Items window opens.
 - To process a completed return, click **Process Contain**. The Process Items window opens.
5. In the Disposition Code field, enter the disposition code, or click the LOV button and select the disposition code.
6. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Process Items window.
 - If you accessed the window by clicking **Next Item**, the action codes, reason codes, and replacement items are cleared from the Returns Processing window. You can process the next returned item.
 - If you accessed the window by clicking **Process**, all fields on the Returns Processing window are cleared. You can process another return or close the window.

Note: After a return is processed, inventory is adjusted to include the returned item. A message is sent to the host system to notify it of the transaction.

Exit the Returns Processing Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

View Returns Information

From the main menu, select Returns > Return Information Inquiry. The Return Information Inquiry window opens.

Figure 5–6 Return Information Inquiry Window
Display One or Multiple Returns

1. If any returns are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. Enter criteria in one or more of the query fields.
4. Click the execute query button. The returns that match the criteria appear.

View the Details of a Return

1. On the Return Information Inquiry window, select the return that you want to view in detail.
2. Click Details. The items to be returned appear on the Detail Information window.
3. Click Exit/Cancel to close the Detail Information window.

Exit the Return Information Inquiry Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Processing

WIP (work in process) codes may be assigned to containers in order to direct personnel in the distribution center to perform value added services to the contents of the container. The system understands from the WIP code where the container must be staged in order for a certain activity to be performed on the container.

In the processing module, you can accomplish the following tasks:

- Assign WIP codes to containers.
- Process WIP code activities.
- Verify that the WIP codes were processed.

Business Process

WIP codes may be assigned to individual containers. As an alternative, you can apply a WIP code to all containers that are associated with an appointment, ASN, purchase order, item, location, distro, wave, or destination. It is necessary to assign the WIP codes in sequential order; that is, in the order that the work must be performed.

Merchandise is routed to the staging location for each WIP on a container's WIP list in sequential order. When the activity required by a WIP code is performed, the DC personnel must indicate when the activity was started and when it was finished. These time stamps allow the system to track the status of each WIP code.

The status of a WIP code may be:

- Next: An activity has not been started, but the previous WIP code in the WIP list is Closed.
- Open: An activity has not yet been started.
- In progress: A start time has been entered for the activity, but not an end time.
- Closed: An end time has been entered for the activity.

Before merchandise is placed in inventory or shipped, a quality check can be performed. During the quality check, you can assign trouble codes as necessary, request hot picks for shorted orders, adjust quantities, or record dimensions and attributes for containers and items.

Reports

The following reports are available in the Processing module:

- Activity Based Cost report: Provides a list of costs by activity 1) for a selected range of dates or 2) from the date of the last report.

- Gift Card report: Provides a personalized gift card for a specified item ordered by a customer.
- Personalization report: Provides instructions for personalizing an item ordered by a customer.
- Trouble Location report: Provides a list of locations where containers with a specified trouble code can be found.
- Vendor Compliance report: Provides details about troubled merchandise by vendor for a range of dates.
- WIP Tracking Location report: Provides a list of locations where containers with a specified WIP code can be found. A date and time stamp indicates the processing time.

This chapter contains the following topics:

- [Maintain WIP Code for Multiple Containers](#)
- [View WIP Details by Container](#)
- [Request Order Line Exception](#)
- [Process Outbound Containers](#)
- [Process Containers for Quality Assurance](#)
- [Rework WIP Codes](#)
- [Maintain Ticketing](#)
- [Process WIP Audit for Outbound Containers](#)
- [View WIP Inquiry](#)
- [Reports](#)

Maintain WIP Code for Multiple Containers

From the main menu, select Processing > Apply WIP Code. The Apply WIP Code window opens.

Figure 6–1 Apply WIP Code Window

The screenshot shows a software window titled "Apply Wip Code". On the left side, there is a vertical column of buttons: "Create Record", "Delete Record", "Release Date", and "Finish". The main area of the window is a form with several input fields and labels:

- APPT NBR: 63025
- ASN: [empty field]
- PO: [empty field]
- ITEM ID: [empty field]
- LOCATION ID: [empty field]
- WIP CODE: CSPTS [dropdown menu]
- DISTRO: [empty field]
- WAVE: [empty field]
- DEST: [empty field]
- CONTAINER ID: [empty field]
- TROUBLE CODE: [checkbox]

Add a WIP Code to Multiple Containers

WIP codes can not be assigned to containers in Manifested (M) or Shipped (S) status.

1. On the Apply WIP Code window, enter the criteria for the set of containers that you want to edit.

2. In the WIP Code field, enter the WIP code, or click the LOV button and select the WIP code.
3. Click **Create Record**. The Popup Editor window opens.

Figure 6–2 *Popup Editor Window*

4. In the Position field, enter the sequence for the task, or click the LOV button.
5. Click **Save**.
6. When prompted to continue, click **Yes**.

Delete a WIP Code from Multiple Containers

1. On the Apply WIP Code window, enter the criteria for the set of containers that you want to edit.
2. In the WIP Code field, enter the WIP code, or click the LOV button.
3. Click **Delete Record**.
4. When prompted to continue, click **Yes**.

Add a Trouble Code to Multiple Containers

Trouble codes may be added to containers with a status of Appointed (A), Inventory (I), Distributed (D), or Troubled (T).

1. On the Apply WIP Code window, enter the criteria for the set of containers that you want to edit.
2. In the Trouble Code field, enter the trouble code, or click the LOV button.
3. Click **Create Record**.
4. When prompted to continue, click **Yes**.

Delete a Trouble Code from Multiple Containers

1. On the Apply WIP Code window, enter the criteria for the set of containers that you want to edit.
2. In the Trouble Code field, enter the trouble code, or click the LOV button and select the trouble code.

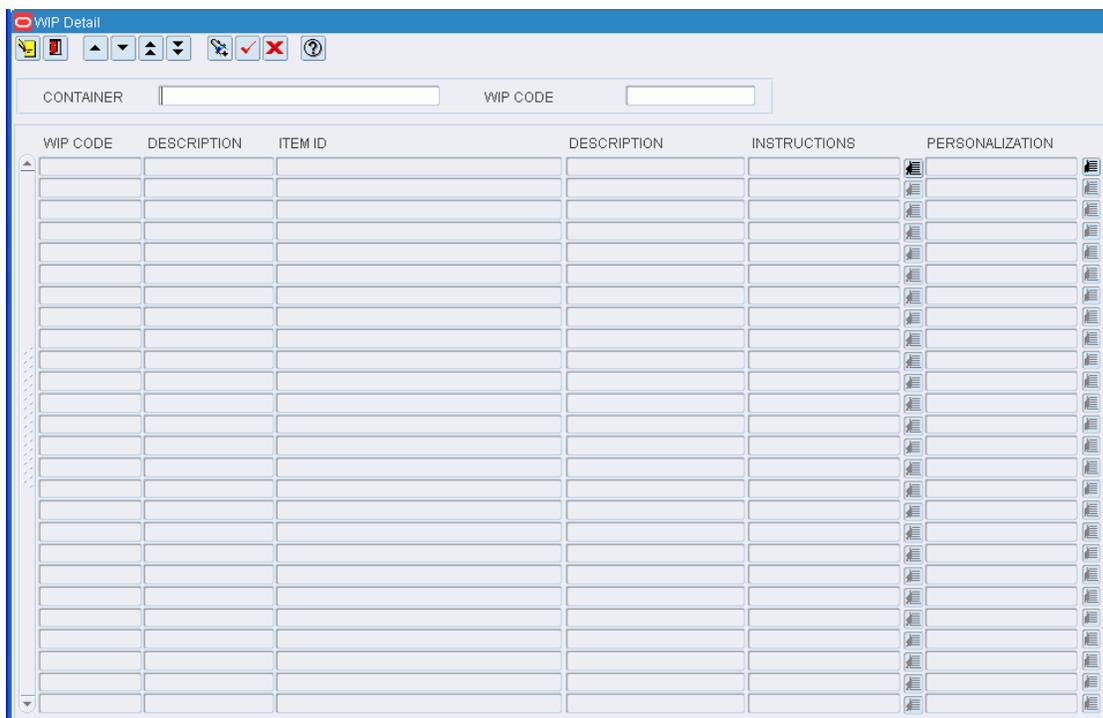
Note: Deleting a trouble codes does not cause its associated WIP code to be deleted.

3. Click Delete Record.
4. When prompted to continue, click Yes.

View WIP Details by Container

From the main menu, select Processing > Container WIP Details. The WIP Detail window opens.

Figure 6–3 WIP Detail Window



Note: You can also access this window from the Container WIP Editor window.

Display the WIP List for a Container

1. If the WIP list for a container is currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Container ID query field, enter a container ID, or click the LOV button and select the container.
4. Click the execute query button. The WIP list for the specified container is displayed

3. In the Grab Qty field, enter the number of units that are needed.
4. In the Cont Qty field, enter the number of units that are already in the container.

Note: The container quantity and grab quantity can not exceed the expected quantity.

5. Click Save. You are prompted if insufficient inventory exists to fill the request.

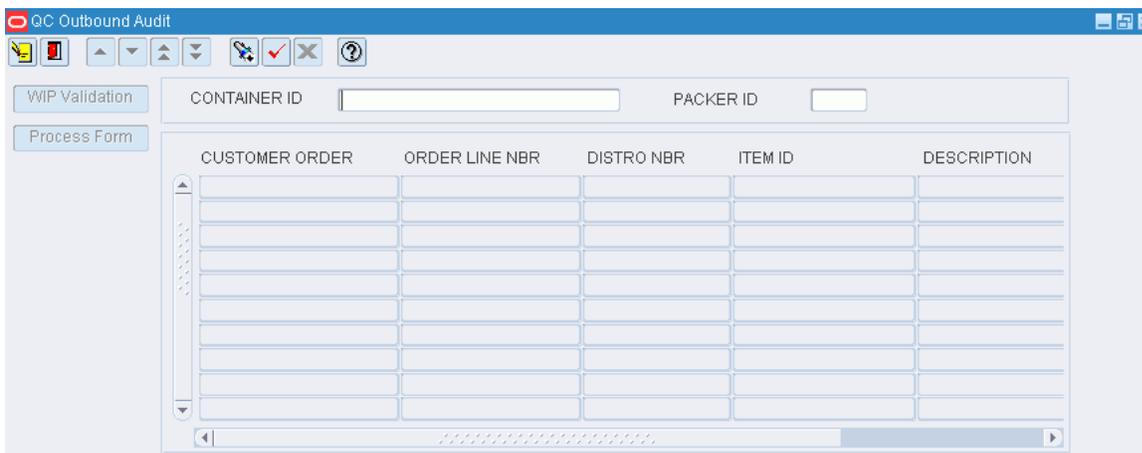
Exit the Order Line Exception Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Process Outbound Containers

From the main menu, select Processing > QC Outbound Audit. The QC Outbound Audit window opens.

Figure 6–6 QC Outbound Audit Window



Display the Details of an Outbound Container

1. If the details of a container are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Container ID query field, enter a container ID, or click the LOV button and select the container.
4. Click the execute query button. The contents of specified container appear.

Assign a Packer to the Container

1. On the QC Outbound Audit window, double-click the Packer ID text box. The Packer Editor opens.
2. Enter the ID of the packer, or click the LOV button and select the packer.
3. Click Save to save any change and close the Packer Editor window.

Adjust the Quantity of an Item

1. On the QC Outbound Audit window, double-click the line item that you want to edit. The Modify Quantity window opens.
2. Enter the actual quantity in the container.
3. Click Save.
4. When prompted to create a hot pick for a shorted quantity, click Yes or No as applicable.
5. When prompted to provide a reason for the adjustment, select the reason and click OK.

Process the Quality Audit

1. On the QC Outbound Audit window, click Process Form.
2. When prompted to confirm that the quality audit is done, click Yes.

Exit the QC Outbound Audit Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Process Containers for Quality Assurance

From the main menu, select Processing > Quality Assurance. The Quality Assurance window opens.

Figure 6–7 Quality Assurance Window

The screenshot shows the 'Quality Assurance' window with the following fields and sections:

- Container Check:** CONTAINER ID: 0000000000000123001
- Item Master:** APPT NBR, STATUS, DEST (911), PO, BOL NBR, ASN, LENGTH, WIDTH, HEIGHT, CUBE, WEIGHT, TYPE, BEST BEFORE DATE, RCPT DATE, LOT, WAVE.
- Quality Checking:** ITEM ID, DESCRIPTION, UOM, VENDOR, VENDOR STYLE, LENGTH, WIDTH, HEIGHT, CUBE, WEIGHT, QTY, TICKET QTY, HAZARD MATL CODE, CLASS, EXPIRATION DAYS, PUTAWAY PLAN, AUTOPACKABLE, HIGH VALUE, CONVEYABLE, SINGLE CONTAIN BULK, PERISHABLE IND, SORTABLE, SHIP ALONE, RIGID, FRAGILE.
- Trouble Table:** TROUBLE, MARK, DESCRIPTION, WIP CODE.

Note: You can also access this window from the Rework Screen window.

Display Container Details

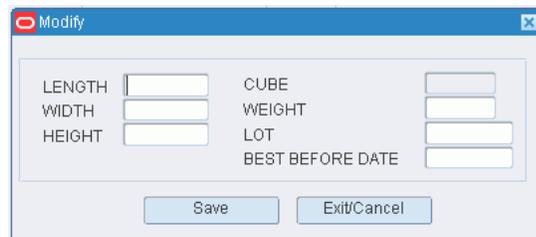
1. If the details of a container are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Container ID query field, enter a container ID, or click the LOV button and select the container.
4. Click the execute query button. The details for the specified container are displayed

Note: There are four blocks in this window. From top to bottom, they are referred to as the Query block, Container block, Item block, and Trouble Codes block.

Edit Container Details

1. On the Quality Assurance window, click Next to place the cursor in the Container block.
2. Double-click any field in the Container block. The Modify window opens.

Figure 6–8 *Modify Window*



3. Edit the dimensions, weight, lot number, and best before date as necessary.
4. Click Save to save any changes and close the Modify window.

Edit Item Details

1. On the Quality Assurance window, click Next to place the cursor in the Item block.
2. Double-click any field, in the Item block. The Modify window opens.

Figure 6–9 Modify Window

3. Edit the dimensions, weight, and additional details as necessary.
4. Click Save to save any changes and close the Modify window.

Assign Trouble Codes to the Container

1. On the Quality Assurance window, click Next to place the cursor in the Trouble Codes block.
2. Select the trouble code that you want to assign to the container.
3. Click Toggle.
4. When prompted to confirm the action, click Yes. A 'Y' (Yes) appears in the Mark field to indicate that the trouble code is assigned to the container.

Note: To clear a marked trouble code, select the trouble code and click Toggle. The 'Y' no longer appears in the Mark field.

Process the Quality Assurance Check

1. On the Quality Assurance window, click Next to place the cursor in the Container block.
2. Click Quality Checking. The QA check is completed and the fields are cleared.

Exit the Quality Assurance Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Rework WIP Codes

The Rework Screen window is used as a starting point to process certain types of WIP codes that are assigned to a container. The WIP codes that are processed through the Rework Screen window are defined during system setup.

Depending on the type of WIP code, you may access any of the following windows in order to process the WIP code:

- Quality Assurance: Process first time items, items with best before dates, and containers that require a QA check.
- Carton Process: Process cartons that must be bagged or shrink-wrapped.

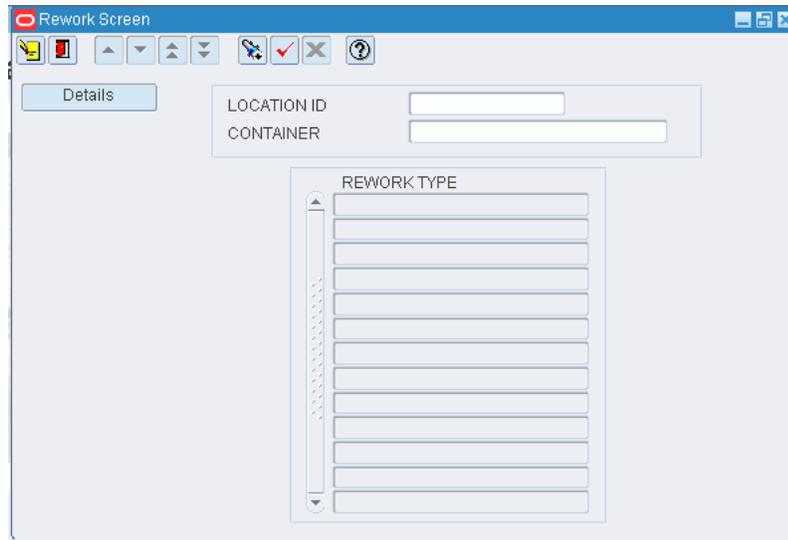
- Multi SKU: Process break packs and containers with assorted items.

The WIP codes are listed in sequential order. You are prompted if you attempt to process a WIP code out of sequence.

Process WIP Codes

From the main menu, select Processing > Rework. The Rework Screen window opens.

Figure 6–10 Rework Screen Window



Display the WIP List for a Container

1. If the WIP list for a container is currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Location ID query field, enter the ID of a staging location, or click the LOV button and select the location.
4. In the Container query field, enter the container ID.
5. Click the execute query button. The descriptions of the WIPs associated with the selected container appear. They appear in the order in which the processing must be performed.

Process a WIP

1. On the Rework Screen window, select the WIP that you want to process.
2. Click Details. Depending on the type of WIP, one of the following windows opens.
 - Quality Assurance: Process containers for quality assurance.
 - Multi SKU: Process multi-SKU containers.
 - Carton Process: Process packaged cartons.

After exiting any of the above windows, you are returned to the Rework Screen window. The processed WIP no longer appears on the WIP list.

3. Continue processing until no WIPs appear on the WIP list.

Exit the Rework Screen Window

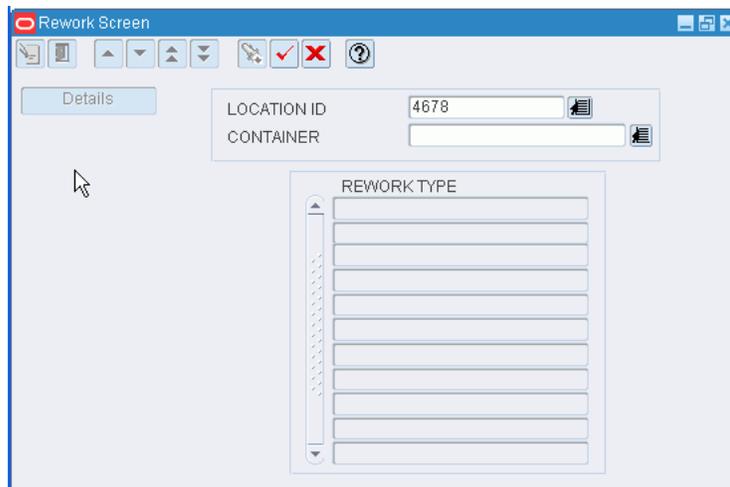
Click the exit button to close the window.

Process Multi-SKU Containers

From the main menu, select Processing > Rework. The Rework Screen window opens.

Select a WIP pertaining to assortments or break packs. Click the Details button. The Multi SKU window opens.

Figure 6–11 Rework Screen Window



1. On the Multi SKU window, verify that the details are correct.
2. When the assortment or break pack task is done, click Process WIP. You are returned to the Rework Screen window. The selected WIP code is removed from the WIP list.

Exit the Multi SKU Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

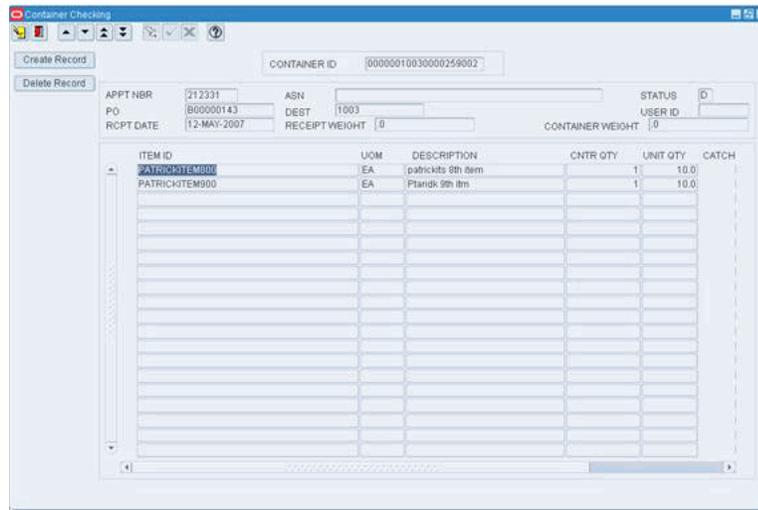
Process Packaged Cartons

From the main menu, select Processing > Rework. The Rework Screen window opens.

Select a WIP pertaining to bagging or shrink-wrapping a carton. Click the Details button. The Carton Process window opens.

1. On the Carton Process window, verify that the details are correct.
2. If any adjustments must be made to inventory:
 1. Click Container Check. The Container Checking window opens.

Figure 6–12 Container Checking Window

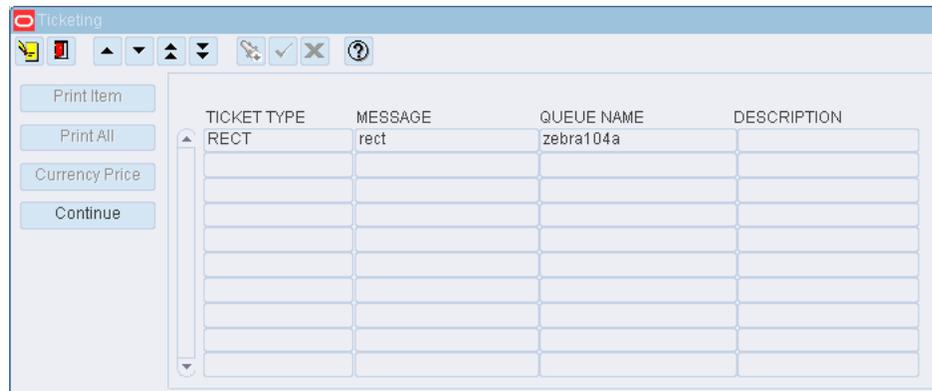


2. Edit the container or items as necessary.
3. Click the exit button to close the Container Checking window. You are returned to the Carton Process window.
3. When the packaging activity is done, click Process WIP. You are returned to the Rework Screen window. The selected WIP code is removed from the WIP list.

Maintain Ticketing

From the main menu, select Processing > Ticketing. The current print queues for tickets appear in the Ticketing window.

Figure 6–13 Ticketing Window



Edit a Print Queue

1. On the Ticketing window, double-click the print queue that you want to edit. The Modify window opens.

Figure 6–16 Modify Window

The screenshot shows a window titled "Modify" with three input fields: "TICKET TYPE" (a dropdown menu), "RETAIL PRICE" (a text box), and "TICKET QTY" (a text box containing the value "1000"). Below the fields are two buttons: "Save" and "Exit/Cancel".

2. Edit the ticket type, retail price, and ticket quantity as necessary.
3. Click Save to save any changes and close the Modify window.

Print Tickets for One or all Items in a Container

A trailer ticket is printed after a string of tickets are printed for a container. The user ID and container ID are printed on the trailer ticket. If a container has more than one item ID and/or ticket type, a trailer ticket is generated for each ticket type.

1. On the Ticketing (container/item) window:
 - Select an item and click Print Item in order to print tickets for the selected item.
 - Click Print All in order to print tickets for all the items.
2. When prompted to confirm the request, click Yes. The Ticketing Setup window opens.

Figure 6–17 Ticketing Setup Window

The screenshot shows a window titled "Ticketing Setup" with two tabs: "Destination" (selected) and "Layout". Under the "Destination" tab, there are three fields: "DESTYPE" (a dropdown menu showing "FILE"), "DESNAME" (a text box), and "DESFORMAT" (a dropdown menu showing "LABEL"). Below the fields are three buttons: "Default", "Save", and "Exit/Cancel".

3. In the Destype field, select the type of destination.
4. In the Desname and Desformat fields, select the name of the destination and format as necessary.

Note: To return to the default settings, click Default.

5. To view the layout of the report, click on the Layout tab.
6. Click Save. The tickets are sent to the selected destination.

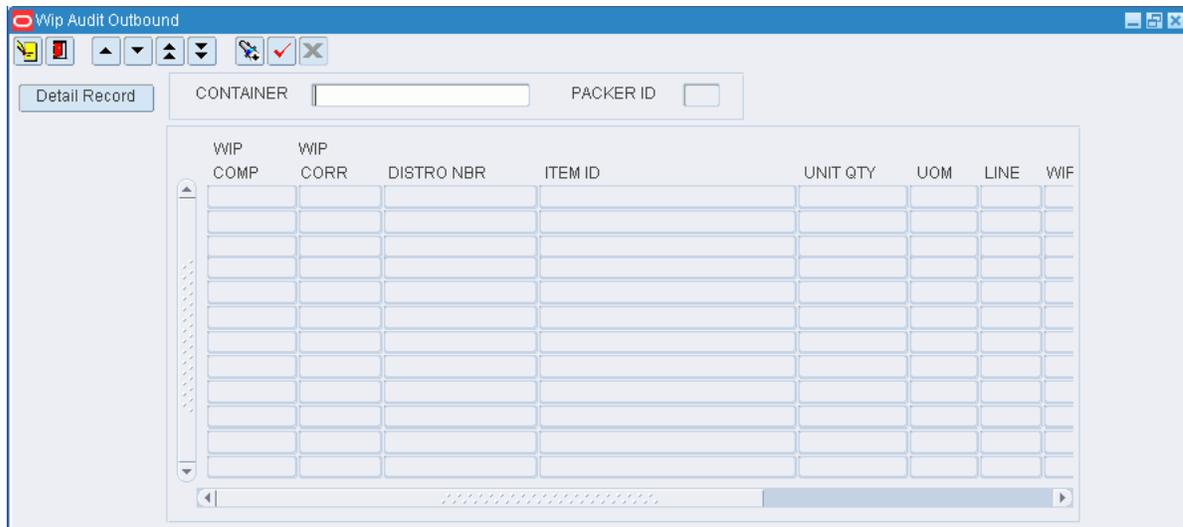
Exit the Ticketing Windows

Click the exit button to close the windows.

Process WIP Audit for Outbound Containers

From the main menu, select Processing > WIP Audit Outbound. The WIP Audit Outbound window opens.

Figure 6–18 WIP Audit Outbound Window



Note: You can also access this window from the QC Outbound Audit window.

Display the WIP List for an Outbound Container

1. If a WIP list for an outbound container is currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Container query field, enter a container ID, or click the LOV button and select the container.
4. Click the execute query button. The WIP list for specified container opens.

Process a WIP Code

1. On the WIP Audit Outbound window, double-click the WIP code/line item that you want to edit. The WIP Editor window opens.
2. In the WIP Complete and WIP Correct fields, enter Y (Yes) or an N (No) to indicate whether the WIP was completed and completed correctly.
3. Click Save to save any changes and close the WIP Editor window.

Exit the WIP Audit Outbound Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

View WIP Inquiry

From the main menu, select Processing > WIP Inquiry. The WIP Inquiry window opens.

Figure 6–19 WIP Inquiry Window

The screenshot shows the WIP Inquiry window with a 'Summary' tab selected. The window contains several input fields for search criteria and a table of results.

Search Fields:

- OUTBOUND TRANSSHIPMENT: []
- PO: []
- DISTRO: []
- WAVE: []
- BOL: []
- ITEM ID: []
- WIP CODE: GIFT_C

Table:

WIP CODE	PO	ITEM ID	DESCRIPTION	C
GIFT_C		SKCPTSITEM1	pts item	A
GIFT_C	GEN-CW	TEST-ITEM-CW1	test	1

Display all Open WIP Codes

Click the execute query button.

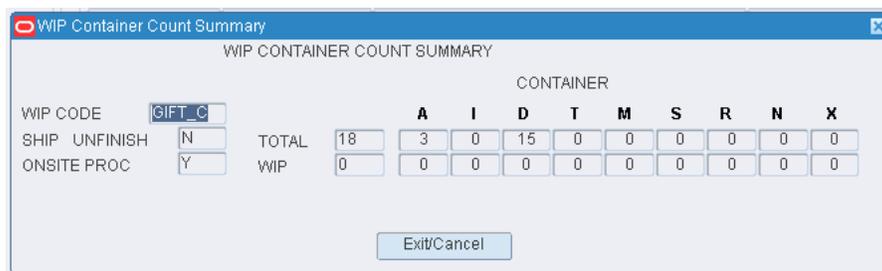
Display a Subset of the Open WIP Codes

1. If any WIP codes are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. In one or more of the query fields, enter the desired criteria.
3. Click the execute query button. The open WIP codes that match the criteria appear.

View Open WIP Codes by Container Status

1. On the WIP Inquiry window, select the WIP code for which you want to view a summary.
2. Click Summary. The container count is summarized in the WIP Container Count Summary window.

Figure 6–20 WIP Container Count Summary Window



Note: The container status may be: Appointed (A), Inventory (I), Distributed (D), Troubled (T), Manifested (M), Shipped (S), Return to vendor (R), Not Saleable (N), and Expired (X).

3. Click Exit/Cancel to close the WIP Container Count Summary window.

Exit the WIP Detail Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Reports

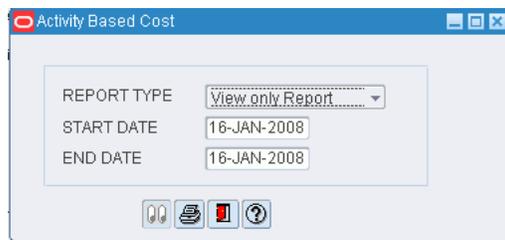
From Reports link, you can generate the following reports:

- [Generate the Activity Based Cost Report](#)
- [Generate the Gift Card Report](#)
- [Generate the Personalization Report](#)
- [Generate the Trouble Location Report](#)
- [Generate the Vendor Compliance Report](#)
- [Generate the WIP Tracking Location Report](#)

Generate the Activity Based Cost Report

From the main menu, select Processing > Reports > Activity Based Cost. The Activity Based Cost window opens.

Figure 6–21 Activity Based Cost Window



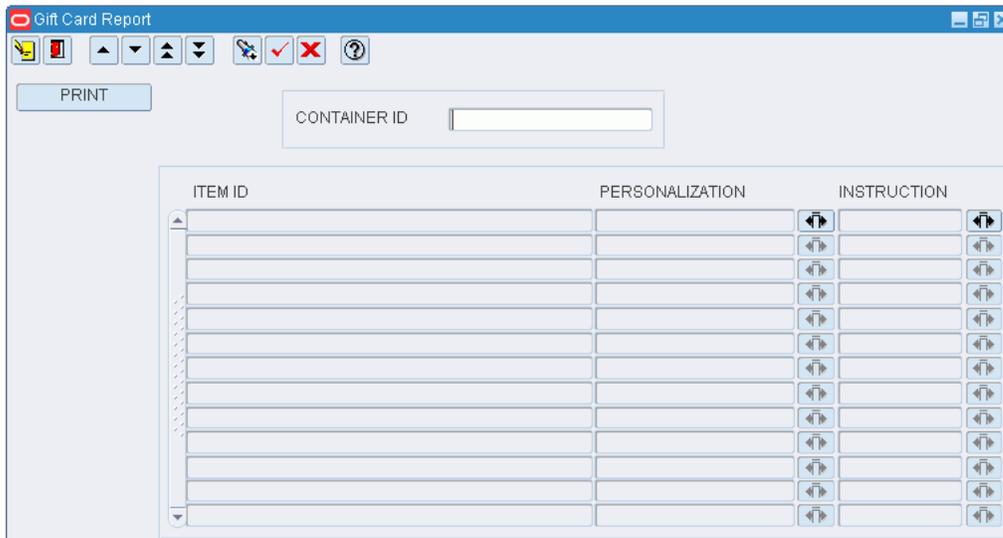
1. In the Report Type field, select either View Only Report or Billable Report.

2. If you select View Only Report, enter the range of dates in the Start Date and End Date fields.
3. Click the print button. The report is sent to the default destination.

Generate the Gift Card Report

From the main menu, select Processing > Reports > Gift Card. The Gift Card Report window opens.

Figure 6–22 Gift Card Report Window



Display Items by Container

1. If items are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Container ID query field, enter the ID of the container.
4. Click the execute query button. The items that need gift cards appear.

Generate the Gift Card Report

1. On the Gift Card Report window, select the item that you want to process.
2. Click Save. The report is sent to the default destination.

Generate the Personalization Report

From the main menu, select Processing > Reports > Personalization. The Personalization Report window opens.

Figure 6–23 Personalization Report Window

1. In the Wave Nbr field, enter the wave number to be included in the report.
2. In the Item ID field, enter the ID of the item that requires personalization.
3. Click the print button. The report is sent to the default destination.

Generate the Trouble Location Report

From the main menu, select Processing > Reports > Trouble Location. The Trouble Code Report window opens.

Figure 6–24 Trouble Code Report Window

1. In the Trouble Code field, select the trouble code to be included in the report.
2. Click the print button. The report is sent to the default destination.

Generate the Vendor Compliance Report

From the main menu, select Processing > Reports > Vendor Compliance. The Vendor Compliance Report window opens.

Figure 6–25 Vendor Compliance Report Window

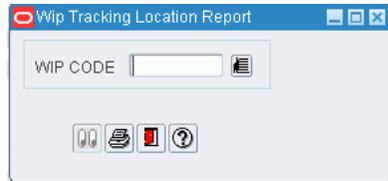
1. In the Start Date and End Date fields, enter the range of dates.

2. In the Vendor Nbr field, enter the vendor ID, or click the LOV button and select the vendor.
3. Click the print button. The report is sent to the default destination.

Generate the WIP Tracking Location Report

From the main menu, select Processing > Reports > WIP Tracking Location. The WIP Tracking Location Report window opens.

Figure 6–26 WIP Tracking Location Report Window



1. In the WIP Code field, enter the WIP code to be tracked, or click the LOV button.
2. Click the print button. The report is sent to the default destination.

Inventory Management

The Inventory Management module provides you with detailed views and reports of the current inventory situation. Inventory can be maintained by container and locations can be marked for cycle counts.

Requests can be entered manually to fill forward pick locations to capacity. The system reviews other replenishment requests before determining the quantity necessary to fill such locations. You can also enter requests to deactivate or consolidate forward pick locations.

Business Process

Inventory can be looked at in a variety of ways. You can view inventory by:

- **Item:** Look up where an item is stored. You can mark locations for cycle count.
- **Location:** Look up which items are stored in a location. You can mark the location for cycle count.
- **Purchase order:** Look up items that are associated with a purchase order and their current locations. You can mark locations for cycle count.
- **Vendor:** Look up containers that are associated with a vendor and the current locations of the containers.
- **Container:** Look up items by container and the current location of the container. You can view the child containers of a parent container or the parent container of a child container.
- **Summaries:** Look up container and unit totals by a variety of search criteria, then select how you want to view the details.

Containers and the items within them can be maintained. You can add and delete containers in inventory, add and delete the items within a container, or split an item between containers.

Items may be transferred from one item ID to another. Inventory is adjusted automatically to account for the loss of inventory under the previous item ID and the gain in inventory under the new item ID.

As new items are received from the host system, you can apply the appropriate item class to each new item. The items inherit the defaults, processes, and equipment classes of the item class to which they are assigned.

Containers can be marked for return to vendor. You can select or enter the return address for the vendor. Paper picks can be confirmed or the pick directives may be purged from the system. This pertains to unit pick, pick to belt, and pick to pallet activities.

You can look up the locations that are marked for cycle counts. The locations may have been manually marked (MM) or system selected (SS). Units of measure and their conversion factors can also be viewed.

Reports

The following reports are available in the Inventory Management module:

- Best Before Date report: Provides a list of best before dates by container for a specified range of dates.
- Daily Warehouse Statistics report: Provides a list of the number of units processed, containers processed, and operations performed by activity for a specified range of dates.
- Inventory Aging report: Provides a count of the units held in inventory for increasing periods of time. Time periods range from 0-30 days up to 120+ days for a specified range of items.
- Inventory by Item report: Provides a count of containers, inner packs, and units for each location where a specified item can be found.
- Inventory by Location report: Provides a count of containers, units, available units, distributed units, and inner packs by item for a specified range of locations.
- Paper Pick Directives report: Provides pick directives for unit picks.
- Pending Putaway report: Provides a list of all received merchandise to be put away.
- Return to Vendor report: Provides a list of RTV IDs and container IDs for a specified vendor and authorization number.
- Return to Vendor Advice report: Provides a vendor's return address and item information for a specified RTV.
- Space Utilization report: Provides a list of under-utilized storage locations, including their maximum capacity by cube or standard unit.

This chapter contains the following topics:

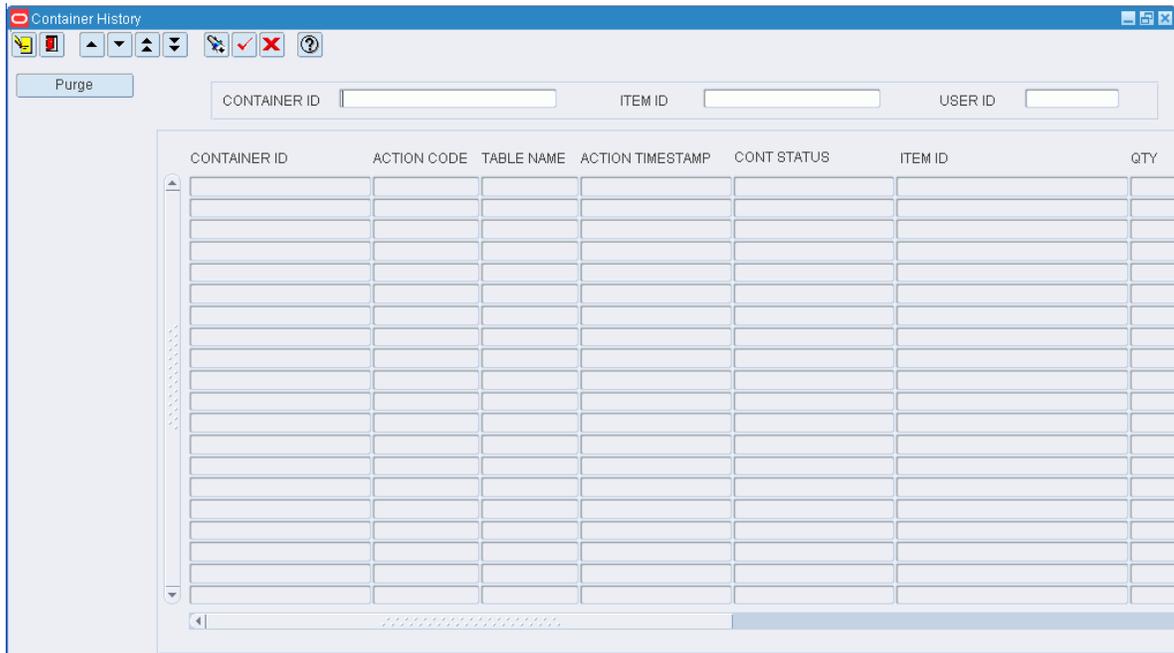
- [Monitor Container History](#)
- [View Inventory by Item](#)
- [View Inventory by Location](#)
- [View Inventory by Purchase Order](#)
- [View Inventory by Container](#)
- [View Inventory by Vendor or Container Status](#)
- [Maintain Inventory by Container](#)
- [View Inventory Summaries](#)
- [Transfer Item IDs](#)
- [View New Items](#)
- [Pick Confirmation](#)
- [View Pending Cycle Counts](#)
- [Process Returns to Vendor](#)
- [Reports](#)

- [Maintain Transport Inventory Inquiry by Item](#)

Monitor Container History

From the main menu, select Inventory Management > Container History. The Container History window opens.

Figure 7-1 *Container History Window*



Display all Historical Records

Note: Due to the large volume of records that might be retrieved, it is recommended that you enter criteria in order to restrict the results.

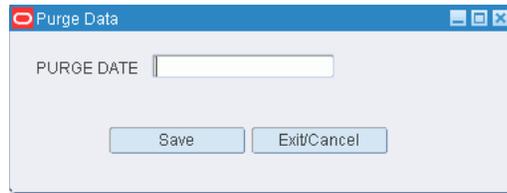
Click the execute query button.

Display a Subset of Historical Records

1. If any records are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. Enter criteria in one or more of the query fields.
4. Click the execute query button. The historical records that match the criteria appear.

Purge Historical Records

1. On the Container History window, click **Purge**. The Purge Data window opens.

Figure 7-2 Purge Data Window

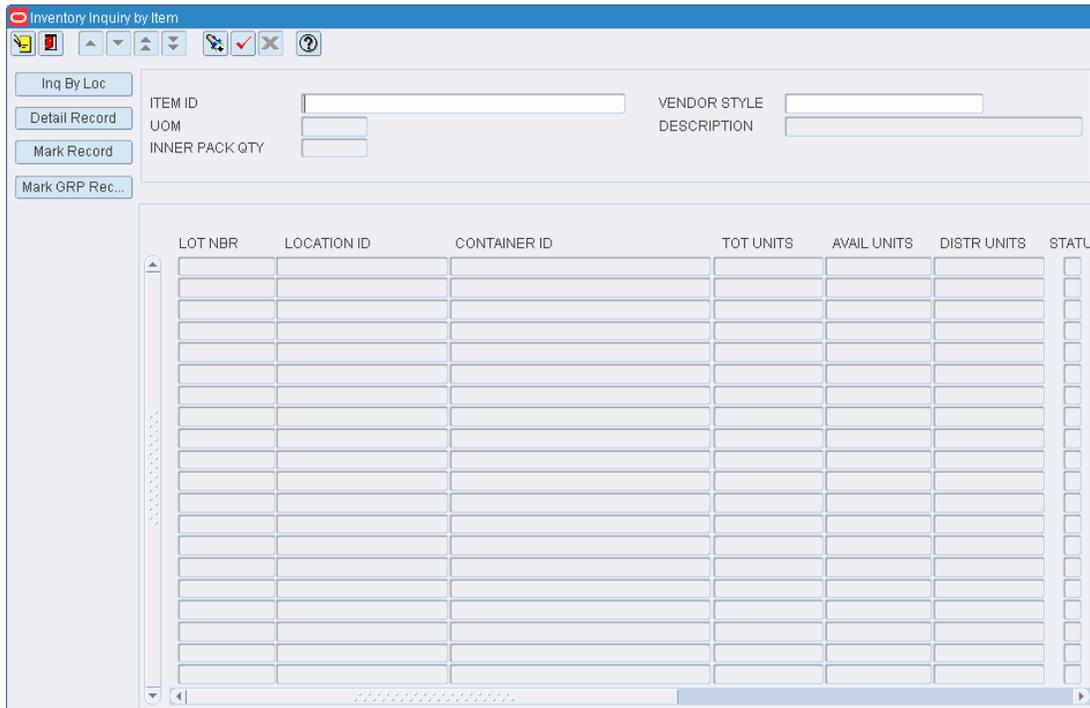
2. In the Purge Date field, enter an action date. All records with an action date equal to or less than the selected action date are included in the purge request.
3. Click **Save** to enter the purge request and close the Purge Data window.

Exit the Container History Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

View Inventory by Item

From the main menu, select Inventory Management > Inventory Inquiry by Item. The Inventory Inquiry by Item window opens.

Figure 7-3 Inventory Inquiry by Item Window

Display Inventory by Item

1. If inventory for an item is currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.

3. In either the **Item ID** or **Vendor Style query** field, enter the ID of the item or style, or click the LOV button and select the item or style.
4. Click the execute query button. The inventory for the selected item or style opens.

Mark a Location for Cycle Count

1. On the Inventory Inquiry by Item window, select the storage location that you want to mark for cycle count.
2. Click **Mark Record**. An 'MM' opens in the Cycle Count field. The 'MM' indicates that the location was manually marked for cycle count.

Mark All Locations for Cycle Count

On the Inventory Inquiry by Item window, click **Mark Grp Rec**. An 'MM' opens in the Cycle Count field for each storage location. The 'MM' indicates that the location was manually marked for cycle count.

Exit the Inventory Inquiry by Item Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

View Inventory by Location

From the main menu, select Inventory Management > Inventory Inquiry by Location. The Inventory Inquiry by Location window opens.

Figure 7-4 *Inventory Inquiry by Location Window*

Note: You can also access this window from the Inventory Inquiry by Item and Inventory Inquiry by Order windows.

Display Inventory by Location

1. If inventory for a location is currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Location ID query field, enter the ID of a location, or click the LOV button and select the location.
4. Click the execute query button. The inventory for the selected location is displayed.

View Inventory at Other Locations

- To view inventory at the next location (in alphabetical or numerical order), click Next Record.
- To view inventory at the previous location (in alphabetical or numerical order), click Previous Record.

Mark the Location for Cycle Count

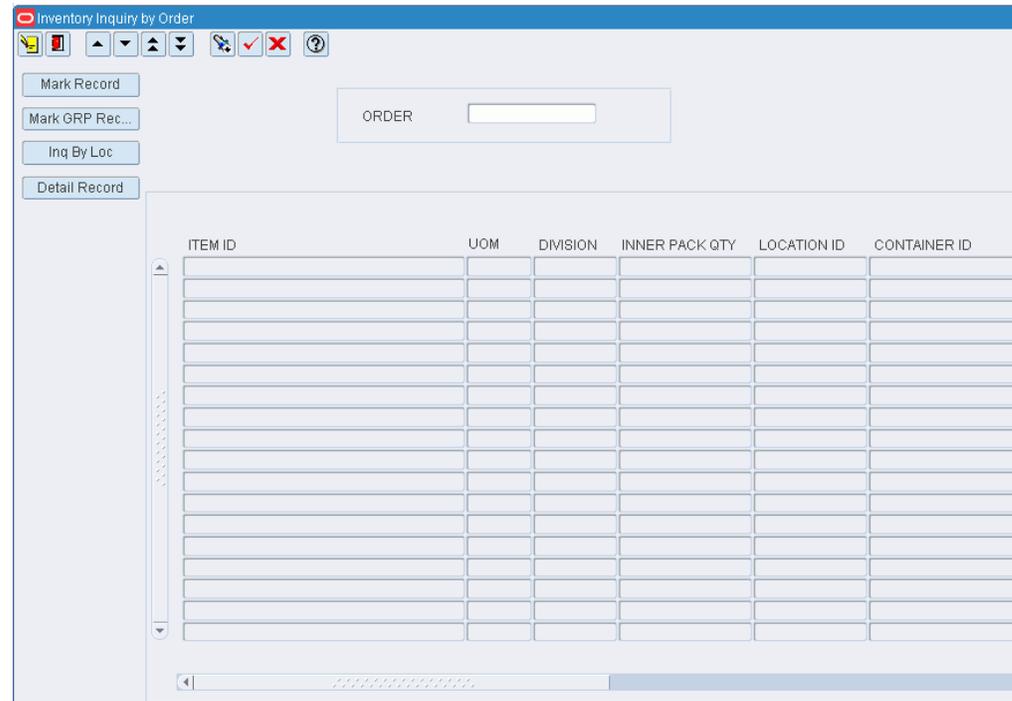
On the Inventory Inquiry by Location window, click **Mark Record**. An 'MM' opens in the Cycle Count field. The 'MM' indicates that the location was manually marked for cycle count.

Exit the Inventory Inquiry by Location Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

View Inventory by Purchase Order

From the main menu, select Inventory Management > Inventory Inquiry by Order. The Inventory Inquiry by Order window opens.

Figure 7-5 Inventory Inquiry by Order Window**Display Inventory by Purchase Order**

1. If inventory for a purchase order is currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Order query field, enter the purchase order number, or click the LOV button and select the purchase order.
4. Click the execute query button. The inventory for the selected purchase order opens.

Mark a Location for Cycle Count

1. On the Inventory Inquiry by Order window, select the storage location that you want to mark for cycle count.
2. Click **Mark Record**. An 'MM' opens in the Cycle Count field. The 'MM' indicates that the location was manually marked for cycle count.

Mark all Locations for Cycle Count

On the Inventory Inquiry by Order window, click **Mark Grp Rec**. An 'MM' opens in the Cycle Count field for each storage location. The 'MM' indicates that the location was manually marked for cycle count.

Exit the Inventory Inquiry by Order Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

View Inventory by Container

From the main menu, select Inventory Management > Inventory Inquiry/Edit by Container. The Inventory Inquiry/Edit by Container window opens.

Figure 7-6 Inventory Inquiry/Edit by Container Window

Note: You can also access this window from the following windows: Inventory Inquiry by Item, Inventory Inquiry by Location, Inventory Inquiry by Order, Inventory Inquiry by Vendor, WIP Audit Outbound, and Stock Order Inquiry Screen.

Display Inventory by Container

1. If inventory for a container is currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Container ID query field, enter the container ID, or click the LOV button and select the container.
4. Click the execute query button. The inventory for the selected container is displayed.

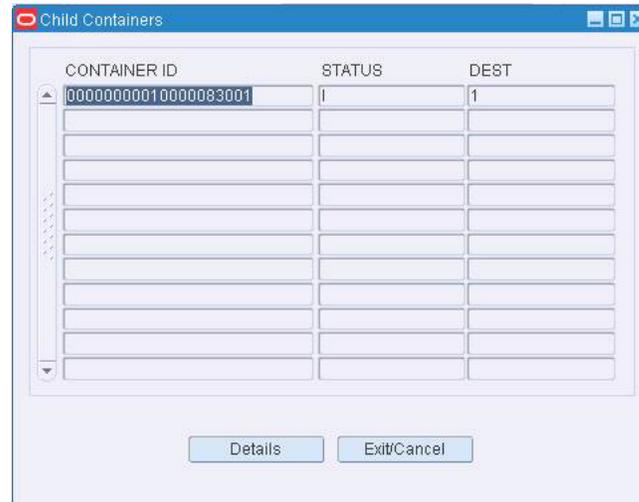
Note: There are three blocks in this window. From top to bottom, they are referred to as the Query block, Container block, and Item block.

Display Child Containers

Note: If a Y appears in the Children field, then the current container has one or more child containers.

1. On the Inventory Inquiry/Edit by Container window, click **Children**. The child containers appear on the Child Containers window.

Figure 7-7 Child Containers Window



2. Select the child container that you want to view in detail.
3. Click **Details**. The details of the selected child container appear in the Inventory Inquiry/Edit by Container window.

Display a Parent Container

Note: If a container ID appears in the Master CID field, then the current container has a parent container.

On the Inventory Inquiry/Edit by Container window, click **Parent**. The details of the parent container appear in the Inventory Inquiry/Edit by Container window.

View Returns by Container/Item

Note: If the status of a container is Non-saleable (N), you can view the returns that may be associated with an item in the container.

1. On the Inventory Inquiry/Edit by Container window, click **Next** to place the cursor in the Container block.
2. Click **Return Details**. The returns appear in the Return Details window.
3. Click **Exit/Cancel** to close the Return Details window.

Exit the Inventory Inquiry/Edit by Container Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

View Inventory by Vendor or Container Status

From the main menu, select Inventory Management > Inventory Inquiry by Vendor. The Inventory Inquiry by Vendor window opens.

Figure 7–8 Inventory Inquiry by Vendor Window

Display Inventory by Vendor or Container Status

1. If inventory for a vendor is currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. To search for inventory by vendor number, enter the vendor number in the Vendor Nbr field, or click the LOV button and select the vendor. To search for inventory by container status, enter the abbreviation for the container status in the Cont Status field. To search for inventory by vendor number and container status, enter criteria in both query fields.
4. Click the execute query button. The inventory for the selected item opens.

Mark a Location for Cycle Count

1. On the Inventory Inquiry by Vendor window, select the storage location that you want to mark for cycle count.
2. Click **Mark Record**. An 'MM' opens in the Cycle Count field. The 'MM' indicates that the location was manually marked for cycle count.

Mark All Locations for Cycle Count

On the Inventory Inquiry by Vendor window, click **Mark Grp Rec**. An 'MM' opens in the Cycle Count field for each storage location. The 'MM' indicates that the location was manually marked for cycle count.

Exit the Inventory Inquiry by Vendor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Maintain Inventory by Container

From the main menu, select Inventory Management > Inventory Inquiry/Edit by Container. The Inventory Inquiry/Edit by Container window opens.

Figure 7–9 Inventory Inquiry/Edit by Container Window

Note: You can also access this window from the following windows: Inventory Inquiry by Item, Inventory Inquiry by Location, Inventory Inquiry by Order, Inventory Inquiry by Vendor, WIP Audit Outbound, and Stock Order Inquiry Screen.

Display Inventory by Container

1. If inventory for a container is currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Container ID query field, enter the container ID, or click the LOV button and select the container.
4. Click the execute query button. The inventory for the selected container is displayed.

Note: There are three blocks in this window. From top to bottom, they are referred to as the Query block, Container block, and Item block.

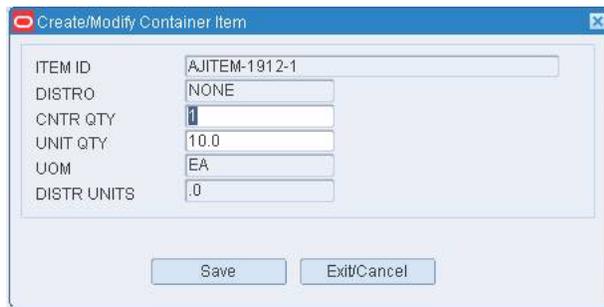
Edit a Container

1. On the Inventory Inquiry/Edit by Container window, click **Next** to place the cursor in the Container block.
2. Double-click any field in the Container block. The Create/Modify Container window opens.
3. Edit the enabled fields as necessary.
4. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Create/Modify Container window.

Edit an Item in a Container

1. On the Inventory Inquiry/Edit by Container window, click **Next** to place the cursor in the Item block.
2. Double-click any field in the Item block. The Create/Modify Container Item window opens.

Figure 7–10 Create/Modify Container Item Window



3. Edit the container quantity and unit quantity as necessary.
4. Click **Save** to save the changes.
5. When prompted to select a reason for the adjustment, select the reason and click **OK**.

Split an Item Between Containers

1. On the Inventory Inquiry/Edit by Container window, click **Next** to place the cursor in the Item block.
2. Select the item that you want to split.
3. Click **Split**. The Split Container window opens.

Figure 7–11 Split Container Window



4. In the Container field, enter the ID of a new or existing container.
5. In the Unit Qty field, enter the number of items to be placed in the container.
6. Click **Save** to save the changes and clear the fields.
7. Add any additional splits as necessary.
8. When done, click **Exit/Cancel** to close the Split Container window.

Add a Container

1. On the Inventory Inquiry/Edit by Container window, click **Next** to place the cursor in the Container block.

Note: The cursor may also be in the Query block.

2. Click **Create Record**. The Create/Modify Container window opens.
3. In the Master CID field, enter the ID of the master, or parent, container if applicable.
4. In the Type field, enter the type of container, or click the LOV button and select the type.
5. If there is no master container, enter the location ID for the container in the Location ID field.
6. Edit the default dimensions as necessary.
7. In the Container Weight field, enter the weight of the empty container.
8. If the container holds a perishable item, enter the best before date in the Best Before Date field.
9. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create/Modify Container window.

Add an Item to a Container

1. On the Inventory Inquiry/Edit by Container window, click **Next** to place the cursor in the Item block.
2. Click **Create Record**. The Create/Modify Container Item window opens.
3. In the Item ID field, enter the item ID of the item in the container.
4. In the Cntr Qty field, enter the number of child containers.
5. In the Unit Qty field, enter the number of units.
6. Click **Save** to save the changes.
7. When prompted to select a reason for the adjustment, select the reason and click **OK**.

Delete a Container

1. On the Inventory Inquiry/Edit by Container window, click **Next** to place the cursor in the Container block.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.
4. When prompted to select a reason for the adjustment, select the reason and click **OK**.

Delete an Item from a Container

1. On the Inventory Inquiry/Edit by Container window, click **Next** to place the cursor in the Item block.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

Exit the Inventory Inquiry/Edit by Container Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

View Inventory Summaries

From the main menu, select Inventory Management > Inventory Inquiry Summary. The Inventory Inquiry Summary window opens.

Figure 7–12 *Inventory Inquiry Summary Window*

The screenshot shows the 'Inventory Inquiry Summary' window. At the top, there is a toolbar with icons for home, back, forward, search, and refresh. Below the toolbar is a 'Detail Record' button. The main area contains several input fields: VENDOR, DEPARTMENT, CLASS, SUBCLASS, VENDOR STYLE, ITEM ID, and UOM. Below these are summary fields: SELECTED CONTAINERS, TOTAL CONTAINERS, TC PCT, SELECTED UNITS, TOTAL UNITS, and TU PCT.

Query the Inventory

1. Click the enter query button.
2. Enter criteria in the one or more of the query fields, or click the desired LOV buttons and select the criteria.
3. Click the execute query button. The inventory totals and percentages are calculated by container and unit for the selected criteria.

View Inventory Details

1. On the Inventory Inquiry Summary window, click **Detail Record**. The Inventory Inquiry Summary Detail window opens.

Figure 7–13 Inventory Inquiry Summary Detail Window

VENDOR	DEPARTME	CLASS	SUBCLASS	VENDOR STYLE	ITEM ID	UOM	TOTAL CONTAINERS	TC PCT	TOT UNITS	TU PCT
0000001					PRE-ITEM42	EA	4	.01	40.0	.01
1111111					PRTEST02	EA	0	.00	.0	.00
1212120000	1234	1234567	1234	TESTTESTESTT	ITEM31	EA	.2	.00	2.0	.00
AK0000001					AKITEM2	EA	1	.00	8.0	.00
0000001	1414	1414	1411		JJFCPTSTITEM2	EA	1	.00	10.0	.00
0000001					ITEM5523049	EA	44	.15	440.0	.15
AK0000001					C12-ITEM01	EA	6	.02	60.0	.02
0000001					TEST-007	EA	8	.03	96.0	.03
0000001					GPERITEM1	EA	10	.03	100.0	.03
1111111					TEST003	EA	10	.03	100.0	.03
0000001					TESTWT-ITEM	EA	10	.03	110.0	.04
1111111					TEST1984	CA	10	.03	200.0	.07
1111111					RSPERISHITM02	CA	11	.04	100.0	.03
0000001					SKCATCHWEIGHT	EA	85	.30	822.0	.28
0000001				TEST	PATRICKITEM200	EA	1010	3.53	10100.0	3.48
0000001					GUNJ-ITEM	EA	20	.07	200.0	.07
0000001				TEST	BPICK001	EA	29	.10	290.0	.10
MPK000001					MPK-ITEM1	EA	60	.21	60.0	.02
0000001					CF-ITEM2	EA	500	1.75	5000.0	1.72
0000001					PRE-ITEM40	EA	2	.01	20.0	.01

2. Select the check box next to each category that you want to view in detail.
3. Click the execute query button. The details appear for the selected categories.

Exit the Inventory Inquiry Summary Windows

Click the exit button to close the windows.

Transfer Item IDs

From the main menu, select Inventory Management > Item ID Transfer. The Item ID Transfer window opens.

Figure 7–14 Item ID Transfer Window

Apply

ITEM ID:

DESCRIPTION:

VENDOR NBR:

VENDOR STYLE:

VENDOR:

NEW ITEM ID:

STATIC LOC:

Transfer an Item ID

1. In the Item ID field, enter the ID of the item whose ID must be changed.
2. Click the execute query button. Additional information about the item opens.
3. In the New Item ID field, enter the new item ID to be assigned to the item.
4. Click **Apply**.
5. When prompted to confirm the item ID transfer, click **Yes**.

Exit the Item ID Transfer Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

View New Items

From the main menu, select Inventory Management > New Item Inquiry. The New Item Inquiry window opens.

Figure 7–15 New Item Inquiry Window

Display All New Items

Click the execute query button.

Display a Subset of New Items

1. If any new items are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. To display new items by item class, enter the ID of the item class in the Item Class query field, or click the LOV button and select the item class. To display new items by creation date, enter the range of dates in the From Date and To Date fields, or click the calendar buttons and select the dates.

Note: To search for new items on a specific date, enter the same date in both date fields.

- Click the execute query button. The new items that match the search criteria appear.

Exit the New Item Query Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Pick Confirmation

This section contains the following topics:

- [Confirm Paper Pick to Belt](#)
- [Confirm Paper Pick to Pallet](#)
- [Confirm Paper Unit Picks](#)

Confirm Paper Pick to Belt

From the main menu, select Inventory Management > Pick Confirmation > Confirm Paper Pick to Belt. The Confirm Paper Pick to Belt window opens.

Figure 7–16 Confirm Paper Pick to Belt Window

The screenshot shows the 'Confirm Paper Pick to Belt' window. At the top, there is a toolbar with icons for Purge, Confirm, and Save. Below the toolbar are input fields for 'WAVE NBR', 'ZONE', and 'CONTAINER ID'. The main area contains a table with the following columns: WAVE, ZONE, CONTAINER ID, LOCATION ID, WEIGHT, CONFIRM, and CYCLE COUNT. The CONFIRM column contains checkboxes for each row. A vertical scrollbar is on the left side of the table.

Display all Container Pick Directives

Click the execute query button.

Display a Subset of Container Pick Directives

- If any container pick directives are currently displayed, click the clear button.

2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Wave Nbr query field, enter the a wave number, or click the LOV button and select the wave.
4. In the Zone query field, enter the ID of the zone, or click the LOV button and select the zone.
5. In the Container query field, enter the ID of the container, or click the LOV button and select the container.
6. Click the execute query button. The container pick directives that match the search criteria appear.

Confirm Container Pick Directives

1. On the Confirm Paper Pick to Belt window, select the Confirm check box next to each container pick directive that you want to confirm.
2. Click **Confirm Record**. The selected container pick directives are confirmed.

Note: To confirm all the container pick directives that are currently displayed, click **Confirm All**.

3. Click **Save** to save the changes.

Purge Container Pick Directives

1. On the Confirm Paper Pick to Belt window, select the Confirm check box next to each container pick directive that you want to purge.
2. Click **Purge Pick Dir**. The selected container pick directives are purged.

Note: To purge all the container pick directives that are currently displayed, click **Purge All**.

3. When prompted to confirm the purge, click **Yes**.

Exit the Confirm Paper Pick to Belt Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Confirm Paper Pick to Pallet

From the main menu, select Inventory Management > Pick Confirmation > Confirm Paper Pick to Pallet. The Confirm Paper Pick to Pallet window opens.

Figure 7-17 Confirm Paper Pick to Pallet Window

Display all Pallet Pick Directives

Click the execute query button.

Display a Subset of Pallet Pick Directives

1. If any pallet pick directives are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Wave Nbr query field, enter the a wave number, or click the LOV button and select the wave.
4. In the Zone query field, enter the ID of the zone, or click the LOV button and select the zone.
5. In the Pallet ID query field, enter the ID of the pallet, or click the LOV button and select the pallet.
6. Click the execute query button. The pallet pick directives that match the search criteria appear.

Confirm Pallet Pick Directives

1. On the Confirm Paper Pick to Pallet window, select the pallet pick directive that you want to confirm.
2. Click **Confirm Record**. The pick quantity is updated to equal the requested quantity.

Note: To confirm all the pallet pick directives that are currently displayed, click **Confirm All**.

3. Click **Save** to save the changes.

Purge Pallet Pick Directives

1. On the Confirm Paper Pick to Pallet window, select the pallet pick directive that you want to purge.
2. Click **Purge Pick Dir**. The selected pallet pick directive is purged.

Note: To purge all the pallet pick directives that are currently displayed, click **Purge All**.

3. When prompted to confirm the purge, click **Yes**.

Exit the Confirm Paper Pick to Pallet Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Confirm Paper Unit Picks

From the main menu, select Inventory Management > Pick Confirmation > Confirm Paper Unit Pick. The Confirm Paper Pick window opens.

Figure 7–18 Confirm Paper Pick Window

Display Unit Pick Directives

1. If any unit pick directives are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Wave Nbr query field, enter the a wave number, or click the LOV button and select the wave.
4. In the Group ID query field, enter the group ID, or click the LOV button and select the group.
5. Click the execute query button. The unit pick directives that match the search criteria appear.

Confirm Unit Pick Directives

1. On the Confirm Paper Pick window, select the unit pick directive that you want to confirm.

2. Click **Confirm Record**. The pick quantity is updated to equal the requested quantity.

Note: To confirm all unit pick directives that are currently displayed, click **Confirm All**.

3. Click **Save** to save the changes.

Purge Unit Pick Directives

1. On the Confirm Paper Pick window, select the unit pick directive that you want to purge.
2. Click **Purge Pick Dir**.
3. When prompted to confirm the purge, click **Yes**.

Exit the Confirm Paper Pick Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

View Pending Cycle Counts

From the main menu, select Inventory Management > Pending Cycle Counts Inquiry. The pending cycle counts and summary details appear in the Pending Cycle Count Inquiry window.

Figure 7–19 Pending Cycle Count Inquiry Window

LOCATION ID	
MM	1A000FCP0003
MM	1A001FCP0001
MM	1P101PAL0003
MM	1P101PAL2121
MM	1P101PAL2122
MM	1P101PAL2123
MM	AKBDLOC01
MM	AKBLOC01
MM	AKCLOC01
MM	AKDOOR01
MM	AKDOOR02
MM	AKDOOR04
MM	AKRLOC01
MM	AKROP1LOC2
MM	B-PICKTESTID
MM	BR-RES
MM	BR-RES2
MM	C12-LOC1
MM	CSDOOR1
MM	DEP-FCP
MM	ECT-RES-4678
MM	ECTRES100
MM	FCP02
MM	FCP_LOC2
SS	GP-LTC
MM	LTC

PERFORMED	29
REMAINING	49
REMAINING SYSTEM	1
REMAINING MANUAL	48
% COMPLETE	37.2

Exit the Pending Cycle Count Inquiry Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Process Returns to Vendor

From the main menu, select Inventory Management > Return to Vendor. The Return to Vendor window opens.

Figure 7–20 Return to Vendor Window

Note: You can also access this window from the Inventory Inquiry by Vendor window.

Display a Return to Vendor

1. Click the enter query button.
2. In the Container ID query field, enter the ID of the container, or click the LOV button and select the container.
3. Click the execute query button. The details of the return to vendor appear.

Process a Return to Vendor

1. On the Return to Vendor window, enter the vendor number in the Vendor Nbr field.
2. To enter an address for the vendor:
 1. Click **Vendor Address**. The Vendor Address window opens.

Figure 7-21 Vendor Address Window

2. Enter the ship-to address of the vendor or click **Vendor Address** and select the address.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Vendor Address window.
3. In the Authorization field, enter the authorization number from the vendor.
4. Click **RTV**.
5. When prompted to confirm the return to vendor, click **Yes**.
6. When prompted to select a reason for the inventory adjustment, select the reason and click **OK**. The RTV Advice Setup window opens.
7. In the Destype field, select the type of destination.
8. In the Desname field, select the name of the destination.

Note: To return to the default settings, click **Default**.

9. To view the layout of the report, click on the Layout tab.
10. Click **Save**. The report is sent to the selected destination.

Exit the Return to Vendor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Reports

From Reports link, you can generate the following reports:

- [Generate the Best Before Date Report](#)
- [Generate the Daily Warehouse Statistics Report](#)
- [Generate the Inventory Aging Report](#)
- [Generate the Inventory by Item Report](#)
- [Generate the Inventory by Location Report](#)
- [Generate the Paper Pick Directives Report](#)
- [Generate the Pending Putaway Report](#)
- [Generate the Return to Vendor Advice Report](#)
- [Generate the Return to Vendor Report](#)

- [Generate the Space Utilization Report](#)
- [Generate the Asset Transfer Report](#)
- [Print Receipt Inquiry Report](#)

Generate the Best Before Date Report

From the main menu, select Inventory Management > Reports > Best Before Date Report. The Best Before Date Report window opens.

Figure 7–22 Best Before Date Report Window



1. In the Start Date and End Date fields, enter the range of dates that you want to include in the report.
2. Click the print button. The report is sent to the default destination.

Generate the Daily Warehouse Statistics Report

From the main menu, select Inventory Management > Reports > Daily Warehouse Statistics - Audit. The Daily Warehouse Statistics window opens.

Figure 7–23 Daily Warehouse Statistics Window

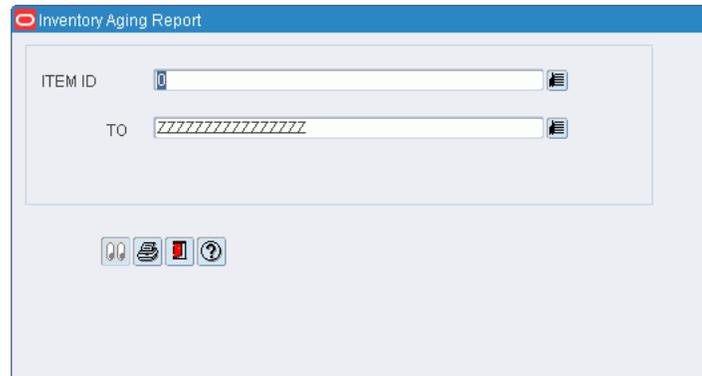


1. In the Start Date and End Date fields, enter the range of dates that you want to include in the report.
2. Click the print button. The report is sent to the default destination.

Generate the Inventory Aging Report

From the main menu, select Inventory Management > Reports > Inventory Aging. The Inventory Aging Report window opens.

Figure 7–24 *Inventory Aging Report Window*

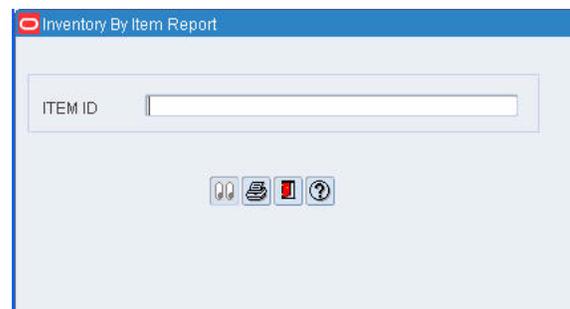


1. In the Item ID and To fields, select the range of items to be included in the report:
 - To include all items, use the default entries of zero in the Item ID field and multiple Z's in the To field.
 - To include one item, enter the same item ID in both fields.
 - To include a range of items, select the lowest item ID in the Item ID field. Select the highest item ID in the To field. You can enter full or partial item IDs.
2. Click the print button. The report is sent to the default destination.

Generate the Inventory by Item Report

From the main menu, select Inventory Management > Reports > Inventory by Item. The Inventory by Item Report window opens.

Figure 7–25 *Inventory by Item Report Window*

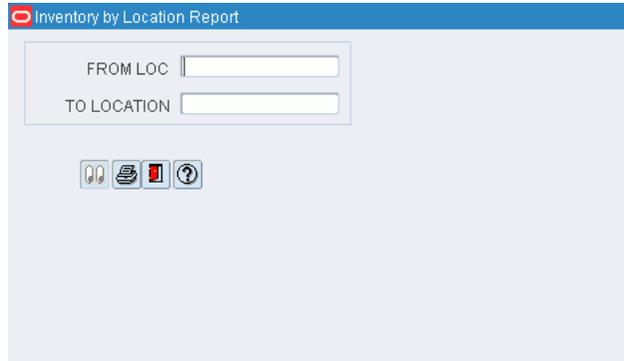


1. In the Item ID field, enter the ID of the item to be included in the report.
2. Click the print button. The report is sent to the default destination.

Generate the Inventory by Location Report

From the main menu, select Inventory Management > Reports > Inventory by Location. The Inventory by Location Report window opens.

Figure 7–26 Inventory by Location Report Window

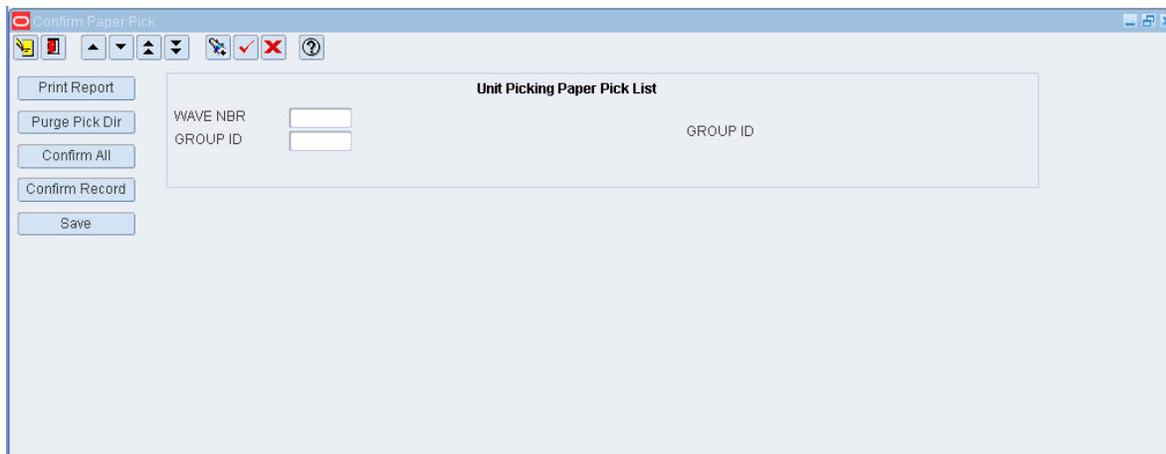


1. In the From Loc and To Location fields, enter the range of locations to be included in the report:
 - To include all locations, enter zero in the From Loc field and multiple Z's in the To Location field.
 - To include one location, enter the same location ID in both fields.
 - To include a range of locations, enter the lowest location ID in the From Loc field. Enter the highest location ID in the To Location field. You can enter full or partial location IDs.
2. Click the print button. The report is sent to the default destination.

Generate the Paper Pick Directives Report

From the main menu, select Inventory Management > Pick Confirmation > Confirm Paper Unit Pick. The Confirm Paper Pick window opens.

Figure 7–27 Confirm Paper Pick Window



Display Unit Pick Directives

1. If any unit pick directives are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Wave Nbr query field, enter the wave number, or click the LOV button and select the wave.
4. In the Group ID query field, enter the group ID, or click the LOV button and select the group.
5. Click the execute query button. The unit pick directives that match the search criteria appear.

Generate the Paper Pick Directives Report

1. On the Confirm Paper Pick window, click **Print Report**. The Unit Pick Group Setup window opens.
2. In the Destype field, select the type of destination.
3. In the Desname field, select the name of the destination.

Note: To return to the default settings, click Default.

4. To view the layout of the report, click on the Layout tab.
5. Click **Save**. The report is sent to the selected destination.

Exit the Confirm Paper Pick Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Generate the Pending Putaway Report

From the main menu, select Inventory Management > Reports > Pending Putaways. The Pending Putaway Setup window opens.

Figure 7–28 Pending Putaway Setup Window

1. In the Destype field, select the type of destination.
2. In the Desname field, select the name of the destination.

Note: To return to the default settings, click Default.

3. To view the layout of the report, click on the Layout tab.
4. Click **Save**. The report is sent to the selected destination.

Generate the Return to Vendor Advice Report

From the main menu, select Inventory Management > Reports > Return to Vendor Advice. The Return to Vendor Report window opens.

Figure 7–29 *Return to Vendor Report Window*



Note: This report can also be generated when you process an RTV using the Return to Vendor window.

1. In the RTV ID field, enter the ID of the Return to Vendor record that you want to include in the report.
2. Click the print button. The report is sent to the default destination.

Generate the Return to Vendor Report

From the main menu, select Inventory Management > Return to Vendor. The Return to Vendor window opens.

Figure 7-30 Return to Vendor Window

Note: You can also access this window from the Inventory Inquiry by Vendor window.

1. On the Return to Vendor window, enter the vendor number in the Vendor Nbr field.
2. In the Authorization field, enter the authorization number for the return.
3. Click **Print**. The Return to Vendor Setup window opens.

Figure 7-31 Return to Vendor Setup Window

4. In the Destype field, select the type of destination.

5. In the Desname field, select the name of the destination.

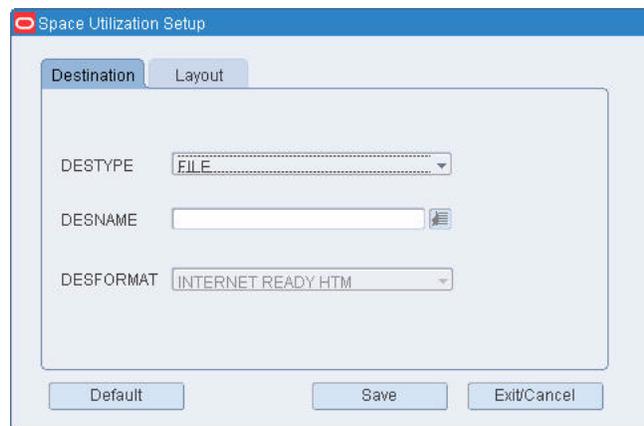
Note: To return to the default settings, click Default.

6. To view the layout of the report, click on the Layout tab.
7. Click **Save**. The report is sent to the selected destination.

Generate the Space Utilization Report

From the main menu, select Inventory Management > Reports > Space Utilization. The Space Utilization Setup window opens.

Figure 7-32 Space Utilization Setup Window



1. In the Destype field, select the type of destination.
2. In the Desname field, select the name of the destination.

Note: To return to the default settings, click Default.

3. To view the layout of the report, click on the Layout tab.
4. Click **Save**. The report is sent to the selected destination.

Generate the Asset Transfer Report

From the main menu, select Inventory Management > Reports > Asset Transfer. The Asset Transfer Report window opens.

Figure 7–33 Generate Asset Transfer Report Window

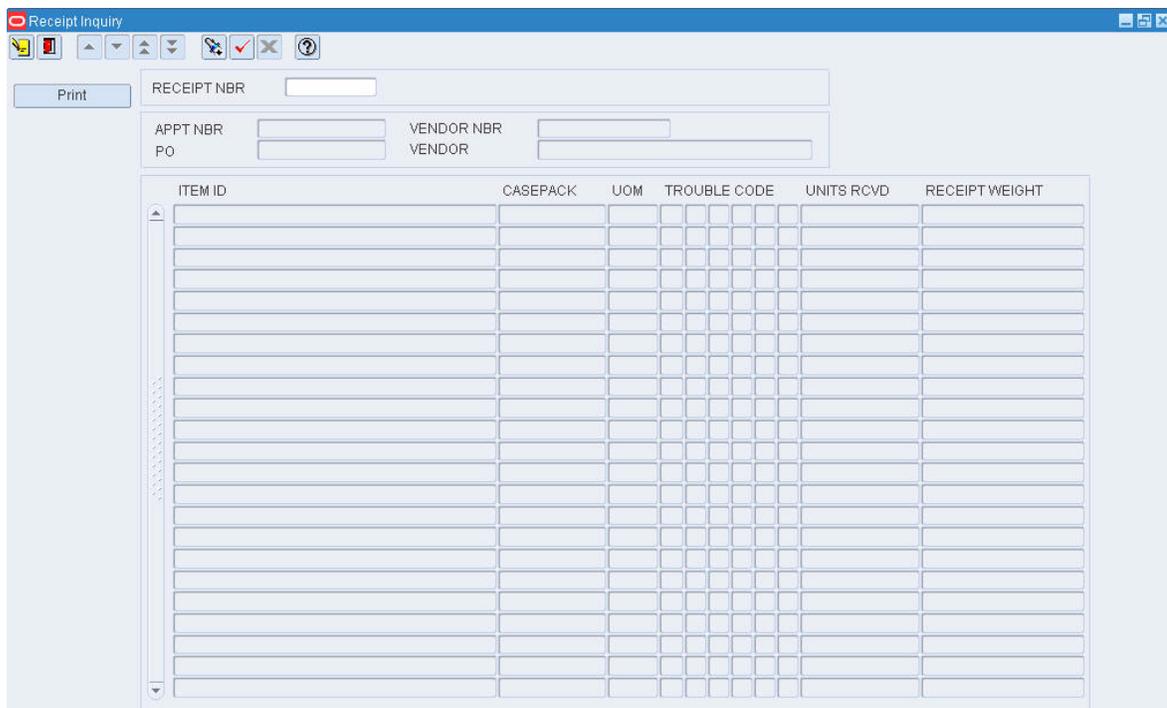


1. In the Start Date and End Date fields, enter the range of dates that you want to include in the report.
2. Click the print button. The report is sent to the default destination.

Print Receipt Inquiry Report

From the main menu, select **Receiving > Receipt Inquiry**. The Receipt Inquiry window opens.

Figure 7–34 Receipt Inquiry Window



1. On the Receipt Inquiry window, click the enter query button.
2. In the Receipt Nbr field, enter the ID of the returned container, or click the LOV button and select the container.

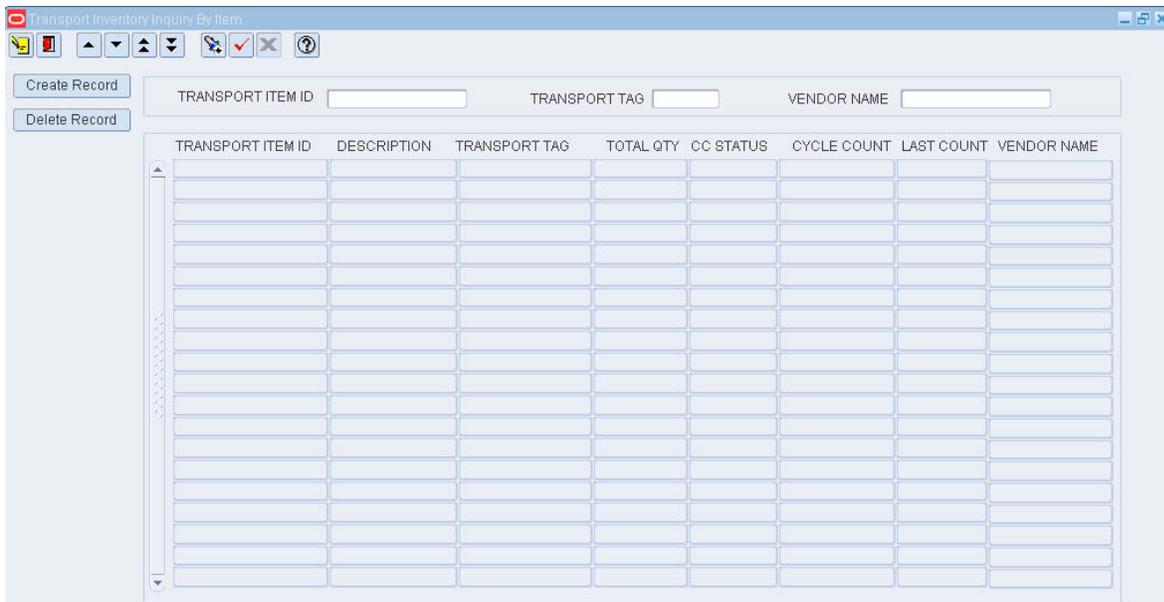
3. In the Item ID field, select the item.
4. Click the execute query button. The details of the return appear.
5. Click **Print**. The Receipt Inquiry report prints.
6. Click the exit button to close the Receipt Inquiry window.

Maintain Transport Inventory Inquiry by Item

The Transport Inventory Inquiry by Item window allows the user to view transport inventory by item.

From the main menu, select Inventory Management > Transport Inventory Inquiry Item. The Transport Inventory Inquiry by Item window opens.

Figure 7–35 *Transport Inventory Inquiry by Item Window*



Note: Asset item must be set up on the Transport Asset Editor prior to creating inventory.

View an Item

1. If an item is currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. To search for an item by:
 - Transport Item ID: In the Transport Item ID field, enter the ID of the item, or button and select the item.
 - Transport: In the Transport field, enter the Transport's ID, or click the LOV button and select the item.
 - Vendor Name: In the Vendor Name field, enter the name of the vendor, or click the LOV button and select the item.

- Asset Type: In the Asset Type field, enter the type in the field, or click the LOV button and select the item.
4. Click the execute query button. The details for the selected item appear.

Create an Item

Note: Asset item must be set up on the Transport Asset Editor prior to creating inventory.

To create a transport asset item:

1. Click **Create Record**. The Create/Modify window opens.

Figure 7–36 Create/Modify Transport Inventory Inquiry by Item Window

The screenshot shows a window titled "Create/Modify" with the following fields and buttons:

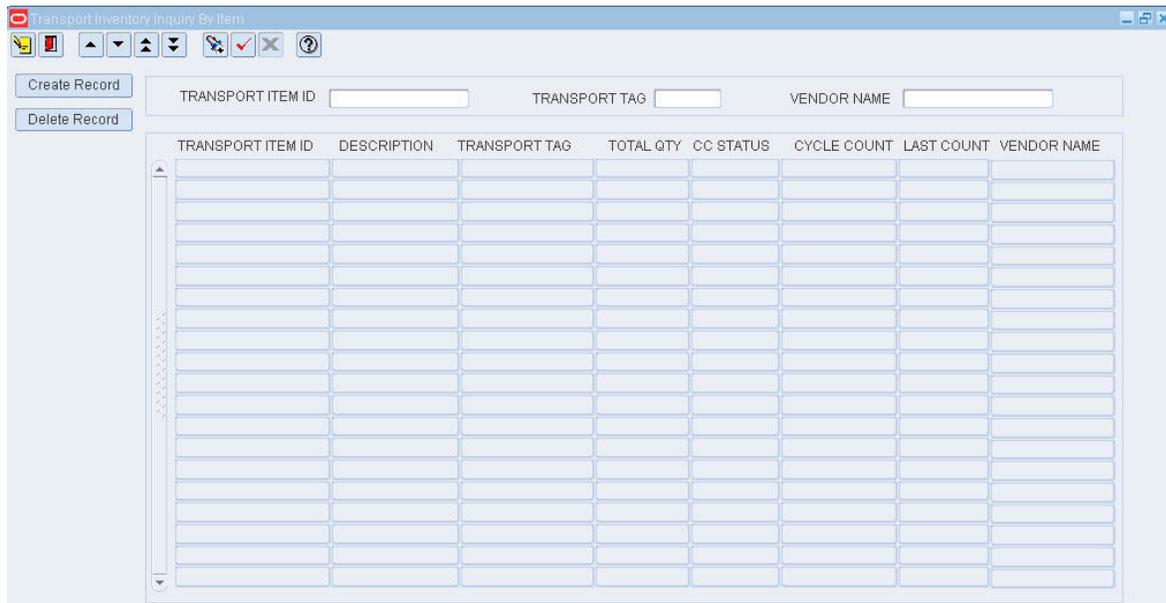
- TRANSPORT ITEM ID: [Text Field] [LOV Icon]
- DESCRIPTION: [Text Field]
- QUANTITY: [Text Field]
- ADJUSTMENT QTY: [Text Field]
- CYCLE COUNT: [Text Field]
- Buttons: Approve, Disapprove, Save, Exit/Cancel

2. Enter the Transportation Item ID.
3. Enter the Description.

Note: This will be populated once the transport item ID is entered.

4. Enter the Quantity.
5. Enter the Adjustment Qty.
6. Enter the Cycle Count.
7. Click **Save**.
8. Click **Exit**. The Transport Inventory Inquiry by Item window reappears.

Figure 7-37 Transport Inventory Inquiry by Item Window

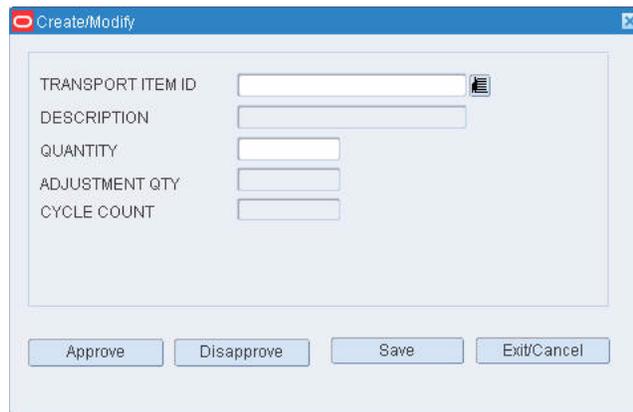


Modify an Item

To modify a transport asset item:

1. Search for an item and double-click it to open the Modify window. The Create/Modify window opens.

Figure 7-38 Create/Modify Transport Inventory Inquiry by Item Window



2. Enter the Cycle Count number.
3. Click **Approve**. The List of Inv. Adj. Reason Codes window opens.
4. Select a reason.
5. Click **OK**. The Transport Inventory Inquiry by Item window reappears.

Delete an Item

To delete a transport asset item:

1. Select a transport asset item.

2. Click **Delete Record**.

Exit the Transport Inventory Inquiry by Item Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Distribution Planning

Distribution planning can begin when stock orders are received from the host system or manually entered into RWMS. Some stock orders received from the host are processed automatically. Manually-entered orders and orders marked as manual or PO by the host must be processed manually.

Stock orders are replenishment requests by stores. These stock orders are referred to as distros. For a distribution center that supplies merchandise directly to the consumer, a stock order represents a customer order. A customer order may be spread across one or multiple distros based on the cartonization process. For example, if the system determines that a customer order with five items fits into two outbound shipping containers, a distro is created for each container.

Stock orders are categorized as pre-allocations, post allocations, and post allocations by PO depending on how the orders are filled.

- Pre-allocation: Distribution of inbound merchandise. Pre-allocations enter the system in one of two ways: 1) Stock order and stock allocation records are received from the host. The records contain detailed information for both ASN and non-ASN receipts. 2) Vendors enter ASN information into RWMS via the Web.
- Post allocation: Distribution of merchandise after it is received and put away in storage locations. RWMS distributes merchandise by identifying all containers eligible for bulk picking, then container picking. The remaining allocations are satisfied through a unit pick system.
- Post allocation by purchase order: RWMS examines all containers in storage and staging locations and retrieves eligible inventory based on the user-entered purchase order that is associated with a stock order.

When manual and PO type stock orders are selected for distribution, they are assigned to available waves. Each wave may use one of the following distribution methods:

- Efficiency: The picker is sent to a sequence of locations that fulfills the demand in the least distance traveled. This minimizes walking time for the picker. The picker picks from each location until it is empty.
- Pick to clean: The picker is sent to the most locations that can be picked clean in order to meet the demand. This frees up the most locations, which can then be used to store other inbound merchandise.

Business Process

If you manually create a stock order, you must assign it to an available wave. Should the appropriate wave not exist, you can create a wave. Manual and PO type stock orders that are received from the host must also be assigned to waves. You can select such stock orders using predefined queries or sets of queries.

A wave is a group of orders that can be released together for picking and shipment. The distribution process varies by the type of wave used to distribute merchandise. The type of wave may be:

- **Automatic:** All open, automatic orders that are eligible for distribution are assigned to the next available wave of the type Automatic. These assignments are controlled by the host.
- **Manual:** DC personnel select manual type orders and assign them to available waves of the type Manual.
- **PO:** DC personnel select PO type orders and assign them to available waves of the type PO.
- **Predist:** If inbound containers contain a pre-allocated item that can be shipped directly without exceeding the requested quantity, the system assigns the order to an available wave of the type Predist.
- **Wave:** DC personnel assign specific destinations to daily pick waves of the type Wave.

After you assign the wave distribution processes, you can estimate the staffing plan by associating process percentages to the wave and entering the hours needed to complete the wave.

There are several windows that allow you to monitor the progress of orders, pick waves, and pack waves. You can view the percentages of an order that are at the various stages of processing. You can view the planned and picked quantities for bulk, case, and unit operations by wave and by destination. Pick directives can be viewed and purged from the system.

Reports

The following distribution reports are available for distribution planning:

- **Outstanding Orders report:** Provides a list of undistributed or partially distributed stock orders.
- **Pending Picks report:** Provides a list of pending picks by wave and type of operation (bulk, container, replenishment, and unit).
- **Pick Package Audit report:** Indicates where problems may have occurred when a pick package was printed for a wave.
- **PTS Containers to Close report:** Provides a list of put to store containers that have been open longer than a preset number of days.
- **Wave Preview report:** Provides a breakdown by operation (bulk, case, replenishment, and unit) for a tentative manual wave.

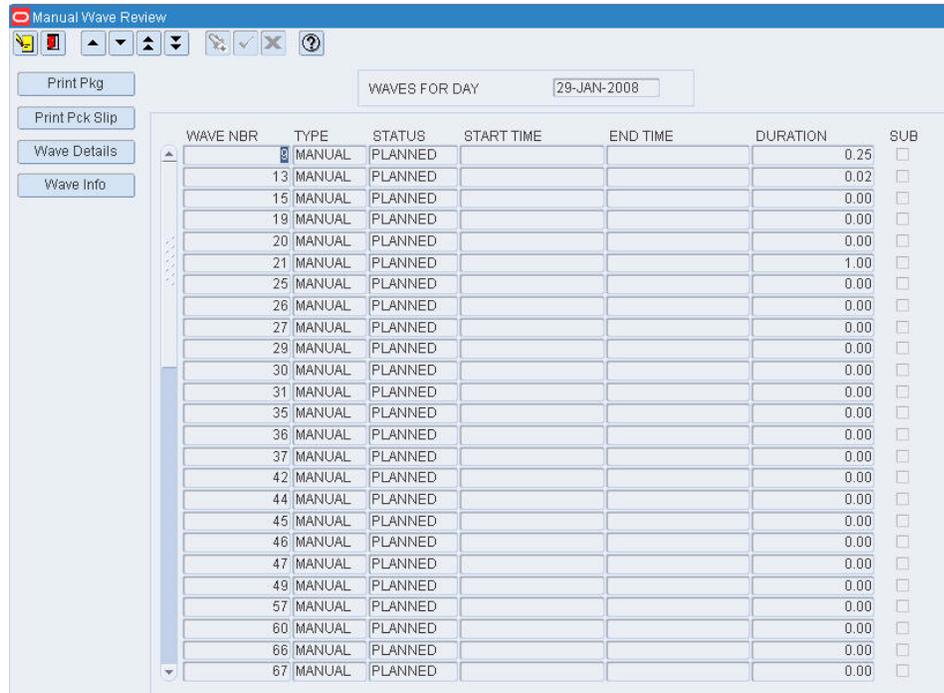
This chapter contains the following topics:

- [View the Distribution Queue](#)
- [Maintain Manual Waves](#)
- [Maintain Stock Order Queries](#)
- [View Pack Waves](#)
- [Maintain Packing Schedules](#)
- [Print on Demand](#)
- [View Open PTS Containers](#)

Maintain Manual Waves

From the main menu, select Distribution Planning > Manual Wave Review. The manual waves for the current date appear in the Manual Wave Review window.

Figure 8–2 Manual Wave Review Window



Display Manual Waves for Another Date

1. If any manual waves are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. In the Waves for Day field, enter the date that you want to review, or click the calendar button and select the date. The manual waves for the selected date appear.

View Details by Distro

1. On the Manual Wave Review window, select the manual wave that you want to view in detail.
2. Click **Wave Details**. The distros appear in the Distributions for Wave window.

Figure 8–3 Distributions for Wave Window

DISTRO NBR	CNTR QTY	UNIT QTY	CUBE

Order Details Purge Exit/Cancel

3. To view details by destination, select the distro that you want to view in detail.
4. Click **Order Details**. The destinations appear in the Order Details windows.

Figure 8–4 Order Details Windows

DEST ID	ITEM ID	UOM	REQUESTED QTY	DISTR QTY

Purge Exit/Cancel

5. Click **Exit/Cancel** to close the Order Details window. Then click **Exit/Cancel** to close the Distributions for Wave window.

Purge a Distro from a Manual Wave

Note: When you purge a distro from a manual wave, the picks are deleted from the wave and the allocations are reset.

1. On the Manual Wave Review window, select the manual wave that you want to edit.
2. Click **Wave Details**. The distros appear in the Distributions for Wave window.
3. Select the distro that you want to purge.
4. Click **Purge**.

Purge a Destination/Item from a Distro

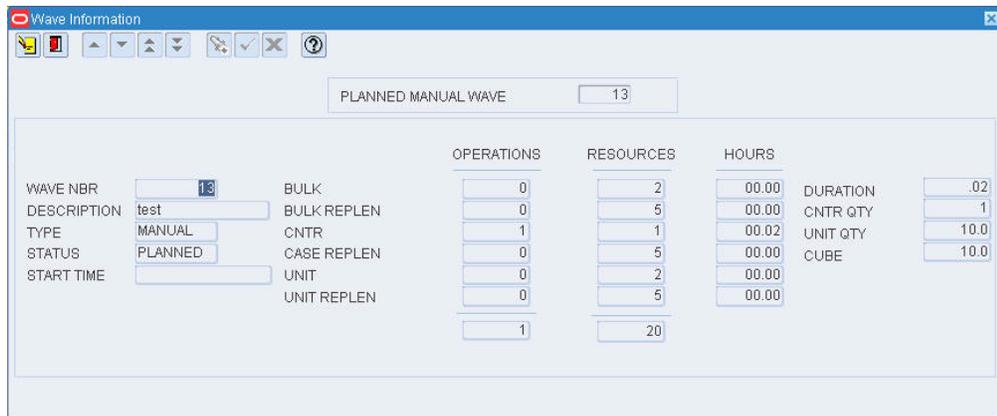
Note: When you purge a destination/item from a distro, the picks are deleted from the wave and the allocations are reset.

1. On the Manual Wave Review window, select the manual wave that you want to edit.
2. Click **Wave Details**. The distros appear in the Distributions for Wave window.
3. Select the distro that you want to edit.
4. Click **Order Details**. The Order Details window opens.
5. Select the destination/item that you want to purge.
6. Click **Purge**.

Edit Resources and Hours for a Manual Wave

1. On the Manual Wave Review window, select the manual wave that you want to edit.
2. Click **Wave Info**. The projected operations appear in the Wave Information window.

Figure 8–5 Wave Information Window



3. Double click a field. The Modify window opens.

4. Edit the resources and hours as necessary.
5. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Modify window.
6. Click the exit button to close the Wave Information window.

Exit the Manual Wave Review Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Generate Pick Packages for Manual Waves

From the main menu, select Distribution Planning > Manual Wave Review. The manual waves for the current date appear in the Manual Wave Review window.

Figure 8–6 Manual Wave Review Window

WAVE NBR	TYPE	STATUS	START TIME	END TIME	DURATION	SUB
8	MANUAL	PLANNED			0.25	<input type="checkbox"/>
13	MANUAL	PLANNED			0.02	<input type="checkbox"/>
15	MANUAL	PLANNED			0.00	<input type="checkbox"/>
19	MANUAL	PLANNED			0.00	<input type="checkbox"/>
20	MANUAL	PLANNED			0.00	<input type="checkbox"/>
21	MANUAL	PLANNED			1.00	<input type="checkbox"/>
25	MANUAL	PLANNED			0.00	<input type="checkbox"/>
26	MANUAL	PLANNED			0.00	<input type="checkbox"/>
27	MANUAL	PLANNED			0.00	<input type="checkbox"/>
29	MANUAL	PLANNED			0.00	<input type="checkbox"/>
30	MANUAL	PLANNED			0.00	<input type="checkbox"/>
31	MANUAL	PLANNED			0.00	<input type="checkbox"/>
35	MANUAL	PLANNED			0.00	<input type="checkbox"/>
36	MANUAL	PLANNED			0.00	<input type="checkbox"/>
37	MANUAL	PLANNED			0.00	<input type="checkbox"/>
42	MANUAL	PLANNED			0.00	<input type="checkbox"/>
44	MANUAL	PLANNED			0.00	<input type="checkbox"/>
45	MANUAL	PLANNED			0.00	<input type="checkbox"/>
46	MANUAL	PLANNED			0.00	<input type="checkbox"/>
47	MANUAL	PLANNED			0.00	<input type="checkbox"/>
49	MANUAL	PLANNED			0.00	<input type="checkbox"/>
57	MANUAL	PLANNED			0.00	<input type="checkbox"/>
60	MANUAL	PLANNED			0.00	<input type="checkbox"/>
66	MANUAL	PLANNED			0.00	<input type="checkbox"/>
67	MANUAL	PLANNED			0.00	<input type="checkbox"/>

Display Manual Waves for Another Date

1. If any manual waves are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. In the Waves for Day field, enter the date that you want to review, or click the calendar button and select the date. The manual waves for the selected date appear.

Print a Pick Package

1. On the Manual Wave Review window, select the manual wave for which a pick package is needed.
2. Click **Print Pkg.**
3. When prompted to confirm the request, click **Yes.**

Exit the Manual Wave Review Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Copy a Query Set

1. On the Order Queries Editor window, click **Copy Set**. The Process Sets window opens.

Figure 8–9 Process Sets Window

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Process Sets". It has a standard Windows-style title bar with a red close button on the left and a blue maximize button on the right. The main area of the dialog contains four text input fields stacked vertically, each with a label to its left: "NEW SET NAME", "FROM SET NAME", "START PRIMARY SEQ", and "END PRIMARY SEQ". Below these fields are two buttons: "Copy" on the left and "Exit/Cancel" on the right.

1. In the New Set Name field, enter the name of the new set.
2. In the From Set Name field, enter the name of the set to be copied.
3. In the Start Primary Seq and End Primary Seq fields, enter the first and last primary sequence numbers that you want to include in the range of queries.
4. Click **Copy** to save the changes and close the window. Any queries from the selected set that have primary sequence numbers within the selected range are copied to the new set.

Delete a Query

1. On the Order Queries Editor window, select the query that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

Delete a Query Set

1. On the Order Queries Editor window, click **Delete Set**. The Process Sets window opens.
2. In the Delete Set Name field, enter the name of the set that you want to delete.
3. To delete only a range of queries from the selected set, enter the start and end primary sequence numbers in the appropriate fields.
4. Click **Delete**. The queries within the range of sequence number are deleted. If no sequence numbers were entered, the entire query set is deleted.

Exit the Order Queries Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

View Pack Waves

From the main menu, select Distribution Planning > Pack Wave Inquiry. The Pack Wave Inquiry window opens.

Figure 8–10 Pack Wave Inquiry Window

The screenshot shows the 'Pack Wave Inquiry' window with the following structure:

- Wave Block:** Includes a 'Next' button, a 'WAVE NBR' field with a value of '711', and a 'PACK WAVE' field.
- Pack Wave Block:** A table with columns: PACK WAVE, UPS CODE, ACTIVE FLAG, GROUP, and LOGICAL CHUTE.
- Group Block:** Includes a 'GROUP' field and a table with columns: SLOT, DISTRO NBR, and CONTAINER ID.
- Slot Block:** Includes 'SLOT' and 'CONTAINER ID' fields, and a table with columns: ITEM ID, DESCRIPTION, UOM, REQ QTY, INDUCT QTY, and PICK QTY.

Display Pack Waves by Wave

There are four blocks on this window. From top to bottom, they are referred to as the Wave block, Pack Wave block, Group block, and Slot block.

1. If any pack waves are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Wave Nbr query field, enter the wave number, or click the LOV button and select the wave.
4. Click the execute query button. The pack wave details for the selected wave are displayed.

View Additional Pack Wave Details

1. On the Pack Wave Inquiry window, select the pack wave that you want to view in detail.
2. Click **Next**. The groups associated with the selected pack wave appear in the Pack Wave block.
3. Select the group that you want to view in detail.
4. Click **Next**. The slots associated with the selected group appear in the Group block.
5. Select the slot that you want to view in detail.
6. Click **Next**. The container and items associated with the selected slot appear in the Slot block.

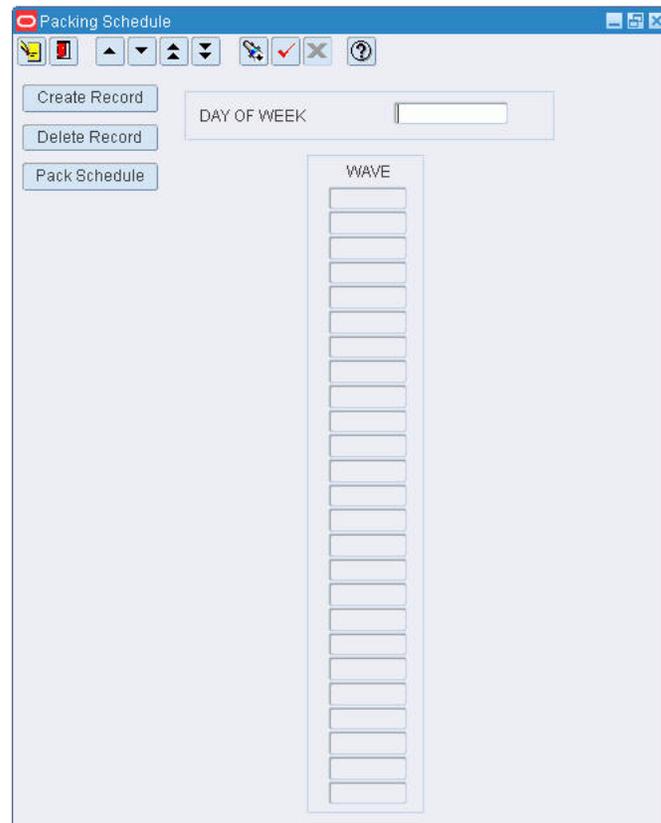
Exit the Pack Wave Inquiry Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Maintain Packing Schedules

From the main menu, select Distribution Planning > Packing Schedule Setup. The Packing Schedule window opens.

Figure 8–11 Packing Schedule Window



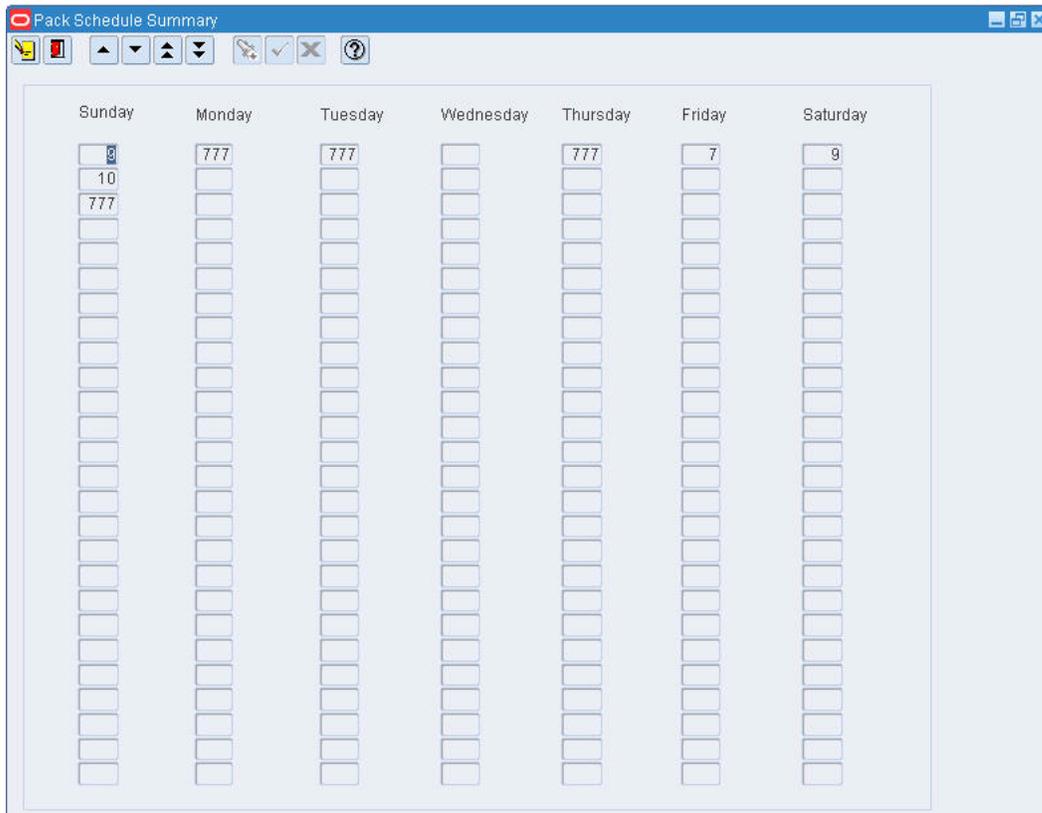
Display the Packing Schedule for a Day of the Week

1. If a packing schedule is currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Day of Week query field, enter the name of the day, or click the LOV button and select the day.
4. Click the execute query button. The waves associated with the selected day appear.

View the Packing Schedules for the Week

1. On the Packing Schedule window, click **Pack Schedule**. The packing schedules for each day of the week appear on the Pack Schedule Summary window.

Figure 8–12 Pack Schedule Summary Window



2. Click the exit button to close the Pack Schedule Summary window.

Add a Wave to a Packing Schedule

1. On the Packing Schedule window, click **Create Record**. The Create window opens.

Figure 8–13 Create Window



1. Enter the wave number to be added to the schedule.
2. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create window.

Delete a Wave from a Packing Schedule

1. On the Packing Schedule window, select the wave that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.

- When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

Exit the Packing Schedule Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Print on Demand

The Print on Demand Editor window allows you to print labels when desired rather than when a wave is created.

Figure 8–14 *Print on Demand Editor Window*

The option to print on demand is set when you:

- Define a label configuration, and
- Associate the label configuration with a process that requires labels for pick activities.

View Open PTS Containers

From the main menu, select Distribution Planning > Put to Store Status. The Put to Store Status window opens.

Figure 8–18 Select Stock Order Window

The screenshot shows the 'Select Stock Order' window. It features a sidebar on the left with buttons: Build Query, Order Query, Add Order, Add All, Query Group, Exception Detail, Clear List, Distribute, Delete Row, Query Totals, Details, Review, Wave Preview, and Summary. The main area has a top section with radio buttons for 'MANUAL' (selected), 'PO', 'LINE', 'DISTRO', 'FULL DISTRO', and 'CUSTOMER ORDER'. Below this is a table with columns: CUST ORDER NBR, DISTRO NBR, PO, DEST ID, and ITEM ID. The table is currently empty. Below the table is a 'TOTAL ORDERS' field with the value '0'. At the bottom, there is another 'TOTAL ORDERS' field with '0' and a 'PACK WAVES' field with '0'.

View Details by Distro

1. On the Select Stock Order window, select the stock order in the Distribute Orders block.
2. Click **Details**. The details appear in the Details for Distro window.
3. Click **Exit/Cancel** to close the Details for Distro window.

View Planned Waves by Day

1. On the Select Stock Order window, click **Review**. The waves for the current date appear in the Manual Wave Review window.

Figure 8–22 Select Stock Order Window

Note: You can also access this window from the Stock Order Creation window.

Query the Stock Orders

Note: There are two blocks on this window. They are referred to as the Query Results block and the Distribute Orders block.

1. Select a stock order type. The type may be:
 - Manual: Restricts the query to stock orders that are associated with customer orders. The customer orders may be received from the host system or entered manually.
 - PO: Restricts the query to stock orders that are associated with inbound purchase order receipts.
2. Select a stock order level. The level may be:
 - Customer order: For a customer order and its distros to be selected, at least one item on the order must match the selection criteria.
 - Distro: For a distro to be selected, at least one item on the distro must match the selection criteria.
 - Line: For a line item to be selected, it must match the selection criteria.
 - Full distro: For a distro to be selected, all items on the distro must match the selection criteria.
3. To display all stock orders that match the above criteria:

1. Click **Build Query**. The Build Query window opens.

Figure 8–23 Build Query Window

2. Click **List All Ord**.
3. When prompted to run the query, click **Yes**. The results of the query appear in the Query Results block.

Note: You have several tools available in order to query the stock orders. You can create and save a query, load and run a query, run a set of queries and adjust the results by query.

Select Stock Orders for Distribution

After performing a query, move stock orders to the Distribute Orders block or remove any unnecessary stock orders from the block.

- To move a stock order to the Distribute Orders block, select the stock order and click **Add Order**.
- To move all the stock orders to the Distribute Orders block, click **Add All**.
- To remove a stock order from the Distribute Orders block, select the stock order and click **Delete Row**.
- To remove all stock orders from the Distribute Orders block, click **Clear List**.

View Stock Order Selection Exceptions

If chutes are defined for unit pick systems, the system applies chute logic to each order line that is moved from the Query Results block to the Distribute Orders block. An X is placed to the left of each customer order in the Query Results block that does not fit into a chute for any reason. You can view the reasons on the Exception Details window.

1. On the Select Stock Order window, click **Exception Detail**. The order exceptions appear in the Exception Details window.
2. Click **Exit/Cancel** to close the Exception Details window.

Review the Selected Stock Orders

You can access several windows in order to review additional details for selected stock orders.

- Details for Distro Nbr: Displays the details of a selected distro by destination.
- Wave Preview: Displays details of the pick wave. You can also generate the Wave Preview report.
- Order Summary: Displays a summary of the stock orders in the Distribute Orders block.

Distribute Selected Stock Orders

1. On the Select Stock Order window, click **Distribute**. The current pick waves appear in the Select Available Wave window.

Figure 8–24 Select Available Wave Window

WAVE	DESCRIPTION	WAVE STATUS	WAVE TYPE	DISTRIBUTION METHOD	GROUP QTY	PRINT PACK SLIP
1	required wave for RWMS	AVAIL	PREDIST	EFFICIENCY	0	<input type="checkbox"/>
2	required wave for RWMS	OPEN	PREDIST	EFFICIENCY	0	<input type="checkbox"/>
3	AKM Wave 3	OPEN	PREDIST	EFFICIENCY	0	<input type="checkbox"/>
4	Patricks CE picks	PRINTED	MANUAL	EFFICIENCY	0	<input type="checkbox"/>
5	patricks U picks	OPEN	MANUAL	EFFICIENCY	0	<input type="checkbox"/>
6	patricks CE pck gen test	PRINTED	MANUAL	EFFICIENCY	0	<input type="checkbox"/>
7	patricks gen test	PRINTED	MANUAL	EFFICIENCY	7	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
8		PICKED	MANUAL	EFFICIENCY	0	<input type="checkbox"/>
9	test	PLANNED	MANUAL	EFFICIENCY	0	<input type="checkbox"/>
10	test	PICKED	MANUAL	EFFICIENCY	0	<input type="checkbox"/>
11	Patricks CR picks	PRINTED	MANUAL	EFFICIENCY	0	<input type="checkbox"/>
12	testwave-QC audit	a	MANUAL	EFFICIENCY	0	<input type="checkbox"/>
13	test	PLANNED	MANUAL	EFFICIENCY	0	<input type="checkbox"/>
14	Patricks group picks	PICKED	MANUAL	EFFICIENCY	10	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
15	dsds	PLANNED	MANUAL	EFFICIENCY	0	<input type="checkbox"/>
16	patricks B picks	PICKED	MANUAL	EFFICIENCY	0	<input type="checkbox"/>
17	ok	PICKED	MANUAL	EFFICIENCY	0	<input type="checkbox"/>
18	yes	OPEN	MANUAL	EFFICIENCY	0	<input type="checkbox"/>
19	Mark's TestWave	PLANNED	MANUAL	EFFICIENCY	0	<input type="checkbox"/>
20	tr	PLANNED	MANUAL	EFFICIENCY	0	<input type="checkbox"/>
21	C1wave	PLANNED	MANUAL	EFFICIENCY	0	<input type="checkbox"/>
22	c1-wave2	PICKED	MANUAL	EFFICIENCY	0	<input type="checkbox"/>
23	c1-wave3	PICKED	MANUAL	EFFICIENCY	0	<input type="checkbox"/>
24	patricks B picks Labeled	OPEN	MANUAL	EFFICIENCY	0	<input type="checkbox"/>
25		PLANNED	MANUAL	EFFICIENCY	0	<input type="checkbox"/>
26	fg	PLANNED	MANUAL	EFFICIENCY	0	<input type="checkbox"/>

2. Select a Manual or PO pick wave with a status of Available. If there is no available wave, you can add a wave.

1. On the Select Available Wave window, click **Create Record**. The Create/Modify window opens.

Figure 8–25 Create/Modify Window

The screenshot shows a window titled "Create/Modify" with the following fields and controls:

- WAVE NBR: A text input field.
- DESCRIPTION: A text input field.
- DISTRIBUTION METHOD: A dropdown menu.
- WAVE TYPE: A dropdown menu.
- GROUP QTY: A text input field containing the value "0".
- Buttons: "Save" and "Exit/Cancel" at the bottom.

2. In the Wave Nbr and Description fields, enter a number and description for the wave.
 3. In the Distribution Method field, select the appropriate method.
 4. In the Wave Type field, select the type of wave. The type may be PO or Manual.
 5. In the Group Qty field, enter the number of slots if slotted picking carts are used by the pickers.
 6. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create/Modify window. You can then select the new pick wave if desired.
3. Click **Process**.
 4. When prompted to assign the stock orders to the wave, click **Yes**. The stock orders are assigned and you are returned to the Select Stock Order window.

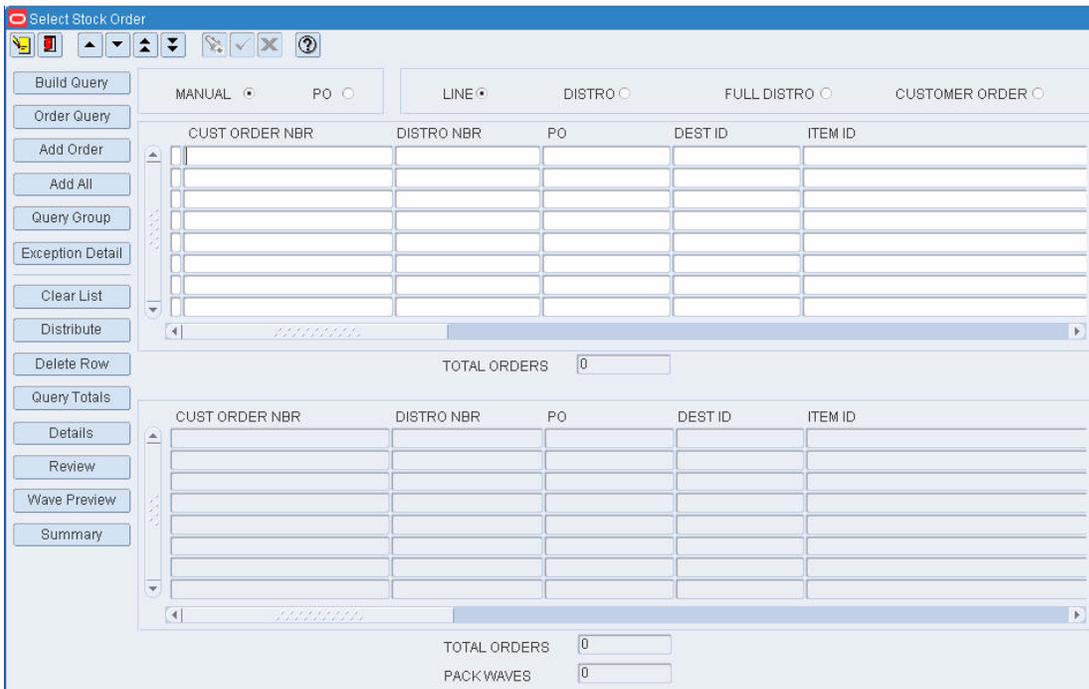
Exit the Select Stock Order Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Estimate the Time to Complete a Wave

From the main menu, select Distribution Planning > Select Stock Order. The Select Stock Order window opens.

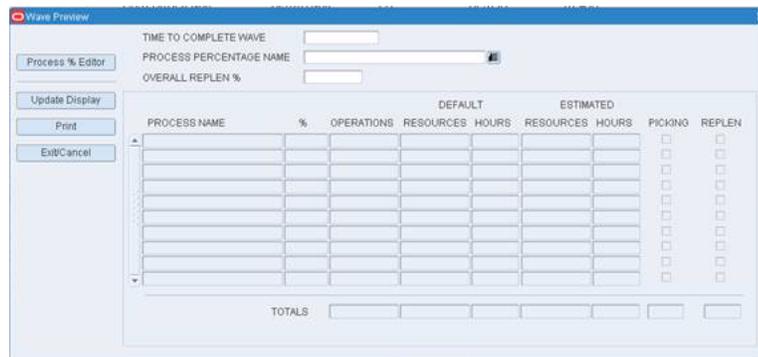
Figure 8–26 Select Stock Order Window



Note: There are two blocks on this window. They are referred to as the Query Results block and the Distribute Orders block.

1. Query manual stock orders.
2. In the Query Results block, select a stock order.
3. Click **Add Order**. The stock order opens in the Distribute Orders block.
4. In the Distribute Orders block, select a stock order.
5. Click **Wave Preview**. The Wave Preview window opens.

Figure 8–27 Wave Preview Window



6. In the Time to Complete Wave field, enter the number of hours needed to pick the wave.

7. In the Process Percentage Name field, click the LOV button and select the process percentage you want to use.
8. In the Overall Replen % field, enter the percentage of the replenishment process you want to pick.
9. Click **Update Display**. The time to complete wave a estimate opens.

Print the Time to Complete Wave Estimate

Click the print button. The report is sent to the default destination.

Exit the Windows

Click the exit button to close the windows.

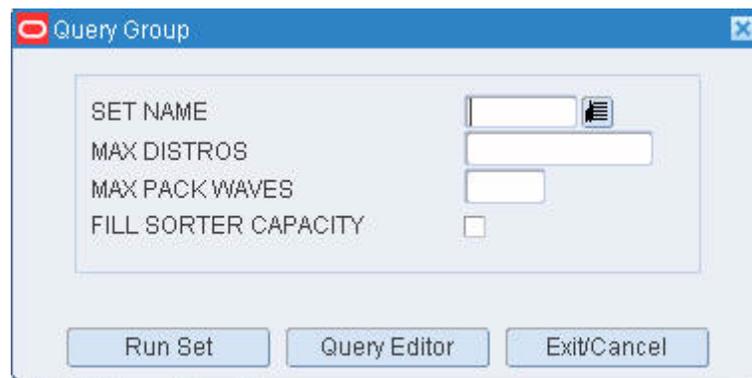
Run Query Sets on Manual Stock Orders

From the main menu, select Distribution Planning > Select Stock Order. The Select Stock Order window opens.

Run a Set of Queries

1. On the Select Stock Order window, click **Query Group**. The Query Group window opens.

Figure 8–28 Query Group Window



2. In the Set Name field, enter the name of a query set, or click the LOV button and select the query set.
3. Enter any chute constraints as necessary:
 - Max Distros: Limits the number of distros returned.
 - Max Pack Waves: Limits the number of pack waves generated. It does not exceed the number of pack waves designated for the sorter group.
 - Fill Sorter Capacity: Limits the number of orders to what is needed in order to fill the sorter.
4. Click **Run Set**. The set of queries is run, chute logic is applied, and the results appear on the Query Results block of the Select Stock Order window.

Adjust the Results

1. On the Select Stock Order window, click **Query Totals**. The Query Totals window opens.

Figure 8–29 Query Totals Window



- To remove the order lines returned by a specific query in the query set, select the query and click **Delete**. The lines are removed from the Distribute Orders block on the Select Stock Order window.

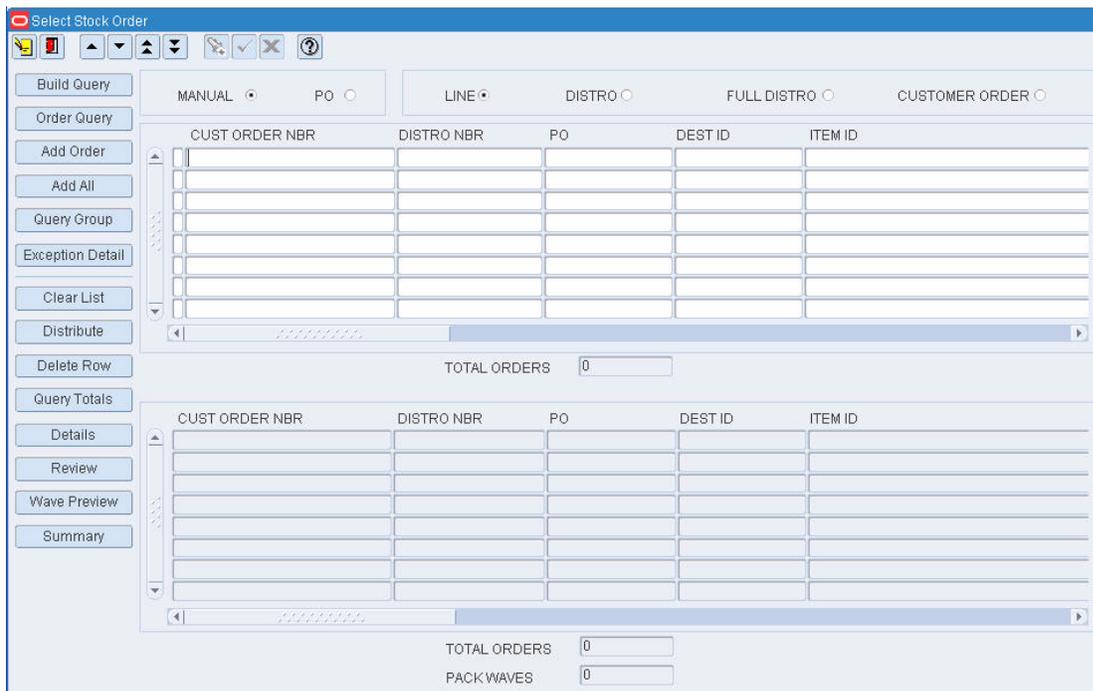
Exit the Select Stock Order Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Query Manual Stock Orders

From the main menu, select Distribution Planning > Select Stock Order. The Select Stock Order window opens.

Figure 8–30 Select Stock Order Window



Run a Query

- On the Select Stock Order window, click **Build Query**. The Build Query window opens.

Build a Query

1. On the Select Stock Order window, click **Build Query**. The Build Query window opens.
2. In the Column field, select a limiting element.
3. In the Operator field, select a relational operator.
4. In the Value field, enter the value of the element selected in the Column field.
5. In the Logical field, enter the logical operator used to join two or more conditions.
6. Enter additional conditions as necessary.
7. After entering all the conditional statements, enter any chute criteria in the lower half of the window as necessary.
8. To include incomplete orders in the results, select the Incomplete Orders check box.
9. To save a query:
 1. Click **Save Query**. The Select Order Queries window opens.
 2. In the Save field, enter a name for the query.
 3. If the query is to be saved as part of a query set, select the query set in the Set Name field, or click the LOV button and select the query set.
 4. Click **Save** to save the query and close the Select Order Queries window.
10. On the Build Query window, click **Run Query** to run the query or **Exit/Cancel** to close the Build Query window.

Enter Store Cube/Weight Definition

1. On the Select Stock Order window, click **Build Query**.
2. On the Build Query window, click **Store Cube/Weight Definition**. The Store Cube/Weight Definition window opens.

Figure 8–33 Store Cube/Weight Definition Window

STORE	MAX CUBE	MAX WEIGHT

Clear Save Exit/Cancel

1. Select a store and enter the weights.
2. Click **Save**.
3. Click **Exit** to close the Store Cube/Weight Definition window.

Delete a Query

1. On the Select Stock Order window, click **Build Query**. The Build Query window opens.
2. Click **Delete Query**. The Select Order Queries window opens.
3. Select the query that you want to delete.
4. Click **Delete Query**.
5. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**. The query is deleted and you are returned to the Build Query window.
6. Click **Exit/Cancel** to close the Build Query window.

Exit the Select Stock Order Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Maintain Manual Stock Orders

From the main menu, select Distribution Planning > Stock Order Creation. The Stock Order Creation window opens.

Figure 8–34 Stock Order Creation Window

The screenshot shows the 'Stock Order Creation' window with the following fields and controls:

- Buttons:** Create Record, Delete Record, Add Stock Order, Stk. Order Select, Details.
- Customer Order Number:** CUSTOMER ORDER NUMBER (with a query field).
- Stock Order Number:** STOCK ORDER NUMBER (with a query field).
- Parent Order Information:** PARENT CUST ORDER NBR, ORDER TYPE, PICK NOT BEFORE DATE, PICK NOT AFTER DATE, DOCUMENT TYPE, SHIP TO NAME, SHIPPING ADDRESS.
- Event and Carrier Information:** EVENT CODE, EVENT DESCRIPTION, CARRIER CODE, SERVICE CODE, ROUTE, CONTAINER TYPE, CHUTE TYPE, PRIORITY.
- Allocation and Costs:** BREAK BY DISTRO, PICK COMPLETE, ROLLBACK ALLOCATION, ORDER LINE COSTS, CONSUMER DIRECT.
- Shipping and Billing:** SHIP DATE, BILL TO_NAME, BILLING ADDRESS.
- Amounts:** AMOUNT1, AMOUNT2, AMOUNT3, AMOUNT4, AMOUNT5, AMOUNT6.
- Message:** MESSAGE, COMMENT.

Display a Manual Stock Order

1. If a stock order is currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Customer Order Number query field, enter the customer order number, or click the LOV button and select the customer order number.
4. In the Stock Order Number query field, enter the stock order number, or click the LOV button and select the stock order number.

Note: The stock order number is required if more than one stock order is associated with the customer order.

5. Click the execute query button. The details of the selected stock order appear.

Edit a Manual Stock Order

1. On the Stock Order Creation window, double-click any field other than a query field. The Create/Modify window opens.

Figure 8–35 Create/Modify Window

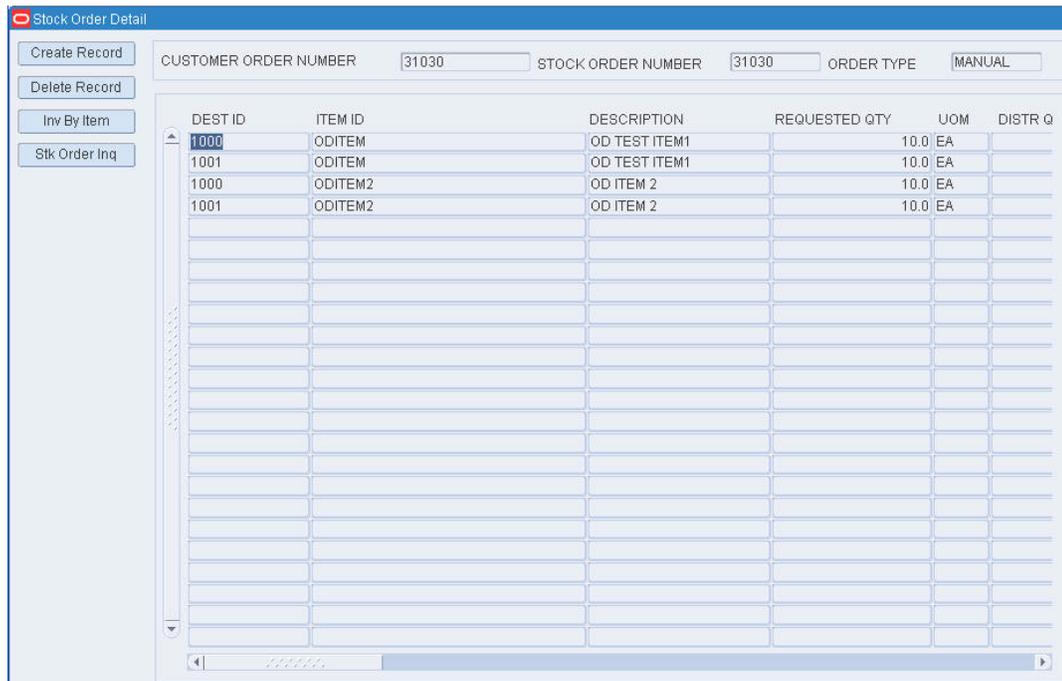
The screenshot shows a 'Create/Modify' window with the following fields and values:

- CUSTOMER ORDER NUMBER: [Empty]
- STOCK ORDER NUMBER: [Empty]
- PARENT CUST ORDER NBR: [Empty]
- ORDER TYPE: MANUAL
- PICK NOT BEFORE DATE: 29-JAN-2008 03:56:57
- PICK NOT AFTER DATE: 29-JAN-2008 03:56:57
- DOCUMENT TYPE: D
- SHIP TO NAME: [Empty]
- SHIPPING ADDRESS: [Empty]
- SHIP CITY: [Empty]
- SHIP STATE: [Empty]
- SHIP ZIP: [Empty]
- SHIP COUNTRY CODE: [Empty]
- BILL TO_NAME: [Empty]
- BILLING ADDRESS: [Empty]
- BILL CITY: [Empty]
- BILL STATE: [Empty]
- BILL ZIP: [Empty]
- BILL COUNTRY CODE: [Empty]
- MESSAGE: [Empty]
- COMMENT: [Empty]
- EVENT CODE: [Empty]
- EVENT DESCRIPTION: [Empty]
- CARRIER CODE: [Empty]
- SERVICE CODE: [Empty]
- ROUTE: [Empty]
- CONTAINER TYPE: [Empty]
- CHUTE TYPE: REG
- PRIORITY: [Empty]
- BREAK BY DISTR0:
- PICK COMPLETE:
- ROLLBACK ALLOCATION:
- ORDER LINE COSTS:
- CONSUMER DIRECT:
- SHIP DATE: [Empty]
- AMOUNT1: 0
- AMOUNT2: 0
- AMOUNT3: 0
- AMOUNT4: 0
- AMOUNT5: 0
- AMOUNT6: 0

Buttons: Save, Exit/Cancel

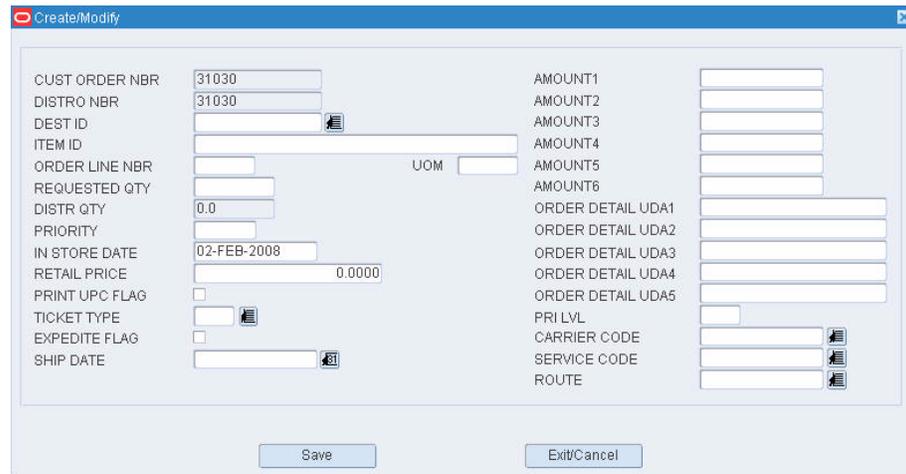
2. Edit the enabled fields as necessary.
3. To edit destination details:
 1. Click **Details**. The Stock Order Detail window opens.

Figure 8–36 Stock Order Detail Window



2. Double-click the destination record that you want to edit. The Create/Modify window opens.

Figure 8–37 Create/Modify Window



3. Edit the enabled fields as necessary.
4. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Create/Modify window.
5. Click the exit button to close the Stock Order Detail window.
4. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Add a Manual Stock Order

1. On the Stock Order Creation window, click **Create Record**. The Create/Modify window opens. The Customer Order Number and the Stock Order Number fields are automatically filled in.
2. Enter as many details as are known.
3. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create/Modify window.
4. To add destination details:
 1. Click **Details**. The Stock Order Detail window opens.
 2. Click **Create Record**. The Create/Modify window opens.
 3. In the Dest ID field, enter the destination ID, or click the LOV button and select the destination.
 4. In the Item ID field, enter the item ID, or click the LOV button and select the item.
 5. In the Order Line Nbr, enter a line number that is unique for the current stock order.
 6. Enter as many details as are known.
 7. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create/Modify window.
 8. Click the exit button to close the Stock Order Detail window.
5. To create another stock order under the same customer order number, click **Add Stock Order**. The Create/Modify window opens.

Delete Location Details

1. On the Stock Order Creation window, click **Details**. The Stock Order Detail window opens.
2. Select the record that you want to delete.
3. Click **Delete Record**.
4. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.
5. Click the exit button to close the Stock Order Detail window.

Delete a Manual Stock Order

1. On the Stock Order Creation window, click **Delete Record**.
2. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

Exit the Stock Order Creation Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

View Stock Orders

From the main menu, select Distribution Planning > Stock Order Inquiry. The Stock Order Inquiry window opens.

Figure 8–39 Stock Order Address Window

The screenshot shows a window titled "Stock Order Address" with a blue header bar. The window is divided into several sections:

- DESCRIPTION**: A single text input field.
- COMMENT**: A single text input field.
- SHIPPING**: A vertical stack of six text input fields.
- BILLING**: A vertical stack of six text input fields.
- SERVICE**: A single text input field.
- ROUTE**: A single text input field.
- CHUTE TYPE**: A dropdown menu with "REG" selected.
- USER ID**: A single text input field.
- CARTONIZATION**: A dropdown menu with "N" selected.
- OWNER**: A dropdown menu with "ALL" selected.
- PICK COMPLETE**: A checkbox.
- DISTRO BREAK**: A checkbox.
- ROLLBACK ALLOCATION**: A checked checkbox.
- CONSUMER DIRECT**: A checkbox.
- ORDER LINE COSTS**: A checkbox.
- AMOUNT1** through **AMOUNT6**: A vertical stack of six text input fields, each containing "0".

At the bottom center of the window is a button labeled "Exit/Cancel".

3. Click **Exit/Cancel** to close the Stock Order Address window.

View Destinations

1. On the Stock Order Inquiry window, select the stock order that you want to view in detail.
2. Click **Details**. The details appear on the Stock Order Detail window.

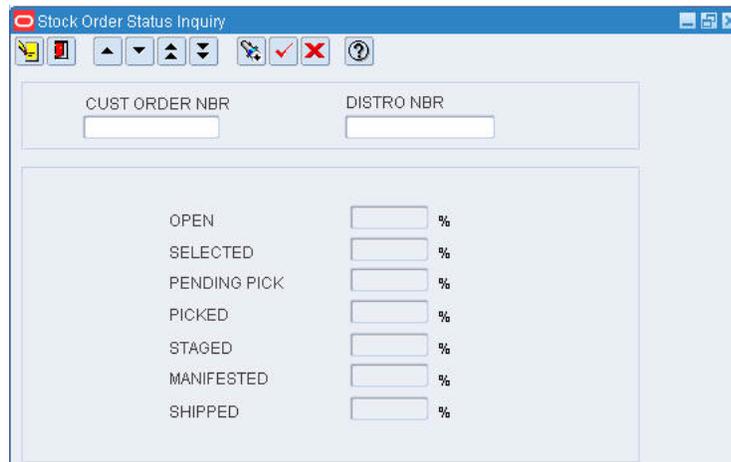
Figure 8–40 Stock Order Detail Window

The screenshot shows a window titled "Stock Order Detail" with a blue header bar. On the left side, there are four buttons: "Create Record", "Delete Record", "Inv By Item", and "Stk Order Inq". At the top, there are input fields for "CUSTOMER ORDER NUMBER" (31030), "STOCK ORDER NUMBER" (31030), and "ORDER TYPE" (MANUAL). Below these is a table with the following data:

DEST ID	ITEM ID	DESCRIPTION	REQUESTED QTY	UOM	DISTR Q
1000	ODITEM	OD TEST ITEM1	10.0	EA	
1001	ODITEM	OD TEST ITEM1	10.0	EA	
1000	ODITEM2	OD ITEM 2	10.0	EA	
1001	ODITEM2	OD ITEM 2	10.0	EA	

The table has a vertical scrollbar on the left and a horizontal scrollbar at the bottom.

Figure 8–42 Stock Order Status Inquiry Window



Display the Progress of a Stock Order

1. If a stock order is currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Cust Order Nbr query field, enter the customer order number, or click the LOV button and select the customer order number.
4. In the Distro Nbr query field, enter the distro number, or click the LOV button and select the distro number.
5. Click the execute query button. The progress of the selected stock order opens.

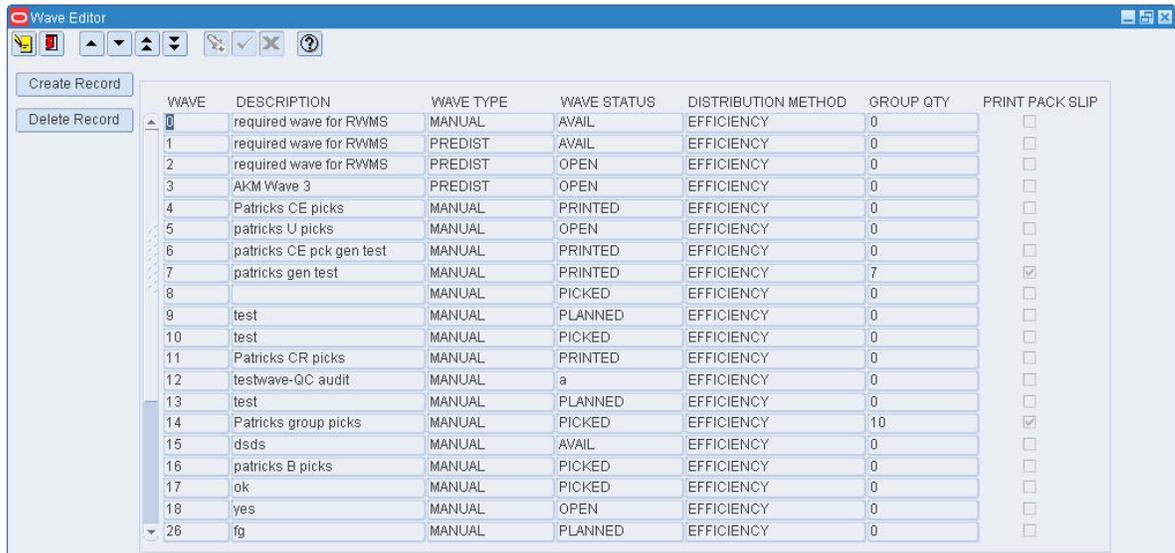
Exit the Stock Order Status Inquiry Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Maintain Waves

From the main menu, select Distribution Planning > Wave Editor. The current waves appear in the Wave Editor window.

Figure 8–43 Wave Editor Window



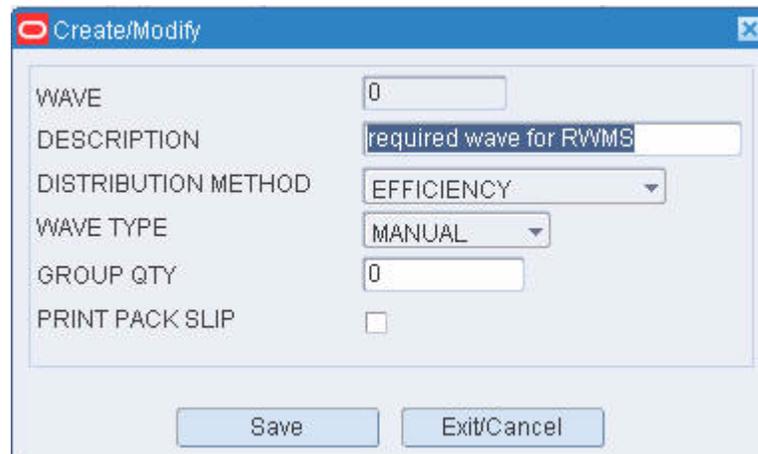
WAVE	DESCRIPTION	WAVE TYPE	WAVE STATUS	DISTRIBUTION METHOD	GROUP QTY	PRINT PACK SLIP
0	required wave for RWMS	MANUAL	AVAIL	EFFICIENCY	0	<input type="checkbox"/>
1	required wave for RWMS	PREDIST	AVAIL	EFFICIENCY	0	<input type="checkbox"/>
2	required wave for RWMS	PREDIST	OPEN	EFFICIENCY	0	<input type="checkbox"/>
3	AKM Wave 3	PREDIST	OPEN	EFFICIENCY	0	<input type="checkbox"/>
4	Patricks CE picks	MANUAL	PRINTED	EFFICIENCY	0	<input type="checkbox"/>
5	patricks U picks	MANUAL	OPEN	EFFICIENCY	0	<input type="checkbox"/>
6	patricks CE pck gen test	MANUAL	PRINTED	EFFICIENCY	0	<input type="checkbox"/>
7	patricks gen test	MANUAL	PRINTED	EFFICIENCY	7	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
8		MANUAL	PICKED	EFFICIENCY	0	<input type="checkbox"/>
9	test	MANUAL	PLANNED	EFFICIENCY	0	<input type="checkbox"/>
10	test	MANUAL	PICKED	EFFICIENCY	0	<input type="checkbox"/>
11	Patricks CR picks	MANUAL	PRINTED	EFFICIENCY	0	<input type="checkbox"/>
12	testwave-QC audit	MANUAL	a	EFFICIENCY	0	<input type="checkbox"/>
13	test	MANUAL	PLANNED	EFFICIENCY	0	<input type="checkbox"/>
14	Patricks group picks	MANUAL	PICKED	EFFICIENCY	10	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
15	dstds	MANUAL	AVAIL	EFFICIENCY	0	<input type="checkbox"/>
16	patricks B picks	MANUAL	PICKED	EFFICIENCY	0	<input type="checkbox"/>
17	ok	MANUAL	PICKED	EFFICIENCY	0	<input type="checkbox"/>
18	yes	MANUAL	OPEN	EFFICIENCY	0	<input type="checkbox"/>
26	fg	MANUAL	PLANNED	EFFICIENCY	0	<input type="checkbox"/>

Edit a Wave

Note: Only waves with a status of Available may be edited.

1. On the Wave Editor window, double-click the wave that you want to edit. The Create/Modify window opens.

Figure 8–44 Create/Modify Window



WAVE: 0

DESCRIPTION: required wave for RWMS

DISTRIBUTION METHOD: EFFICIENCY

WAVE TYPE: MANUAL

GROUP QTY: 0

PRINT PACK SLIP:

Buttons: Save, Exit/Cancel

2. Edit the enabled fields as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Add a Wave

1. On the Wave Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create/Modify window opens.
2. In the Wave field, enter a unique wave number.
3. In the Description field, enter a description for the wave.
4. In the Distribution Method field, select the appropriate method.
5. In the Wave Type field, select the type of wave.
6. In the Group Qty field, enter the number of containers to group in a wave.
7. To indicate that a packing slip should be printed when the wave labels are printed, select the Print Pack Slip check box.
8. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Delete a Wave

Note: Only waves with a status of Available may be deleted.

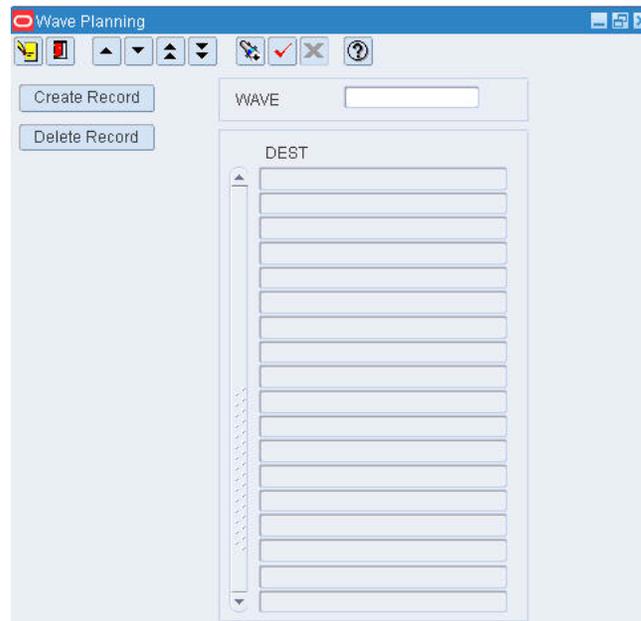
1. On the Wave Editor window, select the wave that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

Exit the Wave Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Maintain Wave Plans

From the main menu, select Distribution Planning > Wave Planning. The Wave Planning window opens.

Figure 8–45 Wave Planning Window**Display a Wave Plan**

1. If a wave is currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Wave query field, enter the wave number, or click the LOV button and select the wave.
4. Click the execute query button. The destinations for the selected wave are displayed.

Add a Destination to a Wave

1. On the Wave Planning window, click **Create Record**. The Create window opens.

Figure 8–46 Create Window

2. In the Dest field, enter the ID of the destination, or click the LOV button and select the destination.
3. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create window.

Exit the Wave Planning Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Wave Status

From the main menu, select Distribution Planning > Wave Status. The current waves appear in the Wave Status window.

Figure 8–47 Wave Status Window

WAVE	STATUS	PICK TYPE	PLANNED			PICKED			TOTAL	LOADED	
			BULK	CASE	UNIT	BULK	CASE	UNIT		TOTAL	APPT
0	AVAIL	MANUAL	0	0	.0						
1	AVAIL	PREDIST	0	0	.0	0	0	.0	0	0	227001
2	OPEN	PREDIST	0	0	.0	0	0	.0	0	0	
3	OPEN	PREDIST	0	0	.0	0	0	.0	0	0	
4	PRINTED	MANUAL	0	0	60.0	0	0	.0	0	0	
5	OPEN	MANUAL	1	0	.0	0	0	.0	0	0	
6	PRINTED	MANUAL	0	0	40.0	0	0	.0	0	0	
7	PRINTED	MANUAL	1	0	.0	0	0	.0	0	0	
8	PICKED	MANUAL	0	2	.0	0	2	.0	2	0	
9	PLANNED	MANUAL	1	0	.0	0	0	.0	0	0	
10	PICKED	MANUAL	1	0	.0	1	0	.0	1	0	
11	PRINTED	MANUAL	0	4	.0	0	4	4.0	4	0	
12	a	MANUAL	0	2	.0	0	2	.0	2	2	
13	PLANNED	MANUAL	0	1	.0	0	0	.0	0	0	
14	PICKED	MANUAL	0	0	520.0	0	0	515.0	22	0	
15	PLANNED	MANUAL	0	3	.0	0	0	.0	0	0	
16	PICKED	MANUAL	2	0	.0	2	0	.0	2	0	
17	PICKED	MANUAL	1	0	.0	1	0	.0	1	0	
18	OPEN	MANUAL	0	0	100.0	0	0	.0	0	0	
19	PLANNED	MANUAL	0	2	.0	0	0	.0	0	0	
20	PLANNED	MANUAL	1	0	.0	0	0	.0	0	0	
21	PLANNED	MANUAL	1	0	.0	0	0	.0	0	0	
22	PICKED	MANUAL	0	4	.0	0	1	.0	1	0	
23	PICKED	MANUAL	0	2	.0	0	2	.0	2	0	
24	OPEN	MANUAL	0	0	10.0	0	0	.0	0	0	

Close a Wave

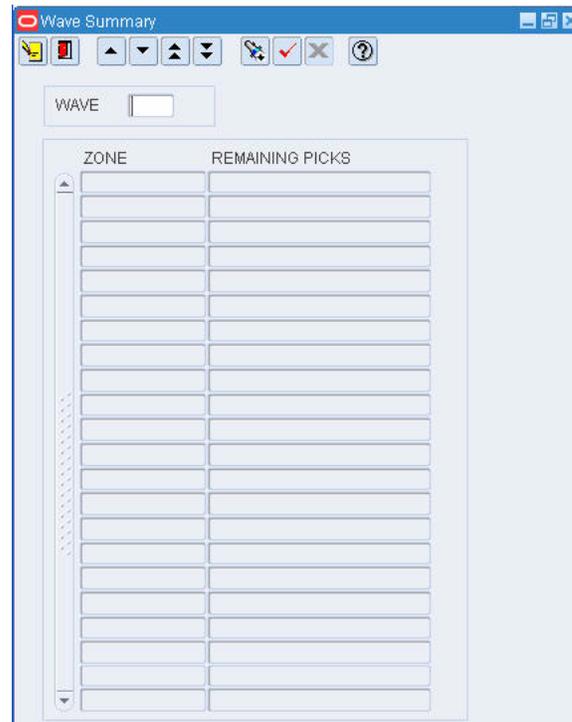
1. On the Wave Status window, select the wave that you want to close.
2. Click **Close Wave**.
3. When prompted to confirm the closure, click **Yes**. The status of the wave changes to Avail (Available).

Exit the Wave Status Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

View Remaining Picks by Wave

From the main menu, select Distribution Planning > Wave Summary. The Wave Summary window opens.

Figure 8–48 Wave Summary Window**Display the Remaining Picks**

1. If a wave is currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Wave query field, enter the name of the wave number, or click the LOV button and select the wave number.
4. Click the execute query button. The remaining picks for the selected wave are displayed by zone.

Exit the Wave Summary Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

View Wave Statuses

From the main menu, select Distribution Planning > Wave Status. The current waves appear in the Wave Status window.

Figure 8–49 Wave Status Window

WAVE	STATUS	PICK TYPE	PLANNED			PICKED			LOADED		
			BULK	CASE	UNIT	BULK	CASE	UNIT	TOTAL	TOTAL	APPT
0	AVAIL	MANUAL	0	0	.0						
1	AVAIL	PREDIST	0	0	.0	0	0	.0	0	0	227001
2	OPEN	PREDIST	0	0	.0	0	0	.0	0	0	
3	OPEN	PREDIST	0	0	.0	0	0	.0	0	0	
4	PRINTED	MANUAL	0	0	60.0	0	0	.0	0	0	
5	OPEN	MANUAL	1	0	.0	0	0	.0	0	0	
6	PRINTED	MANUAL	0	0	40.0	0	0	.0	0	0	
7	PRINTED	MANUAL	1	0	.0	0	0	.0	0	0	
8	PICKED	MANUAL	0	2	.0	0	2	.0	2	0	
9	PLANNED	MANUAL	1	0	.0	0	0	.0	0	0	
10	PICKED	MANUAL	1	0	.0	1	0	.0	1	0	
11	PRINTED	MANUAL	0	4	.0	0	4	4.0	4	0	
12	a	MANUAL	0	2	.0	0	2	.0	2	2	
13	PLANNED	MANUAL	0	1	.0	0	0	.0	0	0	
14	PICKED	MANUAL	0	0	520.0	0	0	515.0	22	0	
15	PLANNED	MANUAL	0	3	.0	0	0	.0	0	0	
16	PICKED	MANUAL	2	0	.0	2	0	.0	2	0	
17	PICKED	MANUAL	1	0	.0	1	0	.0	1	0	
18	OPEN	MANUAL	0	0	100.0	0	0	.0	0	0	
19	PLANNED	MANUAL	0	2	.0	0	0	.0	0	0	
20	PLANNED	MANUAL	1	0	.0	0	0	.0	0	0	
21	PLANNED	MANUAL	1	0	.0	0	0	.0	0	0	
22	PICKED	MANUAL	0	4	.0	0	1	.0	1	0	
23	PICKED	MANUAL	0	2	.0	0	2	.0	2	0	
24	OPEN	MANUAL	0	0	10.0	0	0	.0	0	0	

View Remaining Picks for a Wave

1. On the Wave Status window, select the wave that you want to view in detail.
2. Click **Details**. The remaining picks appear for the selected wave appear in the Remaining Pick Detail window.

Figure 8–50 Remaining Pick Detail Window

REMAINING

BULK

CASE

UNIT

BULK REPLEN

CASE REPLEN

UNIT REPLEN

Exit/Cancel

3. Click **Exit/Cancel** to close the Remaining Pick Detail window.

View Wave Details by Destination

1. On the Wave Status window, select the wave that you want to view in detail.
2. Click **Dest Detail**. The details by destination for the selected wave appear in the Wave Status by Destination window.

Figure 8–53 Wave Status by Destination Detail Window

3. Click the **Exit/Cancel** button to close the Wave Status by Destination Detail window.

Exit the Wave Status by Destination Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Reports

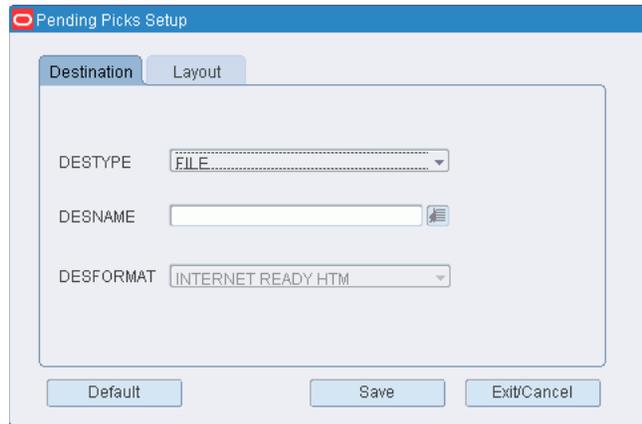
From Reports link, you can generate the following reports:

- [Generate the PTS Containers to Close Report](#)
- [Generate the Pending Picks Report](#)
- [Generate the Pick Package Audit Report](#)

Generate the Pending Picks Report

From the main menu, select Distribution Planning > Reports > Pending Picks Report. The Pending Picks Setup window opens.

Figure 8–54 Pending Picks Setup Window



1. In the Destype field, select the type of destination.
2. In the Desname field, select the name of the destination.

Note: To return to the default settings, click Default.

3. To view the layout of the report, click on the Layout tab.
4. Click **Save**. The report is sent to the selected destination.

Generate the Pick Package Audit Report

From the main menu, select Distribution Planning > Reports > Pick Package Audit Report. The Pick Package Audit Report window opens.

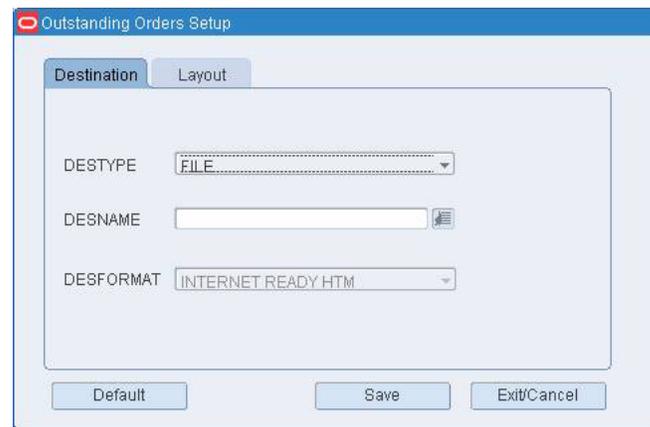
Figure 8–55 Pick Package Audit Report Window



1. In the Wave field, enter the wave number that you want to include in the report.
2. Click the print button. The report is sent to the default destination.

Generate the Outstanding Orders Report

From the main menu, select Distribution Planning > Reports > Outstanding Orders Report. The Outstanding Orders Setup window opens.

Figure 8–56 Outstanding Orders Setup Window

1. In the Destype field, select the type of destination.
2. In the Desname field, select the name of the destination.

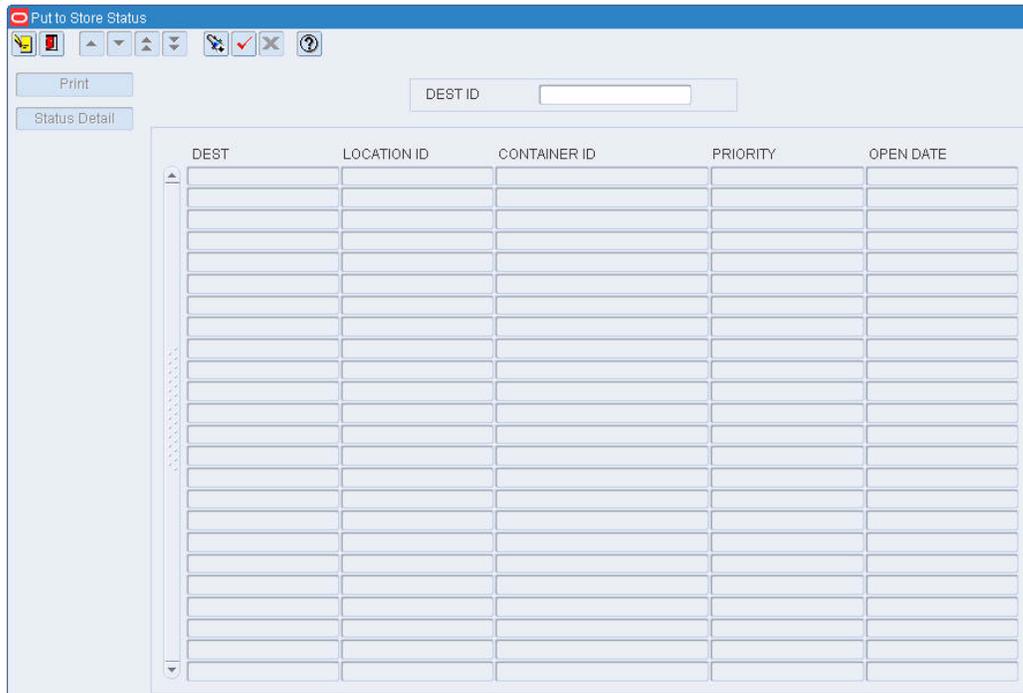
Note: To return to the default settings, click Default.

3. To view the layout of the report, click on the Layout tab.
4. Click **Save**. The report is sent to the selected destination.

Generate the PTS Containers to Close Report

From the main menu, select Distribution Planning > Put to Store Status. The Put to Store Status window opens.

Figure 8–57 Put to Store Status Window



Display All Destinations

Click the execute query button.

Display a Destination

1. If any destinations are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Dest ID query field, enter the destination ID, or click the LOV button and select the destination.
4. Click the execute query button. The details for the selected destination are displayed.

Generate the PTS Containers to Close Report

1. Click **Print**. The PTS Containers to Close Setup window opens.
2. In the Destype field, select the type of destination.
3. In the Desname field, select the name of the destination.

Note: To return to the default settings, click Default.

4. To view the layout of the report, click on the Layout tab.
5. Click **Save**. The report is sent to the selected destination.

Shipping

Many of the shipping tasks are performed using a hand-held, truck mounted, or wrist mounted radio frequency (RF) device. The RF device can be used when loading and unloading trailers, and to indicate the status of a trailer. Information from the RF device is transmitted to RWMS, where it can be monitored.

In RWMS, you can estimate the total weight and volume of a stock order or shipment so you can better plan your routes. You can plan the amount of physical space needed in the trailer and the best order to load the trailer for the route. You can send the estimates to a third party system to determine optimal trailer loading. The third party system communicates that information back to RWMS and to the warehouse.

Business Process

You can monitor the loading progress at shipping doors. The status of a door may be:

- **Busy:** Either a trailer is being loaded or the door is blocked and can not be used.
- **Available:** The door is not blocked or in use. A trailer may be assigned to the door for loading.

Reports

The following reports pertain to shipping:

- **Bill of Lading report:** Provides a list of the items that are loaded in a trailer for a specified bill of lading.
- **Container Manifest report:** Provides a list of items in the containers for a specified bill of lading.
- **Destination Shipment Audit report:** Provides the details of one or more manifests for a specified trailer ID and ship date.
- **Outbound Quality Audit report:** Provides a comparison between expected item counts and actual item counts for a specified outbound container.
- **Unloaded Container report:** Provides a list of all locations that contain container that are qualified to be shipped, then displays containers for that location, based on carrier/service/route or destination ID. Warehouse personnel can use the information to pick and load the containers onto trailers.

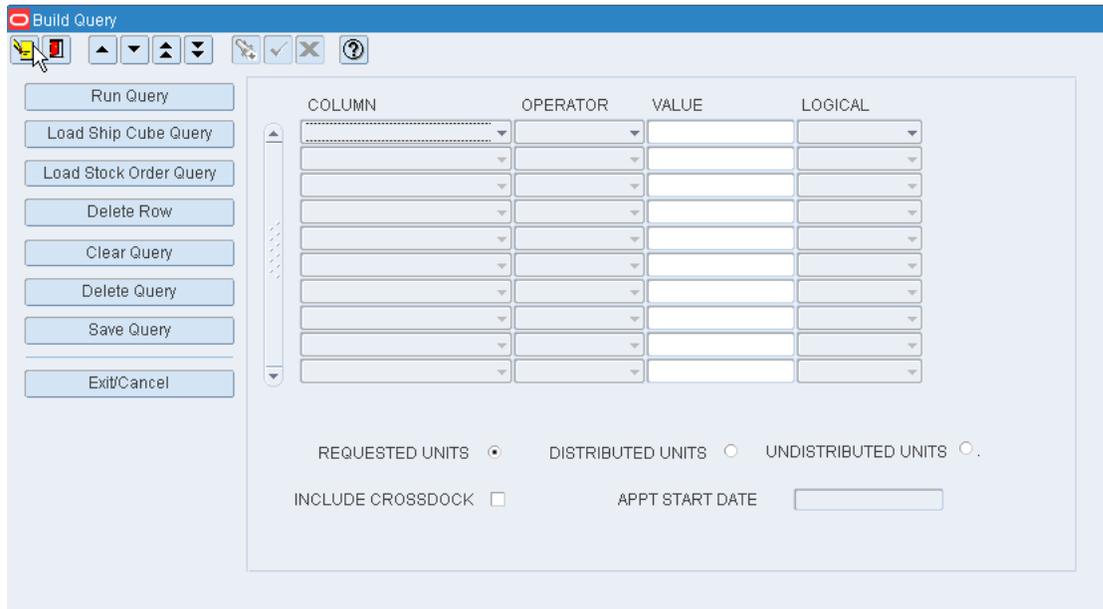
This chapter contains the following topics:

- [Query Shipment Volume and Weight](#)
- [View Statuses of All Shipping Doors](#)

Query Shipment Volume and Weight

From the main menu, select Shipping > Ship Cube Inquiry. The Build Query window opens.

Figure 9–1 Build Query Window



Run a Query

1. If a query opens, click **Clear Query**.
2. To load a query:
 - To run a ship cube query, click **Load Ship Cube Query**.
 - To run a stock order query, click **Load Stock Order Query**.
3. Select a query and click **Load Query**.
4. On the Build Query window, click **Run Query**.
5. When prompted to continue, click **Yes**. The results appear on the Query Results window.

Route the Query Results

1. On the Query Results window, click **Route**.
2. The Create Routing File window opens.
3. In the Ship Date field, enter the date the shipment should be sent.
4. Click **Route** to save your changes and close the window.

Build a Query

1. In the Column fields, select a limiting element.
2. In the Operator fields, select a relational operator.
3. In the Value fields, enter the value of the element selected in the Column field.

4. In the Logical field, enter the logical operator used to join two or more conditions.
5. Enter additional conditions as necessary.
6. You can add the following criteria to restrict your query:

Table 9–1 Criteria to Restrict Queries

Criteria	Restriction
Requested Units	The query includes all requested units ordered, regardless of distributed status.
Distributed Units	The query includes only units that have been distributed
Undistributed Units	The query includes only units that are not yet distributed.
Include Crossdock & Appointment Date	The query includes units on crossdock orders, after the appointment date is specified.

7. To save a query:
 1. Click **Save Query**. The Save Shipping Query window opens.
 2. In the Save field, enter the name of the query.

Note: You can only save a shipping query. You can maintain stock order queries in the Stock Order windows.

3. Click **Save Query** to save your changes and close the window.

Delete a Query

1. On the Build Query window, click **Delete Query**. The Delete Query window opens.
2. Select the query that you want to delete.
3. Click **Delete Query**.
4. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**. The query is deleted and you are returned to the Build Query window.

Exit the Build Query Windows

Click the exit button to close the window.

View Statuses of All Shipping Doors

From the main menu, select Shipping > Shipping Status. The statuses of all shipping doors appear in the Shipping Status window.

Figure 9–4 Bill of Lading Report Window

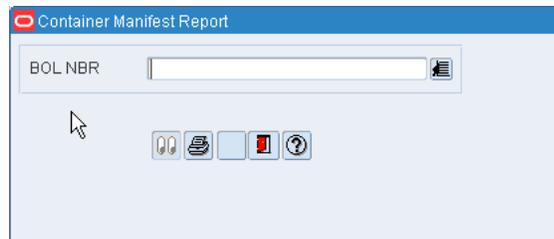


1. In the BOL Nbr field, enter the bill of lading number, or click the LOV button and select the bill of lading.
 - To print the report, click the print button. The report is sent to the default destination.
 - To email the report, click the email button. The report is sent to the default destination.
2. Click the exit button to close the window.

Generate the Container Manifest Report

From the main menu, select Shipping > Reports > Container Manifest Audit Report. The Container Manifest Report window opens.

Figure 9–5 Container Manifest Report Window



1. In the BOL Nbr field, enter the bill of lading number, or click the LOV button and select the bill of lading.
 - To print the report, click the print button. The report is sent to the default destination.
 - To email the report, click the email button. The report is sent to the default destination.
2. Click the exit button to close the window.

Generate the Destination Shipment Audit Report

From the main menu, select Shipping > Reports > Ship Audit Report. The Ship Audit Report window opens.

Figure 9–6 Ship Audit Report Window

1. In the Trailer ID field, select the ID of the trailer, or click the LOV button and select the trailer. The ship date is automatically filled in.
2. In the Detail field, enter Y (Yes) to include or N (No) to exclude details at the container level.
3. Click the print button. The report is sent to the default destination.

Generate the Outbound Quality Audit Report

From the main menu, select Shipping > Reports > Outbound Quality Audit Report. The Outbound Quality Audit Report window opens.

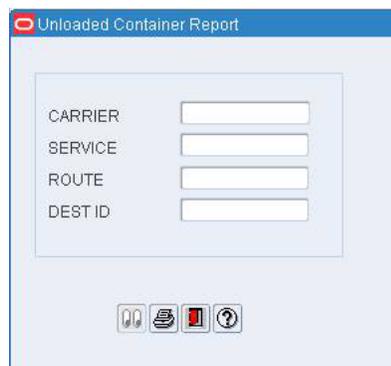
Figure 9–7 Outbound Quality Audit Report Window

1. In the Container ID field, enter the ID of the outbound container, or click the LOV button and select the container.
2. Click the print button. The report is sent to the default destination.

Generate the Unloaded Container Report

From the main menu, select Shipping > Reports > Unloaded Container Report. The Unloaded Container Report window opens.

Figure 9–8 Unloaded Container Report Window



1. In the Carrier field, enter the name of the carrier.
2. In the Service, Route, and Dest field, enter the appropriate information.
3. Click the print button. The report is sent to the default destination.

Trailer Management

The Trailer Management module allows you to track and manage the status of inbound and outbound trailers. The system tracks the status of all trailers in the fleet. The status may be:

- Arrived inbound: The trailer is checked in and is either staged at a receiving door or assigned to a yard location.
- Checked out: The trailer is checked out.
- Loaded: The trailer is loaded for outbound transit.
- Out of service: The trailer is not usable.
- Scheduled: The trailer has a designated appointment time, but has not yet been checked in to the yard.
- Shipped: The trailer is loaded with outbound merchandise and in-transit to its destinations.
- Unloaded: The trailer is unloaded and released, but still in the yard. Outbound arrivals are given this status when they are checked in.
- Unloading: The trailer is being unloaded at the receiving door.
- Unknown: The trailer status is unknown.

Business Process

You can look up the status of all trailers, or specifically trailers in the yard. You can change the status of trailers in the yard from Unloaded to Out of Service or from Out of Service to Unloaded.

You can check in trailers with a status of Scheduled or Checked Out. The status of the checked in trailer changes from Scheduled to Arrived Inbound or from Checked Out to Unloaded.

You can check out trailers with a status of Shipped or Unloaded. The status of the checked out trailers changes to Checked Out. If a trailer arrives that is not identified in the system you can add it. In addition, you can identify or change the carrier and yard location as necessary.

You can look up the contents of any inbound or outbound trailer. The details can be displayed by item, destination, or container.

Reports

The following reports are available in the Trailer Management module:

- Trailer Status report: Provides the status of all inbound and outbound trailers.

- Yard Status report: Provides the status of trailers at all yard locations.

This chapter contains the following topics:

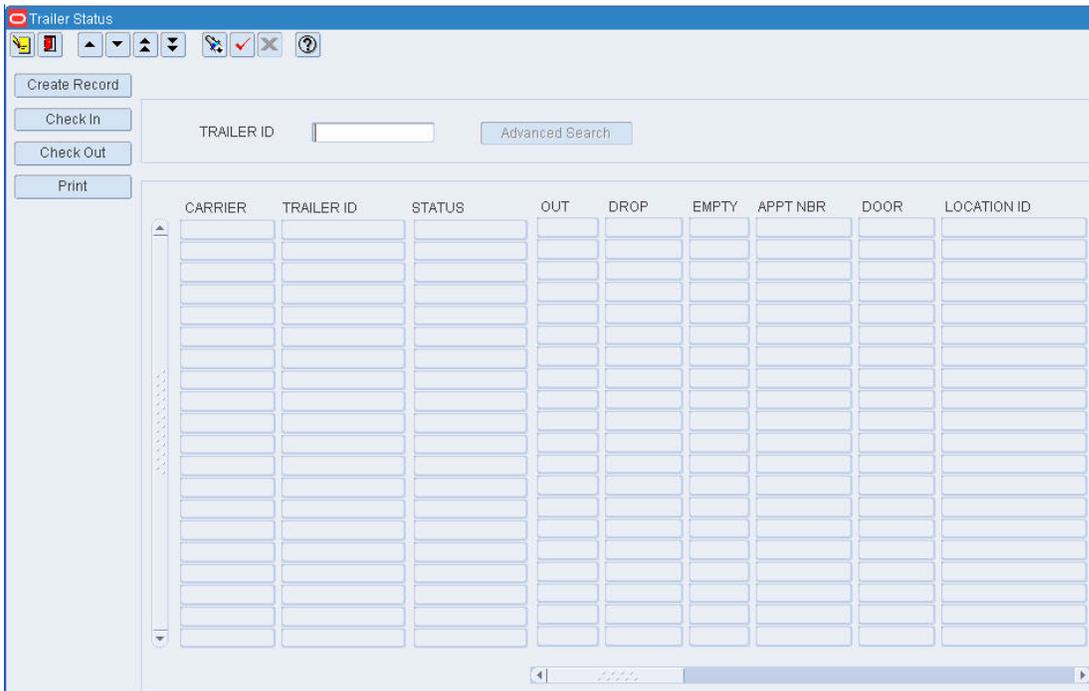
- [Maintain Trailer Statuses in the Yard](#)
- [View Merchandise in Trailers](#)

Maintain Trailer Status

The Trailer Status window allows you to view the status of inbound and outbound trailers. You can add trailers to the system from this window. You can check in and check out trailers and you can generate the Trailer Status report. The report displays the status and additional details for all trailers, both inbound and outbound. Appointment numbers appear for inbound trailers.

From the main menu, select Trailer Management > Trailer Status. The Trailer Status window opens.

Figure 10–1 Trailer Status Window



Display All Trailers

Click the execute query button.

Display a Subset of Trailers

1. If any trailers are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. Click Advance Search. The Advanced Search window opens.

Figure 10–2 Advanced Search Window

4. In the criteria fields, enter a partial ID, or click the LOV button and select the criterion.
5. Click Search. The trailers appear on the Trailer Status window.

Add a Trailer

1. On the Trailer Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create/Modify window opens.

Figure 10–3 Create/Modify Window

2. In the Trailer ID field, enter the ID of the trailer.
3. In the Carrier field, enter the code for the carrier, or click the LOV button and select the carrier.
4. In the Location ID field, enter the ID of the yard location, or click the LOV button and select the location.
5. In the Appt NBR field, enter the appointment number, or click the LOV button and select the number.
6. In the Mode field, enter the mode for the trailer.
7. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Edit the Status of a Trailer

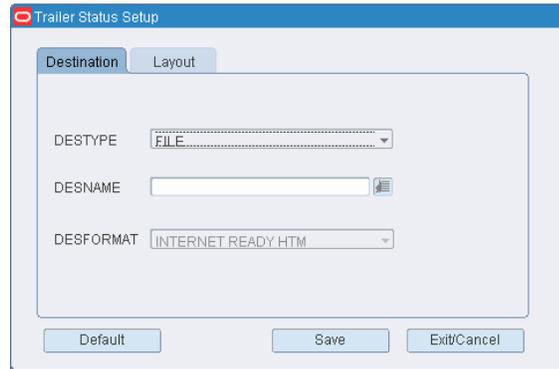
1. On the Trailer Status window, select the trailer that you want to edit.
2. Click **Check In** to change the status of a trailer from Scheduled to Arrived Inbound or from Checked-out to Unloaded.

Click **Check Out** to change the status of a trailer from Shipped or Unloaded to Checked Out.

Generate the Trailer Status Report

1. On the Trailer Status window, click **Print**. The Trailer Status Setup window opens.

Figure 10–4 Trailer Status Setup Window



2. In the Destype field, select the type of destination.
3. In the Desname field, select the name of the destination.

Note: To return to the default settings, click Default.

4. To view the layout of the report, click on the Layout tab.
5. Click **Save**. The report is sent to the selected destination.

Exit the Trailer Status Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

View Merchandise in Trailers

From the main menu, select Trailer Management > Trailer Tracking. The Trailer Tracking window opens.

Figure 10–5 Trailer Tracking Window

The screenshot shows the 'Trailer Tracking' application window. On the left, there are buttons for 'Next Block', 'Detail By Item', 'Detail By Dest', and 'Container Inq'. The main area contains a search bar for 'TRAILER ID' and an 'Advanced Search' button. Below this are two data tables:

TRAILER ID	TRAILER STATUS	APPT DATE TIME	APPT	TYPE	PRI LVL	STTS	CTNS	UNITS

Below the first table is the 'INBOUND STATISTICS' section, and below the second is the 'OUTBOUND STATISTICS' section. Both sections have a table with the following columns:

TRAILER ID	TRAILER STATUS	SHIP DATE	BOL	TYPE	PRI LVL	CTNS

Display All Trailers

Click the execute query button.

Display a Subset of Trailers

1. If any trailers are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button. The Advanced Search button is enabled.
3. Click **Advanced Search**. The Advanced Search window opens.

Figure 10–6 Advanced Search Window

The screenshot shows the 'Advanced Search' dialog box. It contains ten criteria fields, each labeled 'TRAILER UDA' followed by a number from 1 to 10. Each field has a text input area and a small icon to its right. At the bottom of the dialog are two buttons: 'Search' and 'Exit/Cancel'.

4. In the criteria fields, enter a partial ID, or click the LOV button and select the criterion.

- Click the execute query button. The trailer or trailers that match the selected criteria appear.

Display a Trailer

- If any inbound and outbound trailers are currently displayed, click the clear button.
- Click the enter query button.
- In the Trailer ID query field, enter the trailer ID, or click the LOV button and select the trailer.
- Click the execute query button. The details of the selected trailer appear.

View Details by Item

- On the Trailer Tracking window, click **Next Block** to place the cursor in either the Inbound Statistics or Outbound Statistics table.
- Select the trailer that you want to view in detail.
- Click **Detail by Item**. The Details (by Item) window opens. The details are sorted by item ID.

Figure 10–7 Details (by Item) Window

ITEM ID	DESCRIPTION	DEST ID	TOT UNITS	UOM

- Click **Exit/Cancel** to close the window.

View Details by Location

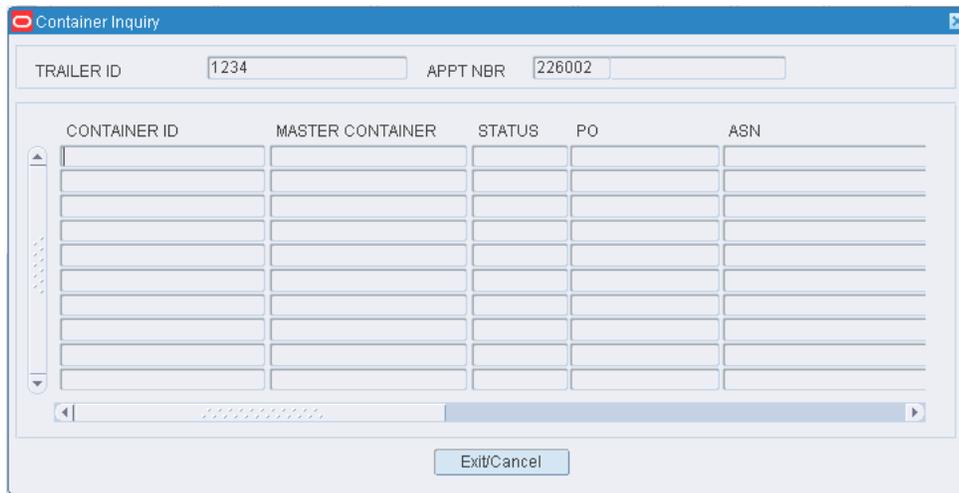
- On the Trailer Tracking window, click **Next Block** to place the cursor in either the Inbound Statistics or Outbound Statistics table.
- Select the trailer that you want to view in detail.
- Click **Detail by Dest**. The items and locations for the selected trailer appear. The details are sorted by location ID.
- Click **Exit/Cancel** to close the window.

View Details by Container

- On the Trailer Tracking window, click **Next Block** to place the cursor in either the Inbound Statistics or Outbound Statistics table.
- Select the trailer that you want to view in detail.

3. Click **Container Inq**. The Container Inquiry Window opens.

Figure 10–8 Container Inquiry Window



4. Click **Exit/Cancel** to close the window.

Exit the Trailer Tracking Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Maintain Trailer Statuses in the Yard

From the main menu, select Trailer Management > Yard Status. The Yard Status window opens.

Display Trailers at All Yard Locations

Click the execute query button.

Display Trailers by Yard Location

1. If any trailers are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Location ID query field, enter the ID of the yard location, or click the LOV button and select the location.
4. Click the execute query button. The trailers at the selected yard location are displayed.

Edit the Status of a Trailer

1. On the Yard Status window, select the trailer that you want to edit.
2. Click **Service** to toggle the status from Unloaded to Out of Service or from Out of Service to Unloaded.

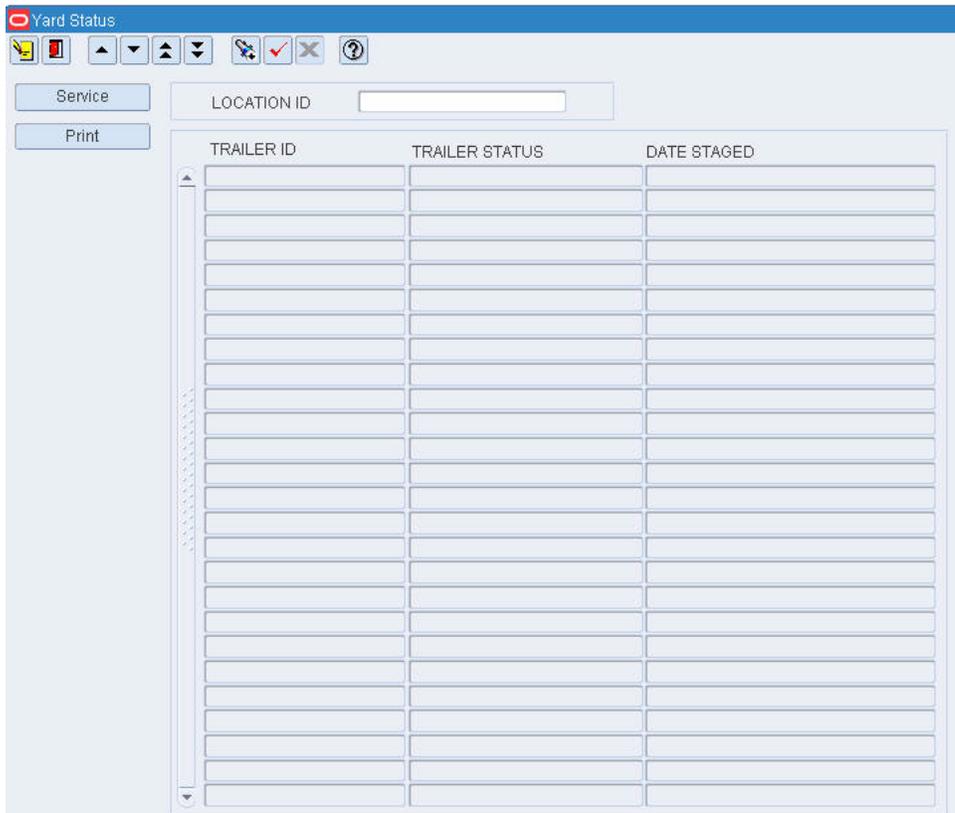
Exit the Yard Status Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Generate the Yard Status Report

From the main menu, select Trailer Management > Yard Status. The Yard Status window opens.

Figure 10–9 *Yard Status Window*

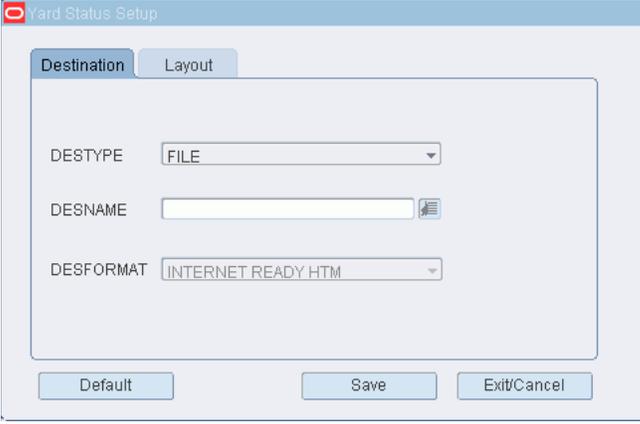


Display Trailers at All Yard Locations

Click the execute query button.

Generate the Yard Status Report

1. On the Yard Status window, click **Print**. The Yard Status Setup window opens.

Figure 10–10 Yard Status Setup Window

The screenshot shows a window titled "Yard Status Setup" with two tabs: "Destination" and "Layout". The "Destination" tab is active. It contains three fields: "DESTYPE" with a dropdown menu set to "FILE", "DESNAME" with a text input field and a file icon, and "DESFORMAT" with a dropdown menu set to "INTERNET READY HTM". At the bottom of the window are three buttons: "Default", "Save", and "Exit/Cancel".

2. In the Destype field, select the type of destination.
3. In the Desname field, select the name of the destination.

Note: To return to the default settings, click Default.

4. To view the layout of the report, click on the Layout tab.
5. Click **Save**. The report is sent the selected destination.

Support Functions

The support function modules assist system administrators and users with high privilege levels in maintaining specifications for every integral part of the distribution center.

The modules found under the support functions umbrella are:

- [Administration Setup](#)

The Administration Setup is used to configure system level functions, such as facilities, menus, print queues, system parameters, translations, user messages, users, and working days.

- [DC Setup](#)

The DC Setup is used to set up the physical layout and container types in the distribution center. This includes defining DC departments, regions, work areas, zones, zone groups, and locations. Some types of locations, such as doors, forward pick locations, and put to store locations, require additional details.

- [Equipment Zone Setup](#)

The Equipment/Zone Setup is used to set up equipment classes and zone groups. The Zones and equipments are identified.

- [Item Setup](#)

The Item Setup is used to set up attribute types, attributes, and attribute WIPs.

- [Processing / Returns Setup](#)

The Processing/Returns Setup is used to set up codes that are required in order to process returns and value added services. The codes include trouble codes, disposition codes, reason codes for inventory adjustments, return codes, and WIP codes.

- [User/Task Setup](#)

The User/Task Setup is used to set up the rules that allow RWMS to automatically assign tasks to users. Define user classes, users, activities, and service standards. Assign users to task groups and monitor task assignments.

- [Transportation Setup Overview](#)

The Transportation Setup is used to identify shipping destinations, carriers, trailers, routes, route days, route destinations, and carrier service routes.

- [SKU Profiling](#)

The SKU Optimization window enables you to transmit SKU profiles to a third-party, warehouse optimization application.

- [Reports](#)
The Item Class Profile report lists all defaults, processes, and equipment classes assigned to a specified item class or item.

This chapter contains the following topics:

- [Administration Setup](#)
- [DC Setup](#)
- [Equipment Zone Setup](#)
- [Item Setup](#)
- [Processing / Returns Setup](#)
- [User/Task Setup](#)
- [Transportation Setup Overview](#)
- [SKU Profiling](#)
- [Reports](#)

Administration Setup

The Administration Setup is used to configure system level functions, such as facilities, menus, print queues, system parameters, translations, user messages, users, and working days.

This section includes the following topics:

- [Administration Setup Overview](#)
- [Maintain Currency Codes](#)
- [Maintain Facilities](#)
- [Maintain Transshipment Facilities](#)
- [Maintain Reason Codes](#)
- [Maintain Inventory Disposition Codes](#)
- [Maintain Label Configurations](#)
- [Maintain Translations of Menu Options](#)
- [Maintain Presentation Types](#)
- [Maintain Print Queues](#)
- [Maintain Default Parameters for Reports](#)
- [View Active RF Function Keys](#)
- [Maintain Stock Order Upload Codes](#)
- [Maintain Language Codes](#)
- [Maintain System Parameters](#)
- [Maintain TCP Parameters](#)
- [Maintain Ticket Types](#)
- [Maintain Transaction Codes](#)
- [Maintain Translations of Field Labels](#)

- [Maintain Work Days](#)

Administration Setup Overview

System administration tasks are performed by system administrators or users with a high privilege level.

Business Process

The administration setup module allows you to set up parameters that affect the entire system. You can set up the following:

- **System parameters:** Determine which features should be operational and enter the default settings for various areas of the system.
- **Facilities:** Create or copy the environments in which users must work.
- **Translations:** Identify the supported languages. Translate menu options, field labels, and user messages.
- **Currencies and tickets:** Identify and set up the format for currencies. Identify the ticket types, their printer queues, and default print quantities.
- **Codes:** Translate inventory disposition codes, stock order upload codes, and transaction codes in order to make them compatible with host systems.
- **Printers and reports:** Identify the types of output devices that are available to the system. Set default parameters for generating reports.
- **Work days:** Identify the work days, non-work days, and hours of operation for the distribution center.
- **Process configurations:** Identify how processes may be presented to users. Set up label configurations which may be assigned to processes presented as Label. Review the function keys found on RF screens.

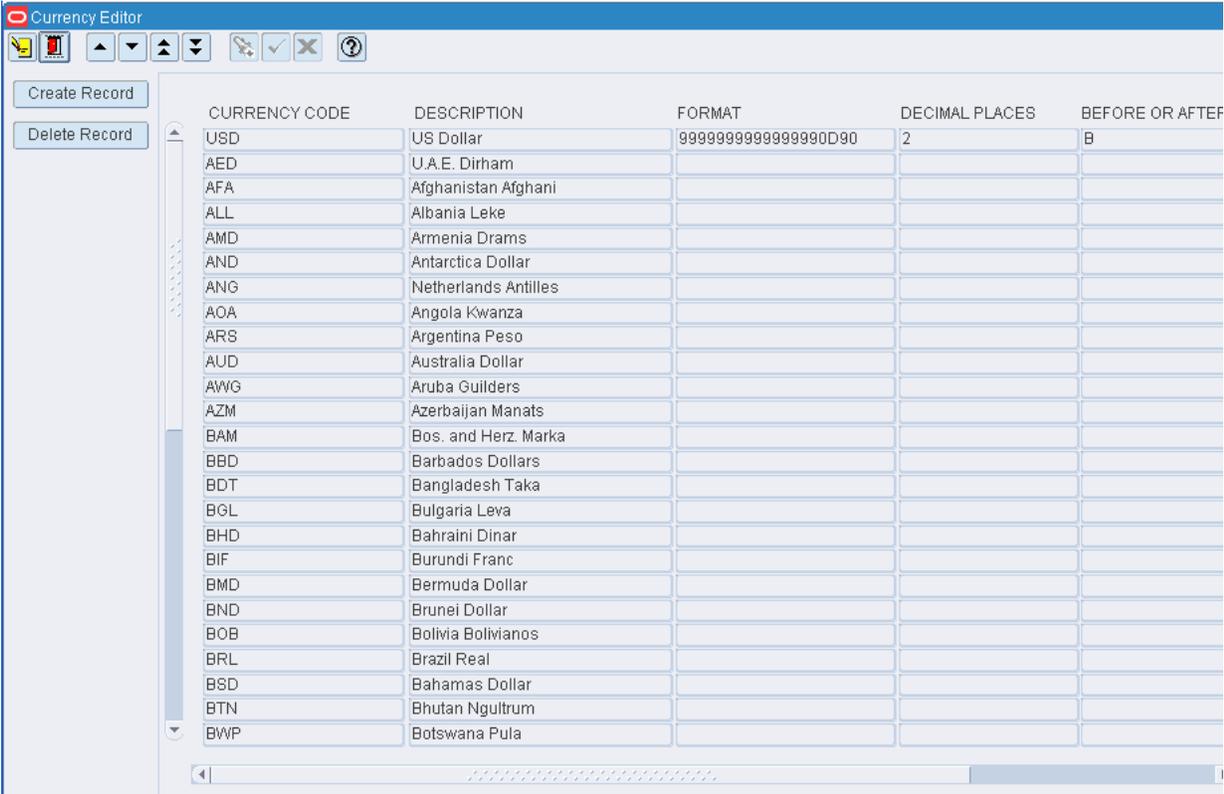
Reports

There are no reports that pertain to administration setup.

Maintain Currency Codes

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Administration Setup > Currency Editor. The current currency codes appear in the Currency Editor window.

Figure 11–1 Currency Editor Window



The screenshot shows the 'Currency Editor' window with a table of currency records. The table has columns for CURRENCY CODE, DESCRIPTION, FORMAT, DECIMAL PLACES, and BEFORE OR AFTER. The first row is selected, showing USD, US Dollar, 9999999999999999D90, 2, and B.

CURRENCY CODE	DESCRIPTION	FORMAT	DECIMAL PLACES	BEFORE OR AFTER
USD	US Dollar	9999999999999999D90	2	B
AED	U.A.E. Dirham			
AFA	Afghanistan Afghani			
ALL	Albania Leke			
AMD	Armenia Drams			
AND	Antarctica Dollar			
ANG	Netherlands Antilles			
AOA	Angola Kwanza			
ARS	Argentina Peso			
AUD	Australia Dollar			
AWG	Aruba Guilders			
AZM	Azerbaijan Manats			
BAM	Bos. and Herz. Marka			
BBD	Barbados Dollars			
BDT	Bangladesh Taka			
BGL	Bulgaria Leva			
BHD	Bahraini Dinar			
BIF	Burundi Franc			
BMD	Bermuda Dollar			
BND	Brunei Dollar			
BOB	Bolivia Bolivianos			
BRL	Brazil Real			
BSD	Bahamas Dollar			
BTN	Bhutan Ngultrum			
BWP	Botswana Pula			

Edit a Currency Code

1. On the Currency Editor window, double-click the currency that you want to edit. The Create/Modify window opens.

Figure 11–2 Create/Modify Window



The screenshot shows the 'Create/Modify' window with the following fields and values:

CURRENCY CODE	USD	SEQUENCE	1
DESCRIPTION	US Dollar	BEFORE OR AFTER	B
DECIMAL PLACES	2		
SYMBOL	\$		

Buttons: Save, Exit/Cancel

2. Edit the description and formatting instructions as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Add a Currency Code

1. On the Currency Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create/Modify window opens.

Figure 11–3 Create/Modify Window

The screenshot shows a window titled "Create/Modify" with the following fields and controls:

- CURRENCY CODE:** A text input field.
- DESCRIPTION:** A text input field.
- DECIMAL PLACES:** A checkbox.
- SEQUENCE:** A text input field.
- SYMBOL:** A text input field.
- BEFORE OR AFTER:** A checkbox.

At the bottom of the window are two buttons: "Save" and "Exit/Cancel".

2. In the Currency Code and Description fields, enter the code and description for the currency.
3. In the Decimal Places field, enter the number of decimal places used in the currency. The number may 0, 1, or 2.
4. In the Symbol field, enter the symbol used for the currency. (For example: \$ for US dollars.)
5. In the Sequence field, enter a number that represents where the currency code is printed on tickets.
6. In the Before or After field, enter B (before) or A (after) to indicate whether the symbol should appear before or after monetary amounts.
7. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Delete a Currency Code

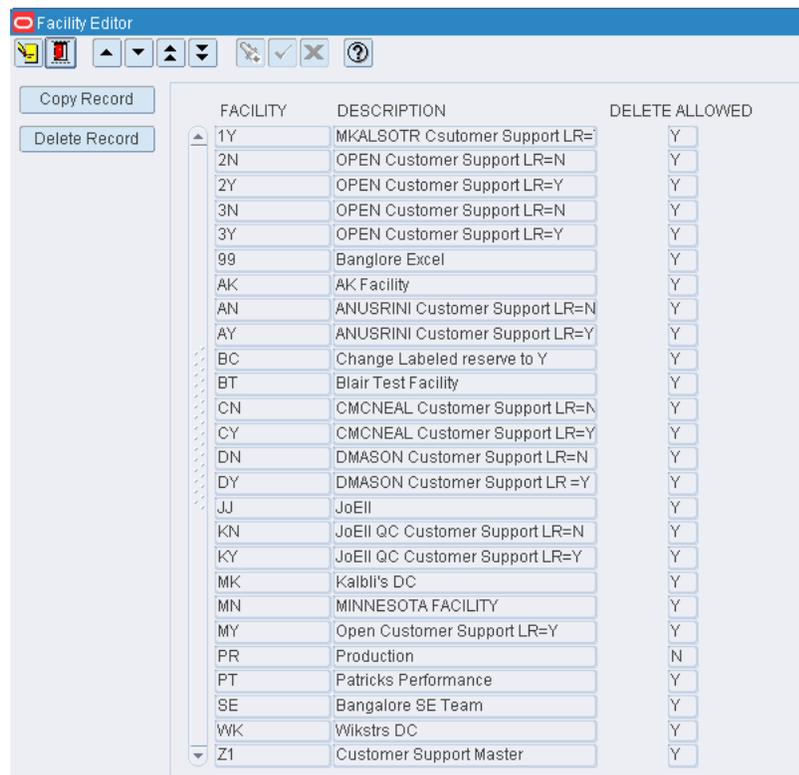
1. On the Currency Editor window, select the currency code that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

Exit the Currency Editor Window

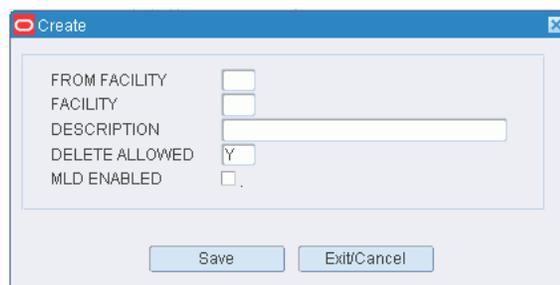
Click the exit button to close the window.

Maintain Facilities

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Administration Setup > Facility Copy Editor. The current facilities appear in the Facility Editor window.

Figure 11–4 Facility Editor Window**Edit a Facility**

1. On the Facility Editor window, double-click the facility that you want to edit. The Modify window opens.

Figure 11–5 Modify Window

2. Edit the description as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save the change and close the Modify window.

Add a Facility

Note: At least one facility must already be set up in the system, as new facilities are copied from an existing facility.

1. On the Facility Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create window opens.

Figure 11–6 Create Window

The screenshot shows a 'Create' dialog box with the following fields and controls:

- FROM FACILITY:** A checkbox.
- FACILITY:** A checkbox.
- DESCRIPTION:** A text input field.
- DELETE ALLOWED:** A checkbox with the letter 'Y' entered.
- MLD ENABLED:** A checkbox.
- Buttons:** 'Save' and 'Exit/Cancel' buttons at the bottom.

2. In the From Facility field, enter the ID of the facility to be copied.
3. In the Facility and Description fields, enter the ID and name of the new facility.
4. In the Delete Allowed field, enter Y (Yes) if the facility may be deleted. Otherwise, enter N (No).
5. Select the MLD Enable check box if the facility is to be enabled for multi-level distribution (MLD).

Note: The system parameter that enables multi-level distribution functionality must be set to Y (Yes) in order to use this option.

6. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create window.

Delete a Facility

1. On the Facility Editor window, select the facility that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

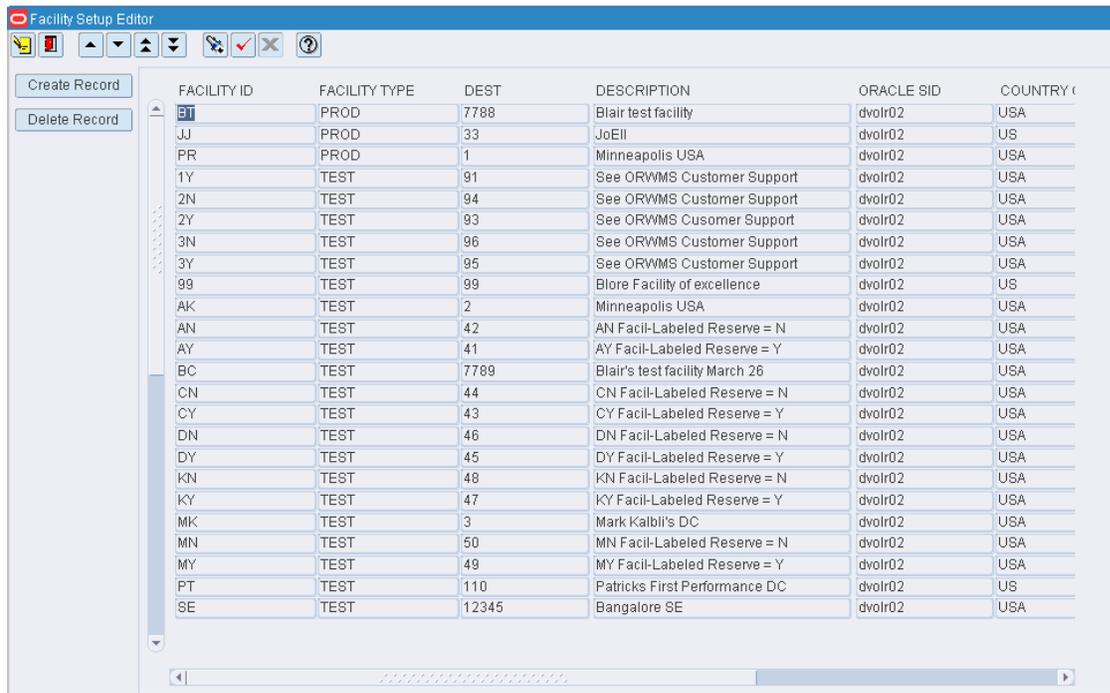
Exit the Facility Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Maintain Transshipment Facilities

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Administration Setup > Facility Setup Editor. The current facilities appear in the Facility Setup Editor window.

Figure 11–7 Facility Setup Editor Window

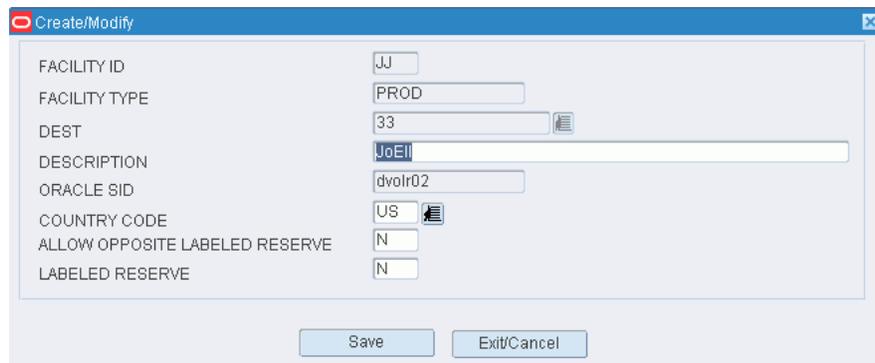


FACILITY ID	FACILITY TYPE	DEST	DESCRIPTION	ORACLE SID	COUNTRY
BT	PROD	7788	Blair test facility	dv0lr02	USA
JJ	PROD	33	JoEII	dv0lr02	US
PR	PROD	1	Minneapolis USA	dv0lr02	USA
1Y	TEST	91	See ORWMS Customer Support	dv0lr02	USA
2N	TEST	94	See ORWMS Customer Support	dv0lr02	USA
2Y	TEST	93	See ORWMS Customer Support	dv0lr02	USA
3N	TEST	96	See ORWMS Customer Support	dv0lr02	USA
3Y	TEST	95	See ORWMS Customer Support	dv0lr02	USA
99	TEST	99	Blore Facility of excellence	dv0lr02	US
AK	TEST	2	Minneapolis USA	dv0lr02	USA
AN	TEST	42	AN Facil-Labeled Reserve = N	dv0lr02	USA
AY	TEST	41	AY Facil-Labeled Reserve = Y	dv0lr02	USA
BC	TEST	7789	Blair's test facility March 26	dv0lr02	USA
CN	TEST	44	CN Facil-Labeled Reserve = N	dv0lr02	USA
CY	TEST	43	CY Facil-Labeled Reserve = Y	dv0lr02	USA
DN	TEST	46	DN Facil-Labeled Reserve = N	dv0lr02	USA
DY	TEST	45	DY Facil-Labeled Reserve = Y	dv0lr02	USA
KN	TEST	48	KN Facil-Labeled Reserve = N	dv0lr02	USA
KY	TEST	47	KY Facil-Labeled Reserve = Y	dv0lr02	USA
MK	TEST	3	Mark Kalbil's DC	dv0lr02	USA
MN	TEST	50	MN Facil-Labeled Reserve = N	dv0lr02	USA
MY	TEST	49	MY Facil-Labeled Reserve = Y	dv0lr02	USA
PT	TEST	110	Patrick's First Performance DC	dv0lr02	US
SE	TEST	12345	Bangalore SE	dv0lr02	USA

Edit a Facility

1. On the Facility Setup Editor window, double-click the facility that you want to edit. The Create/Modify window opens.

Figure 11–8 Create/Modify Window



FACILITY ID	JJ
FACILITY TYPE	PROD
DEST	33
DESCRIPTION	JoEII
ORACLE SID	dv0lr02
COUNTRY CODE	US
ALLOW OPPOSITE LABELED RESERVE	N
LABELED RESERVE	N

Save Exit/Cancel

2. Edit the enabled fields as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Add a Facility

1. On the Facility Setup Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create/Modify window opens.
2. In the Facility field, enter the ID of the facility.
3. In the Facility Type field, enter the code for the type of facility.

4. In the Dest field, enter the destination ID of the distribution center, or click the LOV button and select the destination.
5. In the Description field, enter a description of the facility.
6. In the Oracle SID field, enter the Oracle system ID of the facility.
7. In the Country Code field, enter the code for the country in which the facility is located, or click the LOV button and select the country.
8. In the Allow Opposite Labeled Reserve field, enter Y (Yes) or N (No) to indicate whether the facility accepts shipments from a facility that uses opposite labeled reserve.
9. In the Labeled Reserve field, enter Y (Yes) or N (No) to indicate whether the facility uses labeled reserve functionality.
10. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Delete a Facility

1. On the Facility Editor window, select the facility that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

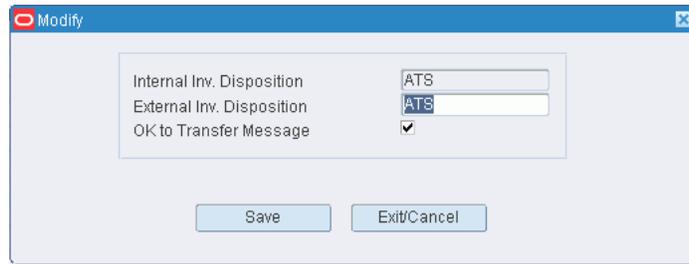
Exit the Facility Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Maintain Reason Codes

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Administration Setup > Inv Adjustment Reason Code Editor. The current reason codes appear in the Inv Adjustment Reason Code Editor window.

Figure 11–12 Modify Window



2. Edit the translated code as necessary.
3. To indicate that a message should be sent to the host system, select the OK to Transfer Message check box.
4. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Modify window.

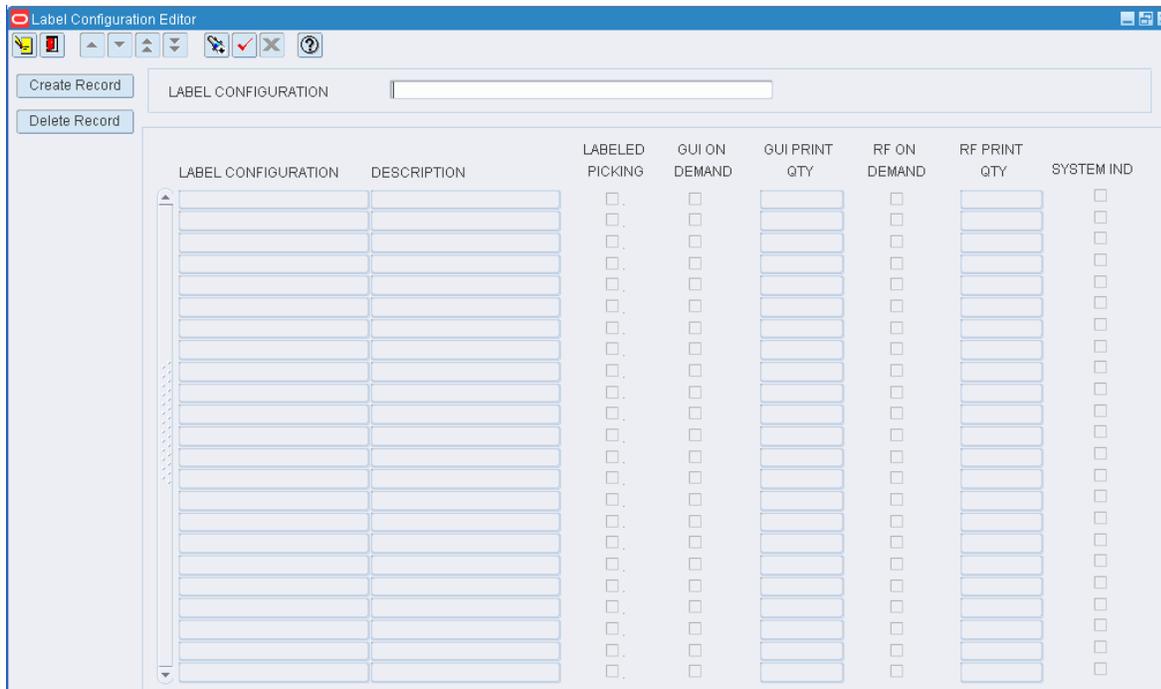
Exit the Inventory Disposition Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Maintain Label Configurations

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Administration Setup > Label Configuration Editor. The Label Configuration Editor window opens.

Figure 11–13 Label Configuration Editor Window



Display All Label Configurations

Click the execute query button.

Display a Label Configuration

1. If any label configurations are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Label Configuration query field, enter the name of the label configuration, or click the LOV button and select the label configuration.
4. Click the execute query button. The label configuration that matches the search criterion opens.

Note: If you enter a partial name in the Label Configuration query field, all label configurations that begin with the same characters will be displayed.

Edit a Label Configuration

1. On the Label Configuration Editor window, double-click the label configuration that you want to edit. The Create/Modify window opens.

Figure 11–14 Create/Modify Window

Note: You cannot edit a label configuration if the system indicator is selected.

2. Edit the enabled fields as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Add a Label Configuration

1. On the Label Configuration Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create/Modify window opens.

Figure 11–15 Create/Modify Window

2. In the Label Configuration and Description fields, enter a name and description for the label configuration.
3. Select Labeled Picking if necessary for the task.
4. Select GUI on Demand if you prefer that labels be printed for a GUI user only when requested.
5. In the GUI Print Qty field, enter the number to be printed.
6. Select RF on Demand if you prefer that labels be printed for an RF user only when requested.
7. In the RF Print Qty field, enter the number to be printed.
8. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Delete a Label Configuration

1. On the Label Configuration Editor window, select the label configuration that you want to delete.

Note: You can not delete a label configuration if the system indicator is selected.

2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

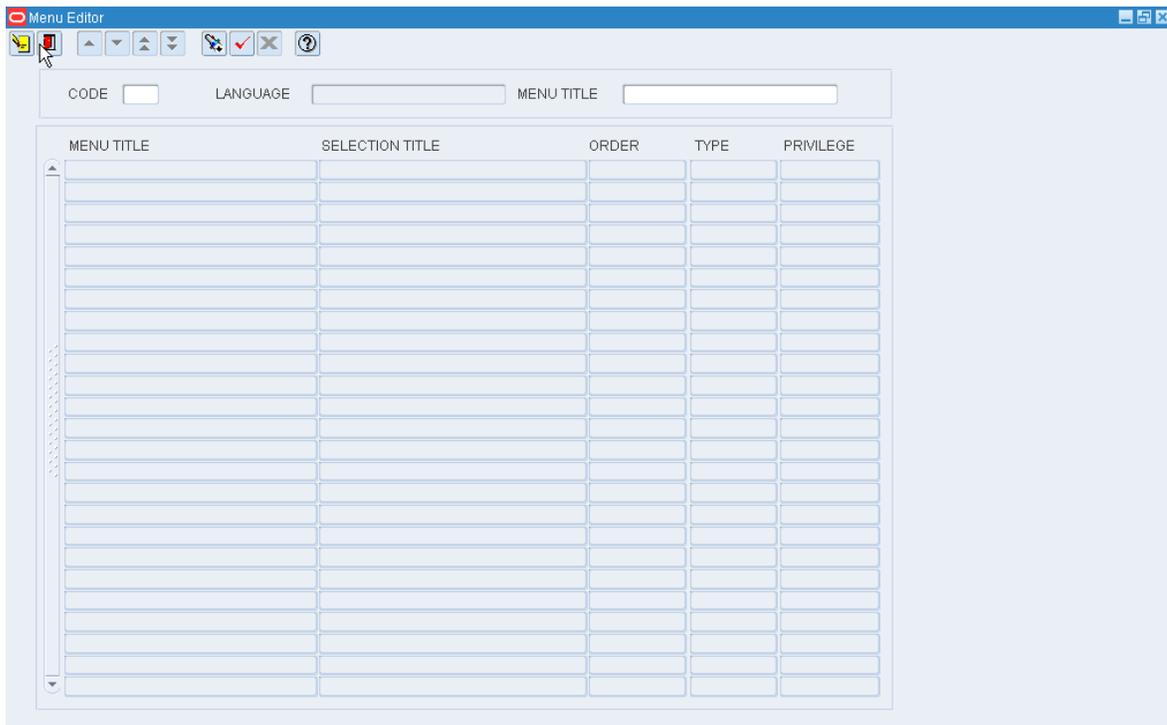
Exit the Label Configuration Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Maintain Translations of Menu Options

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Administration Setup > Menu Editor. The menu options appear in the Menu Editor window.

Figure 11-16 Menu Editor Window



Note: You can also access this window from the Supported Language window.

Display the Menu Options

1. If any menu options are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Code query field, enter the code for the language, or click the LOV button and select the language.
4. Click the execute query button. The menu options associated with the selected language appear.

Edit a Translation

1. On the Menu Editor window, double-click the menu option that you want to edit. The Modify window opens.

Display All Presentation Types

Click the execute query button.

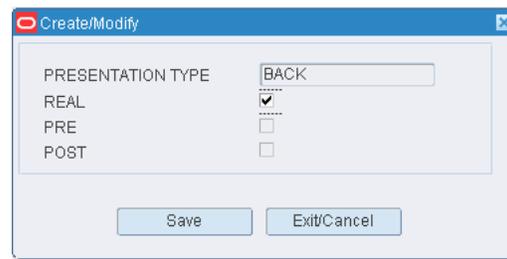
Display a Presentation Type

1. If any presentation types are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Presentation Type query field, enter the name of the presentation type, or click the LOV button and select the presentation type.
4. Click the execute query button. The presentation type that matches the search criterion opens.

Edit a Presentation Type

1. On the Presentation Type Editor window, double-click the presentation type that you want to edit. The Create/Modify window opens.

Figure 11–19 Create/Modify Window



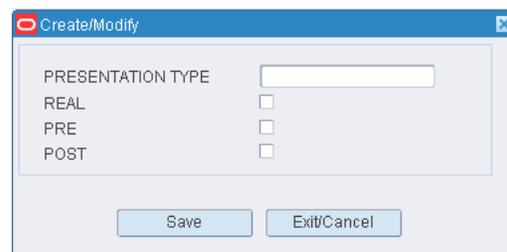
Note: You can not edit a presentation type if the system indicator is selected.

2. Edit the transaction timing selections as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Add a Presentation Type

1. On the Presentation Type Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create/Modify window opens.

Figure 11–20 Create/Modify Window



2. In the Presentation Type field, enter a name for the presentation type.

3. Select one or more of the following transaction timing methods:
 - Real: Inventory is affected during screen usage. Real time is mutually exclusive from pre- and post-transactional timing.
 - Pre: Inventory is affected before the action occurs.
 - Post: Inventory is affected after the action occurs.
4. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Delete a Presentation Type

1. On the Presentation Type Editor window, select the presentation type that you want to delete.

Note: You can not delete a presentation type if the system indicator is selected.

2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

Exit the Presentation Type Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Maintain Print Queues

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Administration Setup > Print Queue Editor. The current print queues appear in the Print Queue Editor window.

Display Default Parameters for One Report

1. If any report parameters are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Report Name query field, enter the name of the report, or click the LOV button and select the report.
4. Click the execute query button. The default parameters for the selected report appear.

Edit a Default Parameter

1. On the Report Parameters Editor window, double-click the parameter that you want to edit. The Create/Modify window opens.

Note: Only parameters marked as Updateable may be edited.

Figure 11–24 Create/Modify Window

The screenshot shows a window titled "Create/Modify" with the following fields and controls:

- REPORT NAME: ACTIVITY_BASED_COST
- PARAMETER NAME: DESFORMAT
- PARAMETER VALUE: HTML
- UPDATEABLE:

At the bottom of the window are two buttons: "Save" and "Exit/Cancel".

2. Edit the Parameter Value field and Updateable check box as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Add a Default Parameter

1. On the Report Parameters Editor window, select the report name that you want to edit.
2. Click **Create Record**. The Create/Modify window opens.
3. In the Parameter Name field, enter the name of the parameter, or click the LOV button and select the parameter.
4. In the Parameter Value field, enter the default value for the parameter.
5. Clear the Updateable check box if you do not want users to update the default parameter.
6. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Exit the Report Parameters Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

View Active RF Function Keys

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Administration Setup > RF Function Key Inquiry. The RF Function Key Inquiry window opens.

Figure 11–25 RF Function Key Inquiry Window

RF MENU SCREEN NAME	SUB-SCREEN SUB-SCREEN DESCRIPTION	FUNCTION KEY FUNCTION KEY DESCRIPTION	MANDATORY
			<input type="checkbox"/>

Display All RF Screens

Click the execute query button.

Display a Subset of RF Screens

1. If any RF screens are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. To display RF screens associated with a menu, enter the name of the menu in the RF Menu query field, or click the LOV button and select the menu. To display a screen and any related sub-screens, enter the name of the RF screen in the Screen Name query field, or click the LOV button and select the RF screen.
4. Click the execute query button. The RF screens that match the search criteria appear.

Exit the RF Function Key Inquiry Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

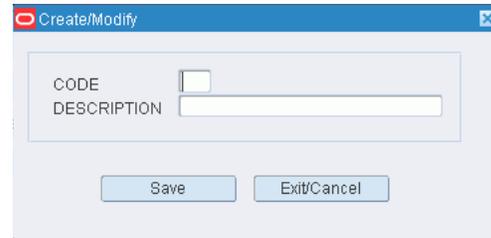
Maintain Stock Order Upload Codes

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Administration Setup > Stock Order Upload Code Editor. The current codes appear in the Stock Order Upload Code Editor window.

Add a Language Code

1. On the Supported Language window, click **Create Record**. The Create/Modify window opens.

Figure 11–30 Create/Modify Window



2. In the Code field, enter the standard code for the language.
3. In the Description field, enter the name of the language.
4. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Delete a Language Code

1. On the Supported Language window, select the language code that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

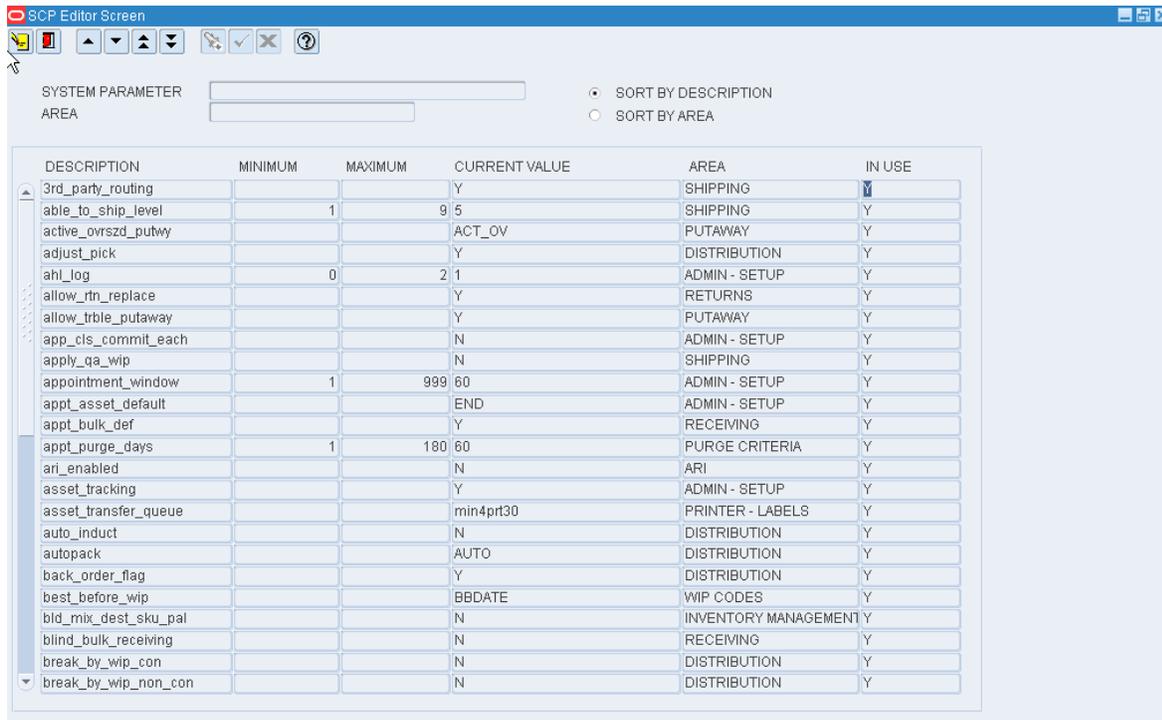
Exit the Supported Language Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Maintain System Parameters

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Administration Setup > System Parameters Editor. The SCP Editor Screen window opens.

Figure 11-31 SCP Editor Screen Window



Display All System Parameters

- Select the sort order:
 - Sort by Description: Sorts the system parameters in alphabetical order by description.
 - Sort by Area: Sorts the system parameters in alphabetical order by functional area.
- Click the execute query button. The system parameters appear in the selected sort order.

Display System Parameters by Description or Functional Area

- If any system parameters are currently displayed, click the clear button.
- Click the enter query button.
- To search for system parameters by:
 - Description: Enter all or part of the description in the System Parameter query field, or click the LOV button and select the system parameter.
 - Functional area: Enter all or part of the area name in the Area query field, or click the LOV button and select the area.

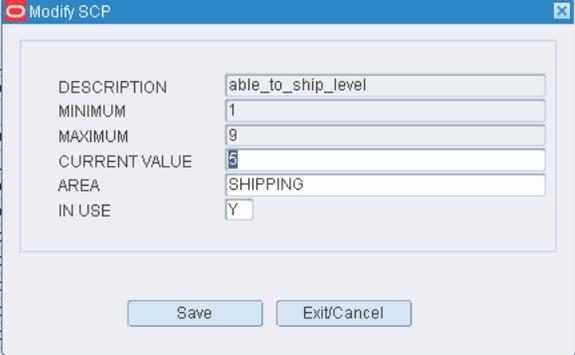
Note: You can use the percent (%) symbol as a wildcard character.

- Click the execute query button. The system parameters that match the search criterion appear.

Edit System Parameters

1. On the SCP Editor Screen window, double-click the system parameter that you want to edit. The Modify SCP window opens.

Figure 11–32 Modify SCP Window



The screenshot shows a window titled "Modify SCP" with a blue header bar. Inside the window, there are several input fields and a checkbox. The fields are labeled as follows:

DESCRIPTION	able_to_ship_level
MINIMUM	1
MAXIMUM	9
CURRENT VALUE	5
AREA	SHIPPING
IN USE	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

At the bottom of the window, there are two buttons: "Save" and "Exit/Cancel".

2. Edit the current value and functional area as necessary.
3. In the In Use field, enter Y (Yes) to turn on or N (No) to turn off a system parameter as necessary.
4. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Modify SCP window.

Exit the SCP Editor Screen Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Maintain TCP Parameters

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Administration Setup > TCP Device Editor. The TCP Device Editor window opens.

Figure 11–33 TCP Device Editor Window

The screenshot shows the 'TCP Device Editor' window. At the top, there is a toolbar with icons for file operations (new, open, save, print) and navigation (back, forward, home, search). Below the toolbar are two buttons: 'Create Record' and 'Delete Record'. A text input field labeled 'DEVICE NAME' is positioned above a table. The table has four columns: 'DEVICE NAME', 'NETWORK ID', 'PORT NUMBER', and 'DEVICE ONLINE'. The 'DEVICE ONLINE' column contains a series of checkboxes. A vertical scrollbar is on the left side of the table, and a horizontal scrollbar is at the bottom.

Display all TCP Parameters

Click the execute query button.

Display a TCP Parameter

1. If any TCP parameters are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. To search for TCP parameters, enter the name of the Cubiscan device in the Device Name query field, or click the LOV button and select the device.
4. Click the execute query button. The TCP parameter that matches the search criterion appear.

Edit a TCP Parameter

1. On the TCP Device Editor window, double-click the TCP parameter that you want to edit. The Create/Modify window opens.

Figure 11–34 Create/Modify Window

The screenshot shows a window titled "Create/Modify" with the following fields and values:

DEVICE NAME	Kel test01
NETWORK ID	Kel Network01
PORT NUMBER	1
DEVICE ONLINE	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
TIMEOUT	

At the bottom of the window are two buttons: "Save" and "Exit/Cancel".

2. Edit the enabled fields as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Add a TCP Parameter

1. Click **Create Record**. The Create/Modify window opens.

Figure 11–35 Create/Modify Window

The screenshot shows the same "Create/Modify" window, but with empty fields:

DEVICE NAME	
NETWORK ID	
PORT NUMBER	
DEVICE ONLINE	<input type="checkbox"/>
TIMEOUT	

The "Save" and "Exit/Cancel" buttons are still present at the bottom.

2. In the Device Name field, enter the ID of the device you want to interface with.
3. In the Network ID field, enter the network ID the device is using.
4. In the Port Number field, enter the port the device is using.
5. If the device is online, select the Device Online check box.
6. In the Timeout field, enter the amount of time before the connection is lost.
7. Click **Save** to save your changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Exit the TCP Device Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Maintain Ticket Types

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Administration Setup > Ticket Type Editor. The current ticket types appear in the Ticket Type Editor window.

Figure 11–39 Modify Editor Window

TRANSACTION NAME	txn_cde_cc_adj_pos
DESCRIPTION	Pos cycle count adj
TRANSACTION CODE	180

Save Exit/Cancel

2. Edit the description and transaction code as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save the change and close the Modify Editor window.

Exit the Transaction Code Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Maintain Translations of Field Labels

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Administration Setup > Translation Editor. The Translation Editor window opens.

Figure 11–40 Translation Editor Window

DATA BASE VALUE	DISPLAY VALUE
# OF	# OF
% UTILIZATION	% UTILIZATION
ACCEPT	ACCEPT
ACTION	ACTION
ACTION_CODE	ACTION CODE
ACTION_TS	ACTION TIMESTAMP
ACTIVATE	ACTIVATE
ACTIVATE_FUNC_KEYS	Activate Keys
ACTIVE	ACTIVE
ACTIVE_FLAG	ACTIVE FLAG
ACTIVE_LOCATION	ACTIVE LOCATION
ACTIVE_PICKERS	ACTIVE PICKERS
ACTIVE_REPLEN	ACTIVE REPLEN
ACTIVE_RESERVE	ACTIVE/RESERVE
ACTIVE_UNIT_PICK	ACTIVE_UNIT_PICK
ACTIVITY	ACTIVITY
ACTIVITY_BASED_COST_REPORT	ACTIVITY BASED COST REPORT
ACTIVITY_CODE	ACTIVITY CODE
ACTIVITY_CODE_DESC	ACTIVITY CODE DESC
ACTIVITY_CODE_DISP	Activity Code
ACTIVITY_ENABLED	ACTIVITY ENABLED
ACTIVITY_MEASURE	ACTIVITY MEASURE
ACTIVITY_MEASURE_UOM	ACTIVITY MEASURE UOM
ACTIVITY_PRODUCTIVITY_SUMMARY	ACTIVITY PRODUCTIVITY SUMMARY
ACTIVITY_RESOURCES	ACTIVITY RESOURCES

Note: You can also access this window from the Supported Language window.

Display the Field Labels

1. If any values are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Code query field, enter the code for the language, or click the LOV button and select the language.
4. Click the execute query button. The values associated with the selected language appear.

Edit a Translation

1. On the Translation Editor window, double-click the value that you want to edit. The Modify window opens.

Figure 11–41 Modify Window



2. Edit the value as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Modify window.

Exit the Translation Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Maintain Work Days

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Administration Setup > Working Days Editor. The Working Days window opens. By default, the current date opens in the Date query field.

Figure 11–42 Working Days Window

The screenshot shows the 'Working Days' window. At the top, there is a toolbar with icons for navigation and actions. Below the toolbar is a 'Create Record' button and a 'DATE' field containing '24-JAN-2008'. The main area is a table with the following columns: DATE, WORK DAY, START, END, APPT START, APPT END, APPT INTERVAL, COMMENT, and WORK DAY FLAG. The table is currently empty.

Display a Range of Dates

1. In the Date query field, enter the start date, or click the calendar button and select the date.
2. Click the execute query button. The dates from the selected date forward are displayed.

Note: The work day defaults are determined by system settings: start time, end time, and whether Saturdays and Sundays are work days. You can override the default times when adding a work day. You can override the work day indicator when editing a record.

Edit a Date

1. On the Working Days window, double-click the work date that you want to edit. The Modify window is displayed.

Figure 11–43 Modify Window

The screenshot shows a 'Modify' window with the following fields and values:

- DATE: 30-JAN-2008
- WORK DAY: (checked)
- START: 08:00
- END: 23:59
- COMMENT: (empty text box)
- APPOINTMENT: (unchecked)
- START TIME: 06:00
- END TIME: 07:00
- INTERVAL: .10 (in hours)

Buttons at the bottom: Save, Exit/Cancel

2. Edit the Work Day indicator and Start and End times as necessary.
3. Enter appointment times as necessary. The Appointment Start and End Time is the range between which you can receive appointments. The appointment time needs to be between the Work Days time range.
4. Enter or edit a comment as necessary.
5. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Modify window.

Add One or More Days

1. On the Working Days window, click **Create Record**. The Create window opens.

Figure 11–44 Create Window

The screenshot shows a 'Create' window with the following fields and values:

- START DATE: (empty text box)
- START TIME: 06:00
- END DATE: (empty text box)
- END TIME: 23:59
- APPT START TIME: (empty text box)
- APPT END TIME: (empty text box)
- APPT INTERVAL: (empty text box) (in hours)

Buttons at the bottom: Save, Exit/Cancel

2. To add one date, enter the same date in both the Start Date and End Date fields. To add a range of dates, enter the start date and end date in their respective fields.
3. In the Start Time and End Time fields, enter the times when the work day begins and ends. Use 24 hour international standard notation.
4. Enter Appt Start Time and Appt End Time as necessary.
5. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create window.

Exit the Working Days Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

DC Setup

The DC setup is used to set up the physical layout and container types in the distribution center. This includes defining DC departments, regions, work areas,

zones, zone groups, and locations. Some types of locations, such as doors, forward pick locations, and put to store locations, require additional details. Common characteristics of locations may be defined at the location type level. Location classes can be used to group locations with similar defaults, processes, and equipment types. Unit pick systems can be set up and putaway plans can be defined.

This section includes the following topics:

- [DC Setup Overview](#)
- [Cartonization and Containers](#)
- [Maintain Carton Groups](#)
- [Maintain Container Types](#)
- [Maintain DC Departments](#)
- [Maintain Doors](#)
- [Apply Location Classes](#)
- [Maintain Forward Pick Locations](#)
- [Maintain Location Attributes](#)
- [Maintain Location Classes](#)
- [Build Location Class Rules](#)
- [Assign Location Class Equipment Classes](#)
- [Assign Location Class Processes](#)
- [Maintain Location References](#)
- [Maintain Locations](#)
- [Maintain Location Types](#)
- [Maintain Outbound Containers](#)
- [Maintain Putaway Plans](#)
- [Random Active Locations](#)
- [Maintain PTS Locations](#)
- [Maintain Reference Points](#)
- [Map Reference Points](#)
- [Maintain Regions](#)
- [Maintain Sorter Groups](#)
- [Maintain UPS Chutes](#)
- [Maintain Unit Pick Systems](#)
- [Maintain UPS Destinations](#)
- [Maintain UPS Induct Zones](#)

DC Setup Overview

The DC setup module allows you to set up various aspects of the distribution center.

Business Process

There are several ways to set up the DC. Some factors to consider are the business process flow, the physical layout of the DC, the types of merchandise received, the types of containers used, and the equipment used to put away and pick merchandise. Once a strategy is developed, you can set up the following:

- **Cartonization:** Set up container types, including measurements. For outbound containers, state the collateral and dunnage weights. Group container types into carton groups which can be assigned to items.
- **Location types and location classes:** Location types should be created for each unique material handling and storage configuration. Location classes are used to group locations with similar characteristics, processes, and equipment classes assigned to them. When a location type and a location class are assigned to a location, the location inherits the location type and location class settings. If necessary, you can modify those settings at the location level.
- **Location hierarchy:** Set up the DC departments, regions, work areas, zones, and locations that exist in the DC. Assign attributes to each location. Identify the shipping and receiving doors and the shipping destinations. Enter the capacity and inventory for each forward pick location. Associate put-to-store (PTS) locations with outbound destinations. Set up random active locations for less than case distribution.
- **Unit pick systems:** Set up the sorter groups. Then set up the unit pick systems, including the induct zones and destinations. Set up the chutes, including their maximum capacity and fill percentages.
- **Putaway plans:** Define the putaway plans, including the zones, location types, and putaway methods. The putaway method may be: 1) put into a location that is empty (EMP), 2) put into a location that contains the same item, casepack, and lot (SAM), or 3) put into a location that contains a different item, casepack, and lot (DIF).

Reports

The Location Class Profile report lists all defaults, processes, and equipment classes assigned to a specified location class or location. At the location class level, you can choose to display all locations that are members of the location class or only those members with exceptions. For more information, see [Reports](#).

Cartonization and Containers

Cartonization refers to the automated calculations that RWMS performs in order to determine the proper size and type of box in which to pack each customer order for outbound shipment.

The cartonization process relies on the following steps:

1. Set up the container types, including the dimensions and weight.
2. Define additional characteristics for outbound container types. State the collateral weight, dunnage weight, and maximum dunnage.
 - **Collateral weight:** The weight of extra materials that are included in a carton, such as flyers, coupons, and so on.
 - **Dunnage weight:** The weight of the packing materials.
 - **Minimum dunnage:** The least amount of dunnage that a carton is expected to contain.

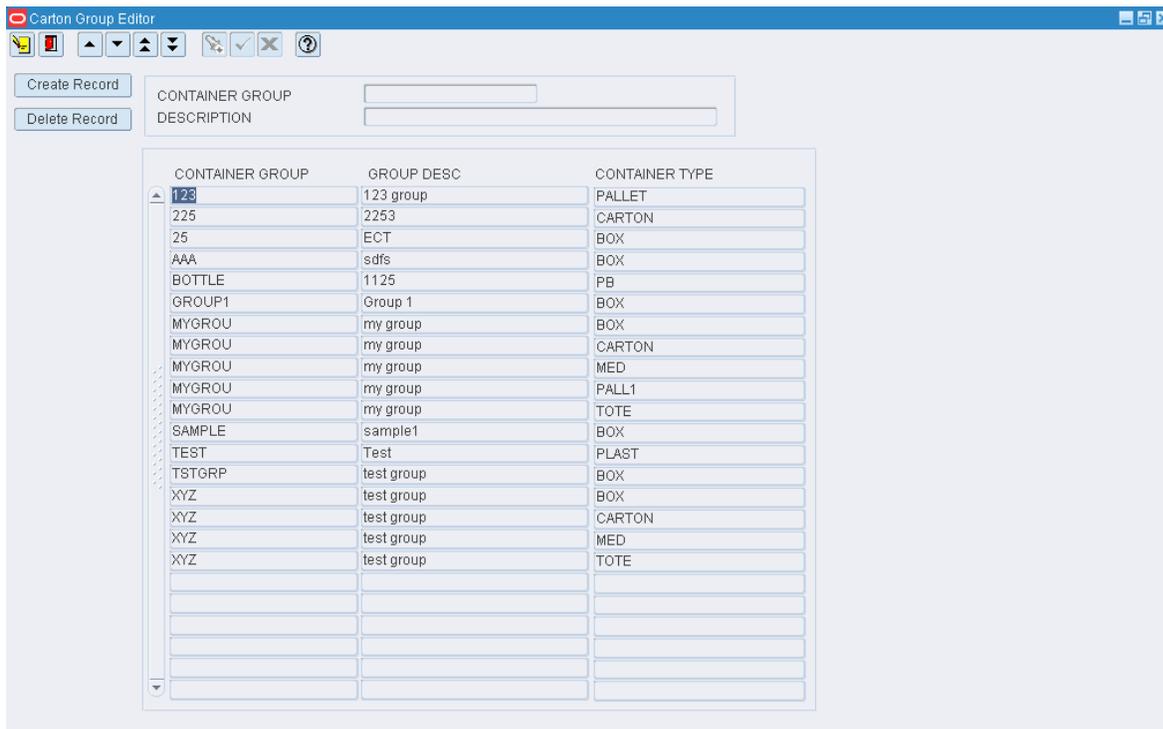
Note: The available weight for a carton is calculated as the maximum weight designated for the container type minus the collateral and minimum dunnage weights set up for the outbound container.

3. Group container types into carton groups. Define one or more attribute types for carton groups, define attributes to correspond with each carton group. Assign the attributes to items.
4. The following system parameters must be set for the cartonization process:
 - `default_carton_group`: Identifies the default carton group assigned to an item when a carton group has not been selected.
 - `exception_cont_type`: Identifies the default container type assigned to an item if none of the container types in the default carton group fits the item.

Maintain Carton Groups

From the main menu, select Support Functions > DC Setup > Carton Group Editor. The Carton Group Editor window opens.

Figure 11–45 Carton Group Editor Window



Display All Carton Groups

Click the execute query button.

Display a Carton Group

1. If any carton groups are currently displayed, click the clear button.

2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Container Group query field, enter the code for the carton group, or click the LOV button and select carton group.
4. Click the execute query button. The container types in the selected carton group appear.

Edit a Carton Group

1. On the Carton Group Editor window, double-click the carton group that you want to edit. The Create/Modify window opens.

Figure 11–46 Create/Modify Window

The screenshot shows a 'Create/Modify' dialog box with the following fields and values:

CONTAINER GROUP	MYGROU
GROUP DESC	my group
CONTAINER TYPE	MED

Buttons: Save, Exit/Cancel

2. Edit the container type as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Add a Carton Group

You can also use this procedure to add another container type to an existing carton group.

1. On the Carton Group Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create/Modify window opens.
2. In the Container Group and Group Desc fields, enter a code and description for the carton group.
3. In the Container Type field, enter the code of the container type that you want to associate with the carton group, or click the LOV button and select the container type.
4. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Delete a Carton Group

You can also use this procedure to delete a container type from a carton group.

1. On the Carton Group Editor window, select the container group/container type record that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

Exit the Carton Group Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Maintain Container Types

From the main menu, select Support Functions > DC Setup > Container Type Editor. The current container types appear in the Container Type Editor window.

Figure 11-47 Container Type Editor Window

TYPE	DESCRIPTION	LENGTH	WIDTH	HEIGHT	CUBE	TARE WEIGHT	VOLUME TYPE
BOX	Single Unit Boxes	2.00	1.00	1.00	2.00	1.000	CUBE
CARTON	Standard Carton	27.60	9.20	9.20	2336.06	30.000	CUBE
MED	MED Container Type	17.08	11.08	12.00	2270.96	1.000	CUBE
PALLET	Pallet	48.00	40.00	40.00	76800.00	2.000	CUBE
PB	Paper Board	2.00	2.00	15.00	60.00	1.000	CUBE
PLAST	Plastic	5.00	5.00	12.00	300.00	2.000	CUBE
TOTE	TOTE	20.00	6.00	16.00	1920.00	1.500	CUBE
TYPE	sdasdas	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.000	CUBE

Edit a Container Type

1. On the Container Type Editor window, double-click the container type that you want to edit. The Create/Modify window opens.

Figure 11-48 Create/Modify Window

TYPE	PLAST	CUBE	300
DESCRIPTION	Plastic	TARE WEIGHT	2
LENGTH	5	VOLUME TYPE	CUBE
WIDTH	5	MAX STD UNITS	2.0
HEIGHT	12	MAX WEIGHT	2.52
		UNIT COST	1.50

Save Exit/Cancel

2. Edit the enabled fields as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Add a Container Type

1. On the Container Type Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create/Modify window opens.
2. In the Type and Description fields, enter the code and description for the container type.
3. In the Length, Width, and Height fields, enter the dimensions of the container.
4. In the Tare Weight field, enter the weight of the empty container.
5. In the Volume Type field, enter Unit or Cube to indicate the method used to determine whether a container is full.
6. If the Volume Type is Unit, enter the number of standard units that would fill a container in the Max Std Units field.
7. In the Max Weight field, enter the maximum weight that the container type can hold.
8. In the Unit Cost field, enter the cost per unit.
9. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Delete a Container Type

1. On the Container Type Editor window, select the container type that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

Exit the Container Type Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Maintain DC Departments

From the main menu, select Support Functions > DC Setup > DC Department Editor. The DC Department Editor window opens.

Edit a Door

1. On the Door Editor window, double-click the door that you want to edit. The Create/Modify window opens.

Figure 11–52 Create/Modify Window

The screenshot shows a 'Create/Modify' dialog box with the following fields and values:

DOOR	RD04
DESCRIPTION	KEL RD00R04
LOCATION ID	RDOOR04
STATUS	AVAILABLE
RECV SHIP	R
DOOR IND	

Buttons: Save, Exit/Cancel

2. Edit the enabled fields as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Change the Status of a Door

1. On the Door Editor window, select the door that you want to edit.
2. Click **Service**. If the status was Available, it becomes Out of Service. If it was Out of Service, it becomes Available.

Add a Door

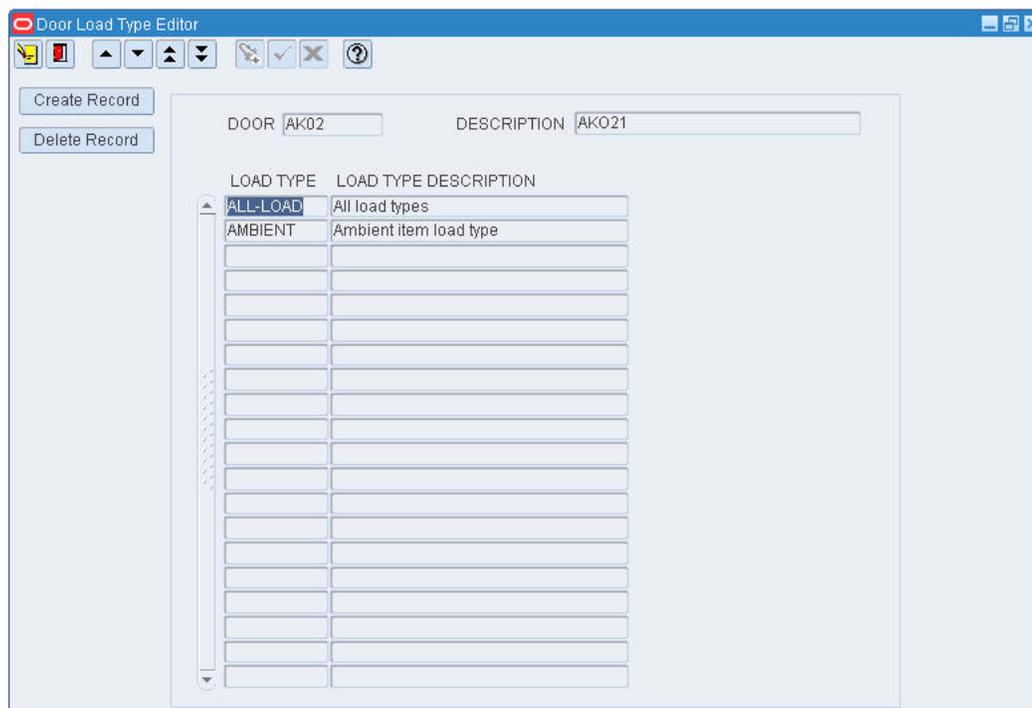
1. On the Door Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create/Modify window opens.
2. In the Door field, enter the ID for the door.
3. In the Location ID field, enter the ID of the door's location, or click the LOV button and select the location.
4. In the Recv Ship field, enter the code for the door's function. The function may be R (Receiving), S (Shipping), or X (Both).
5. In the Door Ind field, enter the code for the type of merchandise handled at the door. The type may be H (Hanging), F (Flat), S (Shoe), or A (All).
6. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Delete a Door

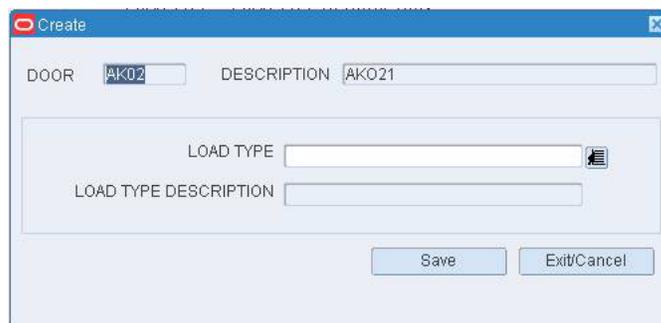
1. On the Door Editor window, select the door that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

Service a Door

1. On the Door Editor window, select the door that you want to service.
2. Click **Service**. The Status of the door changes.

Figure 11–55 Door Load Type Editor Window**Create/Edit a Record**

1. On the Door Load Type Editor window, double-click the door that you want to create/edit. The Create/Modify window opens.

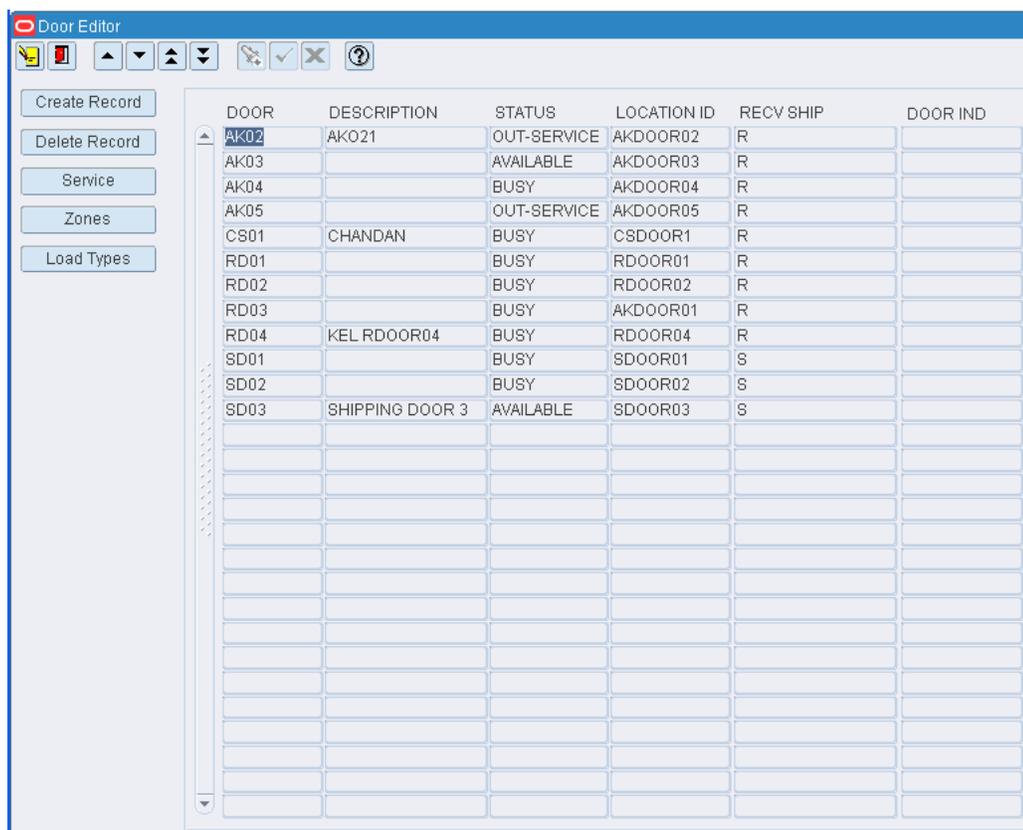
Figure 11–56 Create/Modify Load Type Window

2. Edit the enabled fields as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Delete a Record

1. On the Door Load Type Editor window, select the door that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

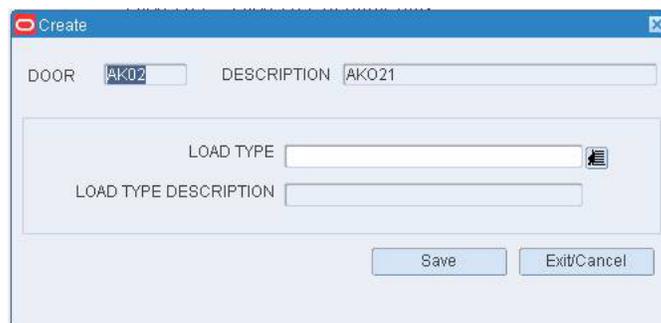
Figure 11–58 Door Editor Window



Create/Edit a Record

1. On the Door Zone Editor window, double-click the door that you want to create/edit. The Create/Modify window opens.

Figure 11–59 Create/Modify Window



2. Edit the enabled fields as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Delete a Record

1. On the Door Zone Editor window, select the door that you want to delete.

2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

Exit the Door Zone Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Apply Location Classes

From the main menu, select Support Functions > DC Setup > Location Setup > Apply Location Class. The Apply Location Class window opens.

Figure 11–60 *Apply Location Class Window*

LOCATION	LOC TYPE	LOC CLASS	DESCRIPTION	EXCEPTIONS
				<input type="checkbox"/>

TOTAL ELIGIBLE TOTAL ASSIGNED

Note: You can also access this window from the Location Class Editor and Location Editor windows.

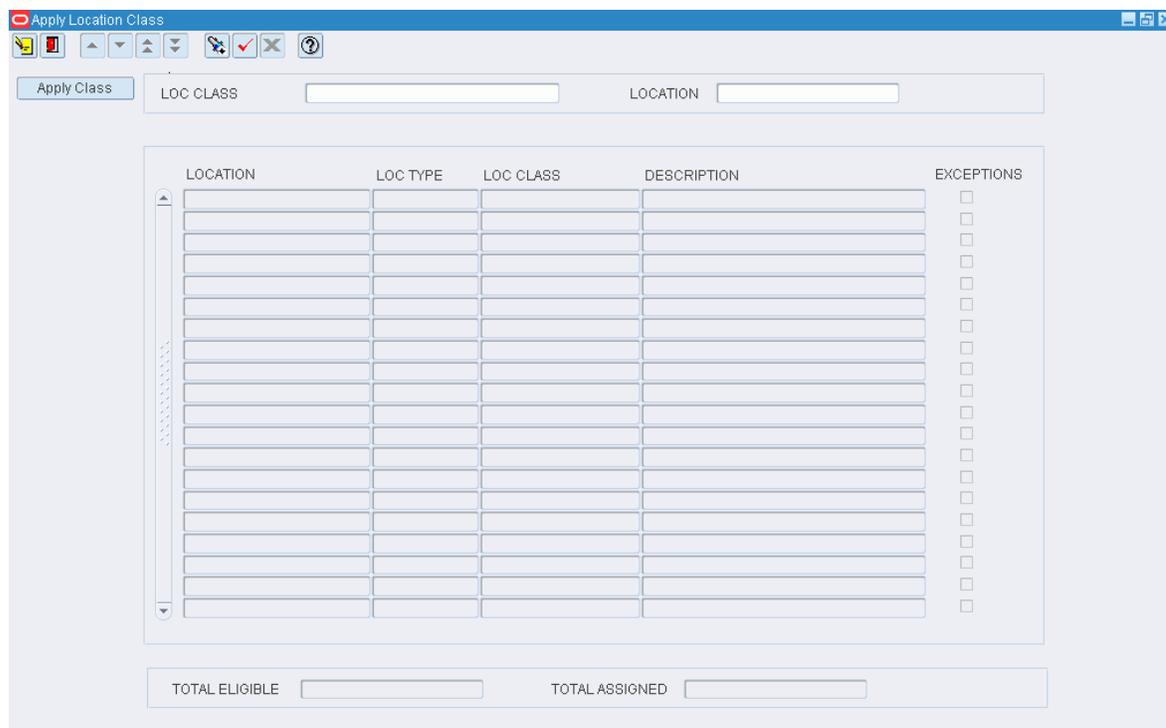
Display Locations by Location Class

1. If any locations or location classes are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Loc Class query field, enter the name of the location class, or click the LOV button and select the location class.
4. Click the execute query button. The locations that match the build rules of or are assigned to the location class appear.

Assign Locations to a Location Class

1. On the Apply Location Class window, click **Apply Class**. The Apply Location Class (Assign Locations) window opens.

Figure 11–61 Apply Location Class (Assign Locations) Window



Note: The locations that are currently assigned to the location class appear in the Assigned Locations table. The remaining locations that match the build rules appear in the Available Locations table.

2. To assign locations:
 1. Select the check box next to the desired locations on the Available Locations table.
 2. Click **Assign**. The selected locations are moved to the Assigned Locations table.
3. To remove assigned locations:
 1. Select the check box next to the desired locations on the Assigned Locations table.
 2. Click **Unassign**. The selected locations are moved to the Available Locations table.
4. Click **Save/Apply** to save the changes and close the Apply Location Class (Assign Locations) window.

Note: In the Apply Location Class (Assign Locations) window, you can 1) click **Assign All** to move all locations to the Assigned Locations table or 2) click **Unassign All** to move all locations to the Available Locations table. All locations are moved whether or not the check boxes are selected.

Display Location Classes by Location

1. If any locations or location classes are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Location query field, enter the ID of the location, or click the LOV button and select the location.
4. Click the execute query button. The location classes that match the selected location appear. The Current check box is selected next to the location class, if any, that is currently assigned to the location.

Assign a Location Class to a Location

1. On the Apply Location Class window, click **Apply Class**. The Apply Location Class (Assign Location Class) window opens.

Figure 11–62 Apply Location Class (Assign Location Class) Window

LOC CLASS: DESCRIPTION:

LOC CLASS	NBR OF LOCATIONS IN CLASS
TEST KO ITO	1
AJISH-LCLASS-1	1
CHECK	4
DEF-TEST	5
DEFA	31

AVAILABLE LOCATIONS			
LOCATION	LOC TYPE	LOC CLASS	EXCEPTIONS
<input type="checkbox"/> 00401012	FCP	DEF-TEST	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> 1A000FCP0002	FCP	ECT	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> 1A000FCP0003	FCP	ECT	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> 1A000FCP0005	FCP	TEST KO ITO	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> 1A000FCP0006	FCP	DEF-TEST	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> 1A000FCP0008	FCP	AJISH-LCLASS-1	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> 1A000FCP0009	FCP	DEFAULT	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> 1A000FCP0010	FCP	DEFAULT	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> 1A000FCP0011	FCP	DEFAULT	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> 1A000FCP0012	FCP	DEFAULT	<input type="checkbox"/>

ASSIGNED LOCATIONS	
LOCATION	EXCEPTIONS
<input type="checkbox"/> 1A000FCP0001	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> 1A000FCP0004	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> 1A000FCP0007	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> 1A000FCP0013	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Buttons: Assign -->, Assign All -->, <-- Unassign, <-- Unassign All

Buttons: Save / Apply, Exit/Cancel

2. In the Loc Class field, enter the name of the location class, or click the LOV button and select the location class.
3. Click **Save/Apply** to save the changes and close the Apply Location Class (Assign Location Class) window.

Exit the Apply Location Class Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Maintain Forward Pick Locations

From the main menu, select Support Functions > DC Setup > Location Setup > Forward Picking Location Editor. The Forward Pick Location Editor window opens.

Figure 11–63 Forward Pick Location Editor Window

Note: You can also access this window from the Location Editor window and the Task Maintenance window. On the Location Editor window, the Location Type must pertain to unit picks or forward case picks. On the Task Maintenance window, the Activity must pertain to creating forward pick locations.

Display a Forward Pick Location

1. If the details of a forward pick location are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Select either the Unit or the Case option depending on whether you are searching for a forward unit pick or forward case pick location.
3. Click the enter query button.
4. In the Location ID query field, enter the ID of the forward pick location, or click the LOV button and select the location.
5. Click the execute query button. The items associated with the selected location appear.

Edit an Item in a Forward Pick Location

1. On the Forward Pick Location Editor window, double-click the item that you want to edit. The Create/Modify window opens.

Figure 11–64 Create/Modify Window

The screenshot shows a window titled 'Create/Modify' with the following fields and values:

ITEM ID	AJISH-BITEM1	
DESC	21" Sony Television	
CAPACITY	10	UOM EA
REPLEN QTY	5	
DIST QTY	.0	
UNIT QTY	5.0	
RELEASE QTY		

At the bottom of the window are two buttons: 'Save' and 'Exit/Cancel'.

2. Edit the enabled fields.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Mark a Forward Pick Location for Cycle Count

1. On the Forward Pick Location Editor window, click **Mark**.
2. When prompted to confirm the operation, click **Yes**. The status of the Cycle Count changes to MM. This indicates that the location was manually marked for cycle counts.

Add an Item to a Forward Pick Location

1. Display the location you want to add the item to.
2. On the Forward Pick Location Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create/Modify window opens.
3. In the Item ID field, enter the ID of the item, or click the LOV button and select the item.
4. In the Capacity field:
 - [Unit option] Enter the capacity of the location measured in max units.
 - [Case option] Enter the capacity of the location measured in max number of cases.
5. In the Replen Qty field,
 - [Unit option] Enter the max units at which replenishment is triggered.
 - [Case option] Enter the max cases at which replenishment is triggered.

Note: Reorder point replenishment must be enabled.

6. In the Qty field:
 - [Unit option] Enter the number of standard units currently stocked at the location.

- [Case option] In the Case Qty field, enter the number of cases currently stocked at the location.
7. [Case option] In the Casepack field, enter the number of standard units packed in a case.
 8. In the Release Qty field, enter the quantity at which replenishment tasks begin.

Note: This field is used for Time Release replenishment methods.

9. If the location can be filled beyond capacity:
 - In the Overflow Pct field, enter the percentage over capacity allowed.
 - In the Overflow Amt field, enter the quantity over capacity allowed.

Note: You can assign either percentage or quantity. The Overflow fields are available if the Overflow attribute has been assigned to the location.

10. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create/Modify window.
11. Respond to any prompts that may appear.

Delete an Item from a Forward Pick Location

1. On the Forward Pick Location Editor window, select the item that you want to delete from the forward pick location.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

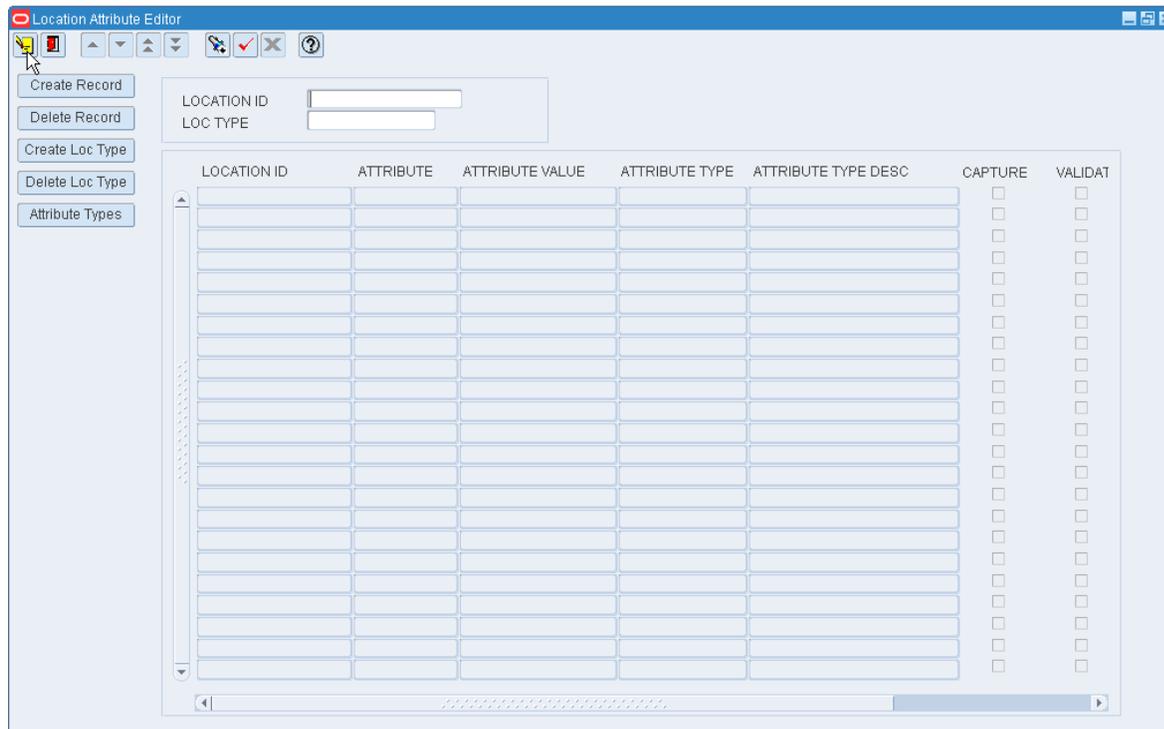
Exit the Forward Pick Location Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Maintain Location Attributes

From the main menu, select Support Functions > DC Setup > Location Setup > Location Attribute Editor. The Location Attribute Editor window opens.

Figure 11–65 Location Attribute Editor Window



Note: You can also access this window from the Location Editor window.

Display Location Attributes

1. If location attributes are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. To search for a specific location, enter the location ID in the Location ID query field, or click the LOV button and select a location. To search for all locations of the same type, enter the ID of the location type in the Loc Type query field, or click the LOV button and select a location type.
4. Click the execute query button. The attributes associated with the selected location or locations appear.

Edit a Location Attribute

1. On the Location Attribute Editor window, double-click the location attribute that you want to edit. The Create/Modify window opens.

Figure 11–66 Create/Modify Window

The screenshot shows a window titled "Create/Modify" with the following fields and controls:

- LOCATION ID: Text input field with a list-of-values (LOV) icon.
- LOCATION TYPE: Text input field with a LOV icon.
- ATTRIBUTE: Text input field with a LOV icon.
- ATTRIBUTE VALUE: Text input field.
- ATTRIBUTE TYPE: Text input field.
- ATTRIBUTE TYPE DESC: Text input field.
- CAPTURE:
- VALIDATE:
- MATCH:
- ATTRIBUTE ENABLED:

At the bottom of the window are two buttons: "Save" and "Exit/Cancel".

2. Select or clear the Attribute Enabled check box as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Assign an Attribute to a Location

1. On the Location Attribute Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create/Modify window opens.

Figure 11–67 Create/Modify Window

This screenshot is identical to Figure 11-66, showing the "Create/Modify" window with the same fields and controls.

2. In the Attribute field, enter the ID of the attribute that you want to associate with the current location, or click the LOV button and select the attribute.

Note: If no location was identified on the Location Attribute Editor window, enter the ID of the location in the Location ID field on the Create/Modify window.

3. To make the location attribute available to users, select the Attribute Enabled check box.
4. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Assign an Attribute to Multiple Locations

1. On the Location Attribute Editor window, click **Create Loc Type**. The Create/Modify window opens.

Figure 11–68 Create/Modify Window

2. In the Attribute field, enter the ID of the attribute that you want to associate with the current location type, or click the LOV button and select the attribute.

Note: If no location type was identified on the Location Attribute Editor window, enter the ID of the location type in the Location Type field on the Create/Modify window.

3. To make the location attribute available to users, select the Attribute Enabled check box.
4. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Delete an Attribute for a Location

1. On the Location Attribute Editor window, select the location attribute that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

Delete an Attribute for Multiple Locations

1. On the Location Attribute Editor window, click **Delete Loc Type**. The Delete Location Type Attributes window opens.

Figure 11–69 Delete Location Type Attributes Window

The screenshot shows a window titled "Delete Location Type Attributes". It contains four input fields with labels: "LOCATION TYPE", "ATTRIBUTE", "ATTRIBUTE TYPE", and "ATTRIBUTE TYPE DESC". Each field has a small icon to its right. Below the fields are two buttons: "Delete All Locations" and "Exit/Cancel".

2. In the Location Type field, enter the ID of the location type, or click the LOV button and select the location type.
3. In the Attribute field, enter the code for an attribute, or click the LOV button and select the attribute.
4. Click **Delete All Locations**. The attribute is deleted from all locations of the selected type.

Exit the Location Attribute Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Maintain Location Classes

From the main menu, select Support Functions > DC Setup > Location Setup > Location Class Editor. The Location Class Editor window opens.

Display all Location Classes

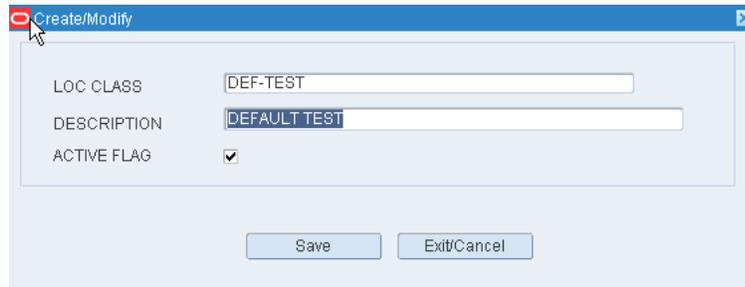
Click the execute query button.

Display a Location Class

1. If any location classes are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Loc Class query field, enter the name of the location class, or click the LOV button and select the location class.
4. Click the execute query button. The location class that matches the search criterion opens.

Edit a Location Class

1. On the Location Class Editor window, double-click the location class that you want to edit. The Create/Modify window opens.

Figure 11–70 Create/Modify Window

Note: You can not edit a location class if the system indicator is selected.

2. Edit the description and active status of the location class as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Create/Modify window.
4. Edit the following as necessary:
 - Build rules
 - Default characteristics
 - Processes
 - Equipment classes

Add a Location Class

1. On the Location Class Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create/Modify window opens.
2. In the Loc Class and Description fields, enter the name and description for the location class.
3. To indicate whether the location class should be made available for use, select or clear the Active Flag check box.
4. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Create/Modify window.
5. Set up the following as necessary:
 - Build rules
 - Default characteristics
 - Processes
 - Equipment classes

Copy a Location Class

1. On the Location Class Editor window, select the location class that you want to copy.
2. Click **Copy**. The Copy Existing Location Class window opens.

Figure 11–71 Copy Existing Location Class Window

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Copy Existing Location Class". It contains the following fields and controls:

- EXISTING LOC CLASS:** A text box containing the value "DEF-TEST".
- NEW LOC CLASS:** An empty text box.
- NEW DESCRIPTION:** An empty text box.
- ACTIVE FLAG:** A checkbox that is currently unchecked.
- Buttons:** "Save" and "Exit/Cancel" buttons are located at the bottom of the dialog.

3. In the New Loc Class and New Description fields, enter a name and description for the location class that you want to create.
4. Click **Save** to copy the selected location class and close the Copy Existing Location Class window.
5. Edit the following as necessary:
 - Build rules
 - Default characteristics
 - Processes
 - Equipment classes

Delete a Location Class

1. On the Location Class Editor window, select the location class that you want to delete.

Note: You can not delete a location class if the system indicator is selected or if any build rules, defaults, processes, or equipment classes have been assigned to the location class.

2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

Exit the Location Class Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Build Location Class Rules

From the main menu, select Support Functions > DC Setup > Location Setup > Location Class Editor. The Location Class Editor window opens.

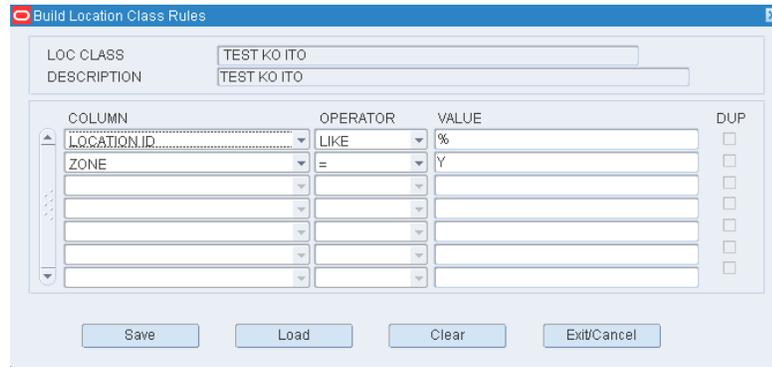
Display All Location Classes

Click the execute query button.

Build the Rules for a Location Class

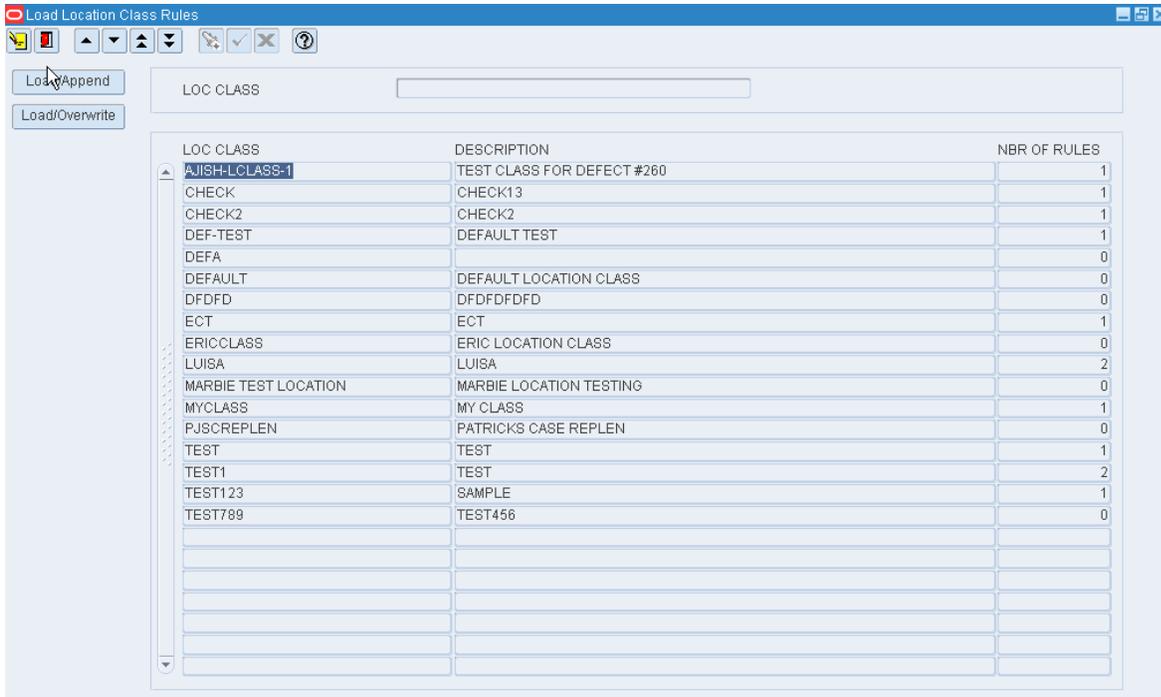
1. On the Location Class Editor window, select the location class that you want to edit.
2. Click **Build Rules**. The Build Location Class Rules window opens.

Figure 11–72 Build Location Class Rules Window



3. Define the rules for selecting the members of the location class:
 1. In the Column fields, select the limiting factors.
 2. In the Operator fields, select the relational operators.
 3. In the Value fields, enter the values of the limiting factors.
4. [Optional] To copy the rules from another location class:
 1. On the Build Location Class Rules window, click **Load**. The Load Location Class Rules window opens.

Figure 11–73 Load Location Class Rules Window



2. Select the location class whose rules you want to copy.

Note: To view the rules for a location class, double-click the desired location class. The rules appear in the Location Class Rules View Only window.

3. Click **Load/Append** to add the rules to any existing rules, or click **Load/Overwrite** to replace any existing rules with the selected rules. You are returned to the Build Location Class Rules window.
4. If by appending the rules any duplicates occur, the Dup check box is selected next to the duplicate. Select the duplicate rule and click **Clear** to remove it.
5. 5. Click **Save** to save the rules and close the Build Location Class Rules window.

Exit the Location Class Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Assign Location Class Equipment Classes

From the main menu, select Support Functions > DC Setup > Location Setup > Location Class Editor. The Location Class Editor window opens.

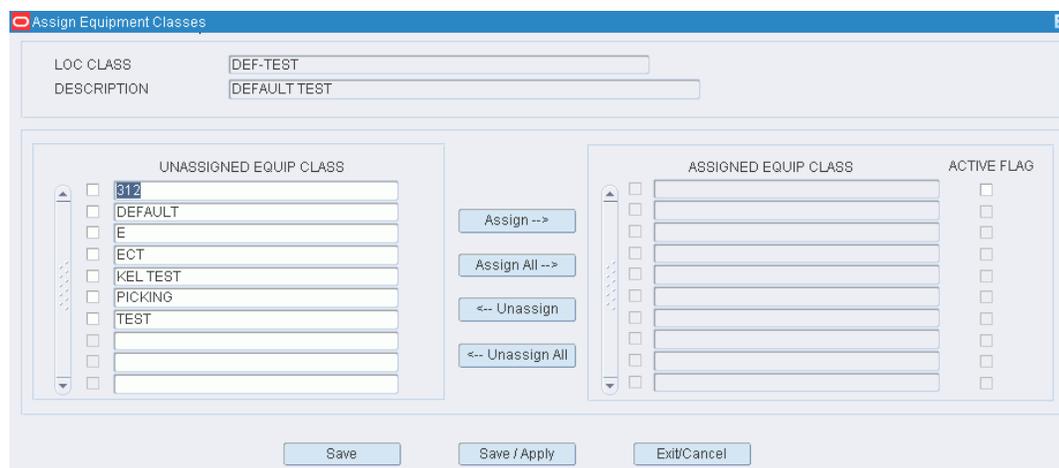
Display All Location Classes

Click the execute query button.

Assign Equipment Classes

1. On the Location Class Editor window, select the location class that you want to edit.
2. Click **Equipment Cl**. The Assign Equipment Classes window opens.

Figure 11–74 Assign Equipment Classes Window



3. To assign equipment classes:
 1. Select the check box next to the desired equipment classes on the Unassigned Equip Class table.

2. Click **Assign**. The selected equipment classes are moved to the Assigned Equip Class table.
4. To remove assigned equipment classes:
 1. Select the check box next to the desired equipment classes on the Assigned Equip Class table.
 2. Click **Unassign**. The selected equipment classes are moved to the Unassigned Equip Class table.
5. To make the assigned equipment classes available to users, select the Active check box next to the appropriate equipment classes.
6. [Optional] To apply the equipment classes to all locations that are currently assigned to the location class, click **Save/Apply**.
7. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Assign Equipment Classes window.

Note: In the Assign Equipment Classes window, you can 1) click **Assign All** to move all equipment classes to the Assigned Equip Class table or 2) click **Unassign All** to move all equipment classes to the Unassigned Equip Class table. All equipment classes are moved whether or not the check boxes are selected.

Exit the Location Class Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Assign Location Class Processes

From the main menu, select Support Functions > DC Setup > Location Setup > Location Class Editor. The Location Class Editor window opens.

Display All Location Classes

Click the execute query button.

Assign Processes

1. On the Location Class Editor window, select the location class that you want to edit.
2. Click **Assign Process**. The Assign Location Class Processes window opens.

Figure 11–75 Assign Location Class Processes Window

3. [Optional] To filter the processes listed in the Available Processes table, enter the name of a process type in the Process Type field, or click the LOV button and select the process type.
4. To assign processes:
 1. Select the check box next to the desired processes on the Available Processes table.
 2. Click **Assign**. The selected processes are moved to the Assigned Processes table.
5. To remove assigned processes:
 1. Select the check box next to the desired processes on the Assigned Processes table.
 2. Click **Unassign**. The selected processes are moved to the Available Processes table.
6. A location class may have multiple processes. Select the Primary check box next to the assigned processes which are considered to be the primary processes.
7. [Optional] To apply the processes to the locations that are currently assigned to the location class, click **Save/Apply**.
8. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Assign Location Class Processes window.

Note: In the Assign Location Class Processes window, you can 1) click **Assign All** to move all processes to the Assigned Processes table or 2) click **Unassign All** to move all processes to the Available Processes table. All processes are moved whether or not the check boxes are selected.

Exit the Location Class Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Maintain Location References

The Location Reference Editor allows you to maintain a list of location reference points.

From the main menu, select Support Functions > DC Setup > Location Setup > Location Reference Editor. The Location Reference Editor window opens.

Figure 11–76 Location Reference Editor Window

Display all Location Reference Points

Click the execute query button.

Display a Location Reference Point

1. If any location references are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Location ID query field, enter the ID of the location, or click the LOV button and select the location ID.
4. Click the execute query button. The location references that match the search criterion opens.

Edit a Location Reference

1. On the Location Reference Editor window, double-click the reference point that you want to edit. The Create/Modify window opens.

Figure 11–77 Create/Modify Window

The screenshot shows a window titled "Create/Modify" with the following fields and values:

LOCATION ID	00401012
REFERENCE POINT	TEST1
TYPE	Inbound Only
AISLE	1

At the bottom of the window are two buttons: "Save" and "Exit/Cancel".

2. Edit the fields as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Add a Location Reference Point

1. On the Reference Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create/Modify window opens.
2. **Enter a Location ID, or click the LOV button and select the location ID.**
3. Enter a Reference Point, or click the LOV button and select the location ID.
4. Select a Type:
 - Inbound or Outbound
 - Outbound Only
 - Inbound Only
5. Enter an aisle for the reference.
6. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Delete a Location Reference

1. On the Location Reference Editor window, select the reference that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

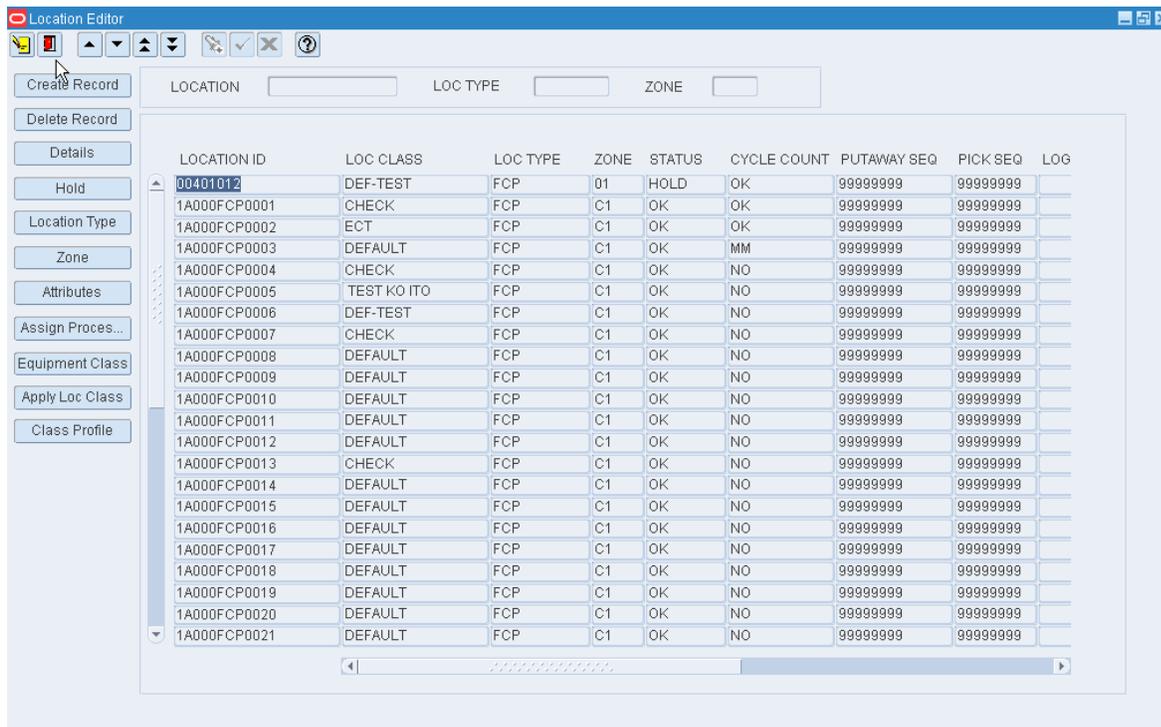
Exit the Location Reference Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Maintain Locations

From the main menu, select Support Functions > DC Setup > Location Setup > Location Table Editor. The Location Editor window opens.

Figure 11–78 Location Editor Window



Note: You can also access this window from the Location Type Editor window.

Display All Locations

To display all locations, click the execute query button.

Display a Subset of Locations

1. If any locations are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. Enter criteria in the Location, Loc Type, or Zone query fields.
4. Click the execute query button. The locations that match the criteria appear.

Edit one or Multiple Locations

1. On the Location Editor window, double-click the location that you want to edit. The Create/Modify window opens.

Figure 11–79 Create/Modify Window

The screenshot shows a window titled "Create/Modify" with the following fields and values:

LOCATION ID	1A000FCP0012	PUTAWAY SEQ	99999999
LOC CLASS	DEFAULT	END PUTAWAY SEQ	
TYPE	FCP	PICK SEQ	99999999
ZONE	C1	END PICK SEQ	
END LOCATION		X COORDINATE	
STATUS	OK	Y COORDINATE	
CYCLE COUNT	NO	Z COORDINATE	
LOGICAL DEST			

Buttons: Save, Exit/Cancel

2. To apply the edits to multiple locations, enter the last location ID in a series in the End Location field.
3. Edit the enabled fields as necessary.
4. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Change the Status of Locations in a Zone

Locations are put on hold to temporarily divert the flow of putaway merchandise to other zones.

1. On the Location Editor window, click **Hold**. The Hold window opens.

Figure 11–80 Hold Window

The screenshot shows a window titled "Hold" with the following fields and buttons:

ZONE	
------	--

Buttons: TOGGLE, Exit/Cancel

2. In the Zone field, enter the ID of the affected zone, or click the LOV button and select the zone.
3. Click **Toggle**. If the status of the locations was OK, it becomes Hold. If the status was Hold, it becomes OK.

Add one or Multiple Locations

1. On the Location Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create/Modify window opens.
2. In the Location ID field, enter the ID of the location. (For multiple locations, enter the first ID in a series.)
3. In the Loc Class, Type, and Zone fields, enter the names of the location class, location type, and pick/distribution zone that you want to associate the location with.
4. To add multiple locations, enter the last location ID in a series in the End Location field.

5. In the Status field, edit the status of the location if other than OK.
6. In the Cycle Count field, enter No.
7. In the Putaway Seq and Pick Seq fields, enter the sequence number for putaway and pick purposes. (For multiple locations, enter the first sequence number in a series.)

Note: If the sequence number is not unique, then the priority is by sequence number and location ID.

8. When adding multiple locations, enter the last sequence number in a series in the End Putaway Seq and End Pick Seq fields.
9. In the X, Y, and Z Coordinate fields, enter the coordinates of the location.
10. In the Reference Point field, enter the reference point ID, or click the LOV button and select a reference point.
11. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Assign Processes

1. On the Location Editor window, select the location that you want to edit.
2. Click **Assign Process**. The Assign Processes to Location window opens.

Figure 11–81 Assign Processes to Location Window

3. [Optional] To filter the processes listed in the Available Processes table, enter the name of a process type in the Process Type field, or click the LOV button and select the process type.
4. To assign processes:
 1. Select the check box next to the desired processes on the Available Processes table.

2. Click **Assign**. The selected equipment classes are moved to the Assigned Processes table.
5. To remove assigned processes:
 1. Select the check box next to the desired processes on the Assigned Processes table.
 2. Click **Unassign**. The selected processes are moved to the Available Processes table.
6. To make the assigned processes available to users, select the Active check box next the appropriate processes.
7. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Assign Processes to Location window.

Note: In the Assign Processes to Location window, you can 1) click **Assign All** to move all processes to the Assigned Processes table or 2) click **Unassign All** to move all processes to the Available Processes table. All processes are moved whether or not the check boxes are selected.

Assign Equipment Classes

1. On the Location Editor window, select the location that you want to edit.
2. Click **Equipment Class**. The Assign Equipment Classes to Location window opens.

Figure 11–82 Assign Equipment Classes to Location Window

3. [Optional] To filter the equipment classes listed in the Available Equip Class table, enter the name of a equipment class in the Equipment Class field, or click the LOV button and select the equipment class.
4. To assign equipment classes:

1. Select the check box next to the desired equipment classes on the Available Equip Class table.
2. Click **Assign**. The selected processes are moved to the Assigned Equip Class table.
5. To remove assigned equipment classes:
 1. Select the check box next to the desired equipment classes on the Assigned Equip Class table.
 2. Click **Unassign**. The selected equipment classes are moved to the Available Equip Class table.
6. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Assign Equipment Classes to Location window.

Note: In the Assign Equipment Classes to Location window, you can 1) click **Assign All** to move all equipment classes to the Assigned Equip Class table or 2) click **Unassign All** to move all equipment classes to the Available Equip Class table. All equipment classes are moved whether or not the check boxes are selected.

Delete a Location

1. On the Location Editor window, select the location that you want to delete.

Note: You can not delete a location if any processes or equipment classes have been assigned to the location class.

2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

Exit the Location Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Maintain Location Types

From the main menu, select Support Functions > DC Setup > Location Setup > Location Type Editor. The Location Type Editor window opens.

Note: You can also access this window from the Location Editor window.

Display all Location Types

Click the execute query button.

Display a Location Type

1. If any location types are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Loc Type query field, enter the name of the location type, or click the LOV button and select the location type.

- Click the execute query button. The location type that matches the search criterion opens.

Edit a Location Type

- On the Location Type Editor window, double-click the location type that you want to edit. The Create/Modify window opens.

Figure 11–83 Create/Modify Window

LOC TYPE	FCP		
DESCRIPTION	forward case		
STORAGE	<input type="checkbox"/>	RANDOM	<input type="checkbox"/>
STAGING	<input type="checkbox"/>	RACK	<input type="checkbox"/>
DOOR	<input type="checkbox"/>	FLOOR	<input type="checkbox"/>
YARD	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	EXCEPTIONS FLAG	<input type="checkbox"/>
UNIT	<input type="checkbox"/>	PACK BUFFER	<input type="checkbox"/>
CASE	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CONVEYOR	<input type="checkbox"/>
OVERFLOW	<input type="checkbox"/>		
VOLUME TYPE	CUBE		
LENGTH	50.00	THRESHOLD %	
WIDTH	50.00	UNIT COST	0.00
HEIGHT	50.00	%MAX FI	
CNTR CAPACITY	5000	%ROP	
MAX STD UNITS		PRIORITY	
		HOT REP	

Save Exit/Cancel

- Edit the physical characteristics as necessary.
- Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Add a Location Type

- On the Location Type Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create/Modify window opens.
- In the Loc Type and Description fields, enter a name and description for the location type.
- Select the check box next to each physical characteristic that applies to the location type.
- In the Volume Type field, enter either Cube or Unit as the determining factor for space availability.
 - If Unit, enter the maximum number of standard units in the Max Std Units field.
 - If Cube, enter the length, width, and height in the appropriate fields.
- In the Cntr Capacity field, enter the number of containers that fit at the location type.
- In the Threshold % field, enter the maximum utilization percentage. When utilization falls below the threshold, the location will appear on the Space Utilization report.
- In the Unit Cost field, enter the cost of storage per unit.

Edit an Outbound Container Type

1. On the Outbound Container Editor window, double-click the container type that you want to edit. The Create/Modify window opens.

Figure 11–85 Create/Modify Window

The screenshot shows a window titled "Create/Modify" with a standard Windows-style title bar. Inside the window, there are two text input fields. The first field is labeled "PLAN NAME" and contains the text "PALLET". The second field is labeled "DESCRIPTION" and contains the text "PALLET". Below these fields are two buttons: "Save" and "Exit/Cancel". A mouse cursor is visible over the "PLAN NAME" field.

2. Edit the enabled fields as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Add an Outbound Container Type

1. On the Outbound Container Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create/Modify window opens.
2. In the Container Type field, enter the ID of a container type, or click the LOV button and select the container type.
3. In the Owner field, enter the name of an owner if applicable. Otherwise, enter ALL.
4. In the Collateral Wgt field, enter the weight of advertisements, flyers, or other such materials that are expected to be included in the container.
5. In the Dunnage Wgt field, enter the weight of the packing materials.
6. In the Min Dunnage Wgt field, enter the least amount of dunnage expected.
7. In the In Service field, enter Y (Yes) to place the outbound container type in service. Otherwise, enter N (No).
8. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Delete a Container Type

1. On the Outbound Container Editor window, select the outbound container type that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

Exit the Outbound Container Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Maintain Putaway Plans

This screen allows the user to view the putaway appointment information. Click Refresh to update the fields to their current status.

From the main menu, select Support Functions > DC Setup > Putaway Plan Editor.
The current putaway plans appear in the Putaway Plan Editor window.

Figure 11–86 Putaway Plan Editor Window

The screenshot shows the Putaway Plan Editor window with a table of plan details. The table has the following columns: SEQUENCE, CONCENTRIC FLAG, ZONE, LOCATION TYPE, PUTAWAY METHOD, MAX X CHANGE, MAX Y CHANGE, MAX LOCATIONS, and ACTIVE / RESERVE. The data rows are as follows:

SEQUENCE	CONCENTRIC FLAG	ZONE	LOCATION TYPE	PUTAWAY METHOD	MAX X CHANGE	MAX Y CHANGE	MAX LOCATIONS	ACTIVE / RESERVE
2	N	05	RK1	EMP				R
3	N	04	RK1	EMP				R
4	N	03	RK1	EMP				R
5	N	02	RK1	EMP				R
6	Y	00	RK1	EMP	2.0	2.0	2	R

Edit a Plan or Plan Details

1. On the Putaway Plan Editor window, double-click the plan that you want to edit.
The Create/Modify window opens.

Figure 11–87 Create/Modify Window

The screenshot shows the Create/Modify window with the following fields and buttons:

- PLAN NAME: PALLET
- DESCRIPTION: PALLET -
- Buttons: Save, Exit/Cancel

2. Edit the description as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Create/Modify window.
4. To edit details of the plan:
 1. Select a plan and click **Plan Detail**. The details appear on the detail window.

2. In the Plan Name field, enter the name of the plan.
3. In the Description field, enter the description of the plan.
4. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create/Modify window.
5. To add details to the plan:
 1. Select a plan and click **Plan Detail**. The detail window opens.
 2. Click **Create Record**. The Create/Modify window opens.
 3. In the Sequence field, enter the number of the step.
 4. If the plan step uses concentric logic, enter Y in the Concentric field.
 5. In the Zone field, enter the ID of the zone, or click the LOV button and select the zone.
 6. In the Location Type field, enter the code for the location type, or click the LOV button and select the location type.
 7. In the Putaway Method field, enter the name of the appropriate method. The method may be: Putaway to empty location (EMP), Putaway to location with same item/case pack/lot (SAM), or Putaway to location with different item/case pack/lot (DIF).
 8. In the Max X Change field, enter the maximum amount that the X coordinate can vary by.
 9. In the Max Y Change field, enter the maximum amount that the Y coordinate can vary by.

Note: The Max X Change and the Max Y Change fields are available only when you are using concentric logic.

10. In the Max Locations field, enter the maximum number of locations that will be filled using the detail step.
 11. In the Active/Reserve field, indicate whether the plan is for reserve locations (R) or active picking locations (A). Enter A or R as necessary.
 12. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create/Modify window.
6. Click the exit button to close the detail window.

Delete a Plan Detail

1. On the Putaway Plan Editor window, select the plan that you want to edit.
2. Click **Plan Detail**. The details appear in the detail window.
3. Select the detail line that you want to delete.
4. Click **Delete Record**.
5. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.
6. Click the exit button to close the detail window.

Delete a Plan

1. On the Putaway Plan Editor window, select the plan that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.

3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

Exit the Putaway Plan Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Random Active Locations

RWMS can use random active locations to store units for less than case distribution. This is useful if a broken case quantity is ordered for an item which is not assigned to a unit pick location. In this case, the system distributes items from a random location. Depending on how system parameters are set up, locations may be automatically assigned or the user may assign locations during the replenishment process.

The following issues must be considered when using random active locations:

1. An active (type A) putaway plan must be assigned to the item.
2. A region must be set up for random active locations. The entry location for the region serves as the drop-off location for replenishment.
3. The location must be associated with a location type that allows random active locations.
4. The random active locations must be in zones that are included in the putaway plan. The zones must be in regions set up for random active locations.
5. The following system parameters must be set:
 - `def_random_putaway`: Identifies the default putaway plan assigned to an item for which a putaway plan has not been selected. The plan must be type A.
 - `dynamic_random_slot`: Enter N (No) to allow the user to select random locations during the replenishment process. Enter Y (Yes) to prevent the user from overriding the putaway location.
 - `random_replen_dest_id`: Identify an internal destination ID for random active location functionality.
 - `random_active_stage`: If a staging location is used as a drop-off point for replenishment containers destined for random active locations, identify the staging location.

Unit Sorter Setup

When processing waves, RWMS 1) determines the quantity of merchandise that fits into each chute of a unit sorter, 2) assigns units to the appropriate chute, and 3) properly distributes merchandise from a pick wave into multiple pack waves across multiple sorters in a sorter group.

The process for setting up unit sorters is as follows:

1. Identify the sorter groups.
 - Set the maximum number of pack waves allowed for each pick wave.
 - Indicate where merchandise should be dropped-off for both conveyable and non-conveyable merchandise.
2. Assign sorter groups to unit pick systems.
 - Indicate the number of chutes to be used for each pack wave (referred to as pack wave size).

4. Click the execute query button. The locations associated with the destination appear.

Edit a PTS Location

1. On the Put to Store Location Setup window, double-click the location that you want to edit. The Add/Modify window opens.

Figure 11–91 Add/Modify Window

The screenshot shows a window titled "Add/Modify" with a table containing three columns: DEST ID, LOCATION ID, and ZONE. The values in the table are 11018, TEXTWAVE, and 01 respectively. Below the table are two buttons: "Save" and "Exit/Cancel".

DEST ID	LOCATION ID	ZONE
11018	TEXTWAVE	01

2. Edit the location ID as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Add/Modify window.

Add a PTS Location

1. On the Put to Store Location Setup window, click **Create Record**. The Add/Modify window opens.
2. In the Dest ID field, enter the ID of the destination (store).
3. In the Location field, enter the ID of the location.
4. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Add/Modify window.

Delete a PTS Location

1. On the Put to Store Location Setup window, select the location that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

Exit the Put to Store Location Setup Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Maintain Reference Points

From the main menu, select Support Functions > DC Setup > Reference Point Editor. The Reference Point Editor window opens.

Figure 11–93 Create/Modify Window

The screenshot shows a window titled "Create/Modify" with a blue header bar. Inside the window, there are five input fields arranged vertically. The first field is labeled "REFERENCE POINT" and contains the text "TEST4". The second field is labeled "DESCRIPTION" and contains the text "test". The third field is labeled "XCOORDINATE" and contains the number "9". The fourth field is labeled "YCOORDINATE" and contains the number "10". The fifth field is labeled "ZCOORDINATE" and contains the number "11". At the bottom of the window, there are two buttons: "Save" on the left and "Exit/Cancel" on the right.

2. Edit the description and XY coordinates as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Add a Reference Point

1. On the Reference Point Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create/Modify window opens.
2. In the Reference Point and Description fields, enter the ID and description for the reference point.
3. In the X Coordinate and Y Coordinate fields, enter the position of the reference point in relation to an anchor point in the building.
4. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Delete a Reference Point

1. On the Reference Point Editor window, select the reference point that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

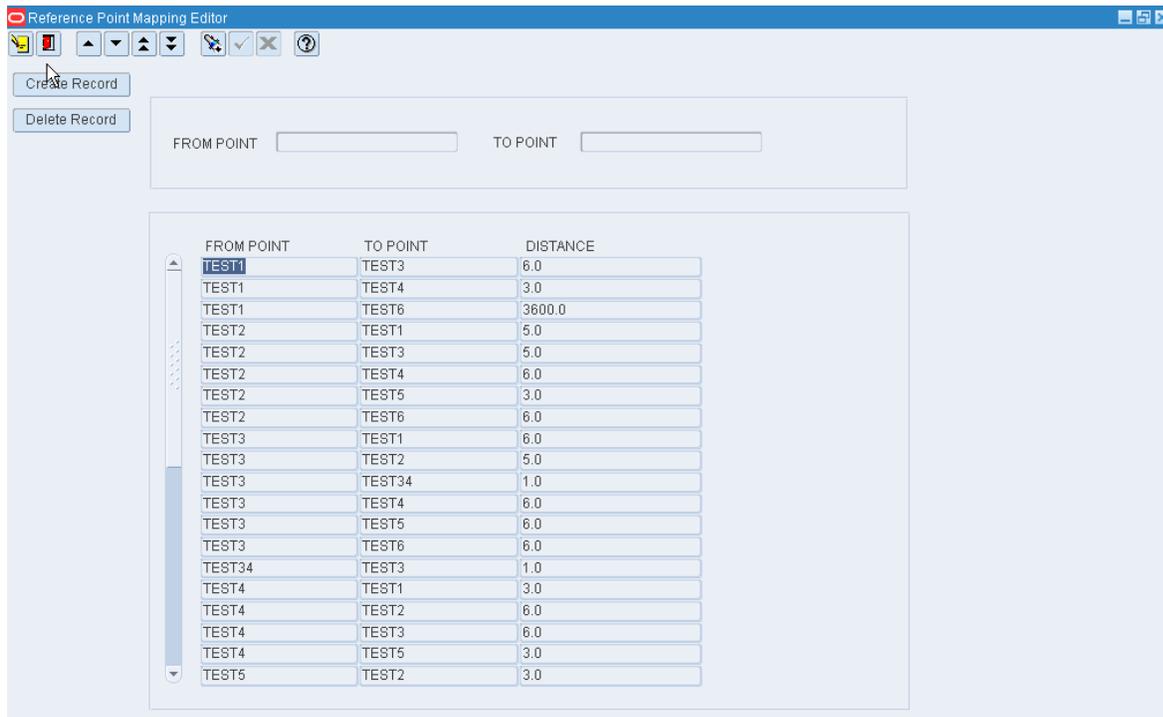
Exit the Reference Point Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Map Reference Points

From the main menu, select Support Functions > DC Setup > Reference Point Map Editor. The Reference Point Mapping Editor window opens.

Figure 11–94 Reference Point Mapping Editor Window



Display All Mapped Reference Points

Click the execute query button.

Display a Subset of Mapped Reference Points

1. If any mapped reference points are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the From Point query field, enter the ID of the reference point from which the distance is mapped, or click the LOV button and select the reference point.
4. In the To Point query field, enter the ID of the reference point to which the distance is mapped, or click the LOV button and select the reference point.

Note: You can query by From Point, To Point, or both.

5. Click the execute query button. The mapped reference points that match the search criteria appear.

Edit Mapped Reference Points

1. On the Reference Point Mapping Editor window, double-click the mapped reference points that you want to edit. The Create/Modify window opens.

Figure 11–95 Create/Modify Window

The screenshot shows a window titled "Create/Modify" with a blue header bar. Inside the window, there are three input fields: "FROM POINT" containing "TEST4", "TO POINT" containing "TEST1", and "DISTANCE" containing "3.0". A mouse cursor is positioned over the "DISTANCE" field. At the bottom of the window, there are two buttons: "Save" and "Exit/Cancel".

2. Edit the distance between the two reference points as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Map the Distance Between Two Reference Points

1. On the Reference Point Mapping Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create/Modify window opens.
2. In the From Point and To Point fields, enter the IDs of the reference points to be mapped.
3. In the Distance field, enter the distance between the two points.
4. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Delete Mapped Reference Points

1. On the Reference Point Mapping Editor window, select the mapped reference points that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

Exit the Reference Point Mapping Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Maintain Regions

From the main menu, select Support Functions > DC Setup > Region Editor. The current regions appear in the Region Editor window.

Figure 11–99 Create/Modify Window

The screenshot shows a window titled "Create/Modify" with the following fields and values:

SORTER GROUP	TLTTRY
CONVEY DROPOFF	CONVEYOR
NONCONVEY DROPOFF	RAN_ACT_ST
MAX PACKWAVES	5

At the bottom of the window, there are two buttons: "Save" and "Exit/Cancel".

2. Edit the drop-off locations and maximum pack waves as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Add a Sorter Group

1. On the Sorter Group Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create/Modify window opens.
2. In the Sorter Group field, enter a name for the group.
3. In the Convey Dropoff field, enter the ID of the location where conveyable merchandise should be dropped off, or click the LOV button and select the location.
4. In the Non-convey Dropoff field, enter the ID of the location where non-conveyable merchandise should be dropped off, or click the LOV and select the location.
5. In the Max Packwaves field, enter the maximum number of pack waves to be distributed for each pick wave.
6. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Delete a Sorter Group

1. On the Sorter Group Editor window, select the sorter group that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

Exit the Sorter Group Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Maintain UPS Chutes

From the main menu, select Support Functions > DC Setup > UPS Chute Editor. The UPS Chute Editor window opens.

Figure 11–101 Create/Modify Window

The screenshot shows a 'Create/Modify' dialog box with the following fields and controls:

- UPS CODE: Text input field with a help icon.
- LOGICAL CHUTE: Text input field.
- SEQ NBR: Text input field.
- CHUTE TYPE: Text input field with a help icon.
- BRAND: Text input field with a help icon.
- MAX CUBE: Text input field.
- MAX UNITS: Text input field.
- MAX ORDERS: Text input field.
- %FILL: Text input field.
- %REG FILL: Text input field.
- OUT SRVC: Check box.

Buttons at the bottom: Save, Exit/Cancel.

2. Edit the enabled fields as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Edit the Status of a Chute

1. On the UPS Chute Editor window, double-click the chute that you want to edit. The Create/Modify window opens.
2. To place a chute out of service, select the Out Srvc check box. To place a chute in service, clear the Out Srvc check box.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Add a UPS Chute

1. On the UPS Chute Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create/Modify window opens.
2. In the Logical Chute field, enter the name of the chute.
3. In the Seq Nbr field, enter the sequence in which the chute is to be filled in relation to other chutes in the sorter.
4. If you want to dedicate the chute to a specific brand, enter the brand name in the Brand field.
5. In the Max Cube, Max Units, and Max Orders fields, enter the maximum cubic, unit, and order capacities of the chute for one pack wave.
6. In the % Fill field, enter the percentage at which the chute is considered full for a pack wave.
7. In the % Reg Fill, enter the percentage of regular orders allowed in the chute. If the chute type is Regular, this percentage must equal the percentage in the % Fill field.
8. If you want to place the chute out of service, select the Out Srvc check box.
9. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Delete a UPS Chute

1. On the UPS Chute Editor window, select the chute that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.

- When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

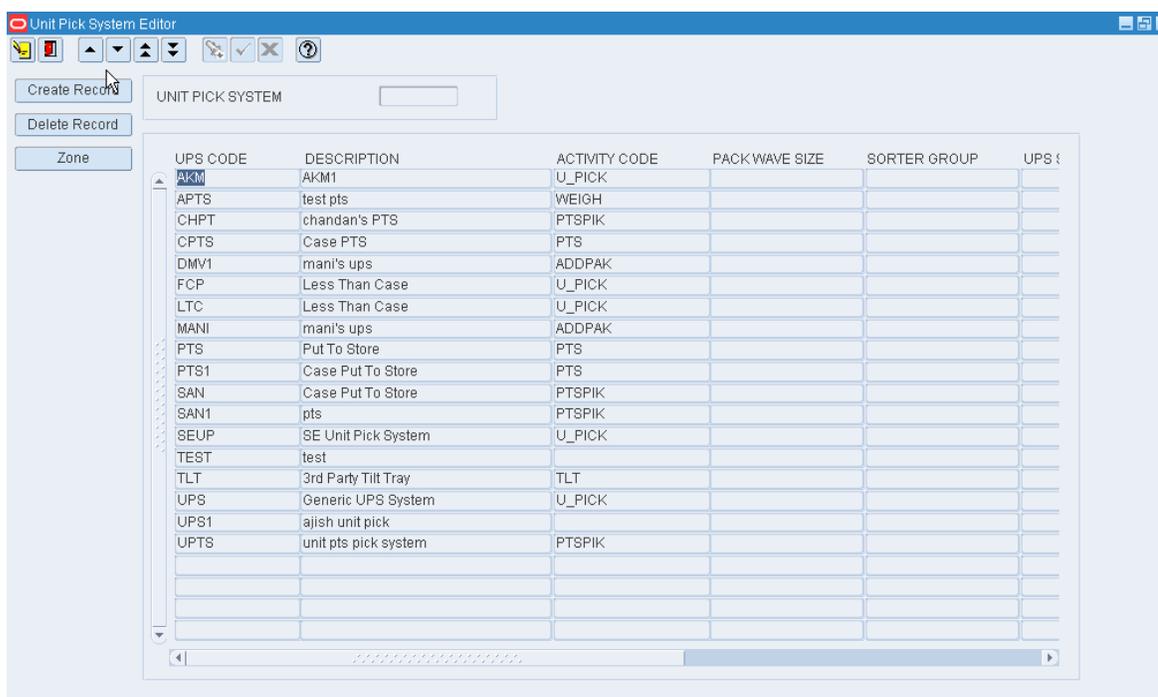
Exit the UPS Chute Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Maintain Unit Pick Systems

From the main menu, select Support Functions > DC Setup > Unit Pick System Editor. The Unit Pick System Editor window opens.

Figure 11–102 Unit Pick System Editor Window



Display All Unit Pick Systems

Click the execute query button.

Display a Unit Pick System

- If any unit pick systems (UPS) are currently displayed, click the clear button.
- Click the enter query button.
- In the Unit Pick System query field, enter the UPS code, or click the LOV button and select the UPS.
- Click the execute query button. The selected UPS opens.

Edit a Unit Pick System

1. On the Unit Pick System Editor window, double-click the UPS that you want to edit. The Create/Modify window opens.

Figure 11–103 Create/Modify Window

UPS CODE	PTS
DESCRIPTION	Put To Store
ACTIVITY CODE	PTS
PACK WAVE SIZE	
SORTER GROUP	
UPS SEQUENCE	
PRINT UNIT LABELS	
SEND DIRECTIVE	<input type="checkbox"/>
PTS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
CASE PTS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Save Exit/Cancel

2. Edit the enabled fields as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Add a Unit Pick System

1. On the Unit Pick System Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create/Modify window opens.
2. In the UPS Code and Description fields, enter a code and description for the UPS.
3. In the Activity Code field, enter the code of the activity performed by the UPS, or click the LOV button and select the activity.
4. In the Pack Wave Size field, enter the number of groups that are permitted in a pack wave.
5. In the Sorter Group field, enter the sorter group if the UPS is a sorter system.
6. In the UPS Sequence field, enter the order in which this UPS should be accessed within its defined sorter group.
7. In the Print Unit Labels field, enter Y (Yes) or N (No) to indicate whether unit labels should be printed for each unit pick group.
8. In the PTS field, select the check box if the UPS is a put to store system.
9. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Delete a Unit Pick System

1. On the Unit Pick System Editor window, select the UPS that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

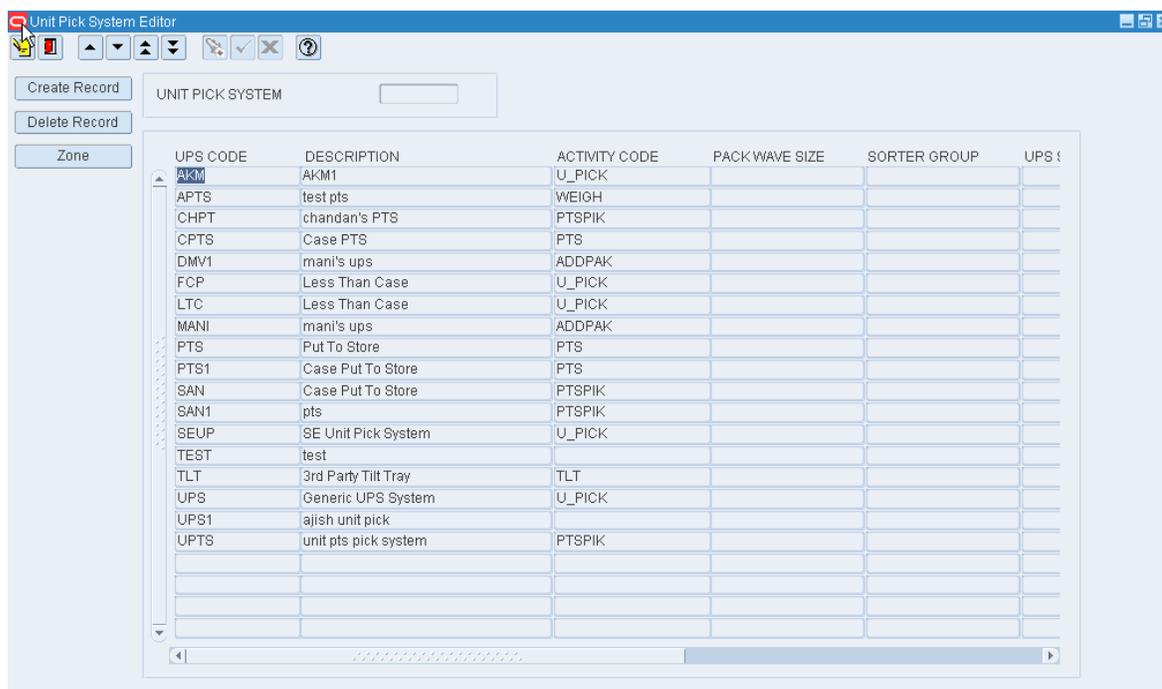
Exit the Unit Pick System Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Maintain UPS Destinations

From the main menu, select Support Functions > DC Setup > Unit Pick System Editor. The Unit Pick System Editor window opens.

Figure 11-104 Unit Pick System Editor Window



Display one or all unit pick systems. Select a UPS and click **Zone**. The induct zones for the selected UPS appear in the Unit Pick Zone Editor window.

Select an induct zone and click **Zone**. The destinations for the selected induct zone appear in the UPS Destination Zone Editor window.

Figure 11–108 Create/Modify Window

UPS CODE	SAN
INDUCT ZONE	01
DESCRIPTION	Test
DEST ID	912
PICK UP LOC	LTCPICKUP
DROP OFF LOC	LTCDROPOFF
SINGLE ZONE IND	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
MULTI SKU	<input type="checkbox"/>

Save Exit/Cancel

2. Edit the enabled fields as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Add a UPS Induct Zone

1. On the Unit Pick Zone Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create/Modify window opens.
2. In the Induct Zone and Description fields, enter the ID and description of the induct zone.
3. In the Dest ID field, enter the ID of the internal destination of the induct zone, or click the LOV button and select the destination.
4. In the Pick Up Loc field, enter the ID of the pickup location, or click the LOV button and select the location. The pickup location is the staging location where merchandise leaves the UPS induct zone.
5. In the Drop Off Loc field, enter the ID of the drop-off location, or click the LOV button and select the location. The drop-off location is the staging location where merchandise enters the UPS induct zone.
6. If the UPS has a single induct zone, select the Single Zone Ind check box.
7. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Delete a UPS Induct Zone

1. On the Unit Pick Zone Editor window, select the UPS induct zone that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

Exit the Unit Pick Zone Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Equipment Zone Setup

The Equipment Zone Setup is used to set up equipment classes and zone groups. Zones and equipments are identified. Equipment classes are assigned to zones.

This section includes the following topics:

- [Equipment/Zone Setup Overview](#)

- [Maintain Equipment Classes](#)
- [Maintain Equipment](#)
- [Maintain Zones](#)
- [Assign Equipment Classes to Zones](#)
- [Maintain Zone Groups](#)

Equipment/Zone Setup Overview

The Equipment/Zone Setup module provides you with options for identifying and grouping the equipment used in the distribution center (DC). You can set up zones within the DC and restrict equipment classes to designated zones.

Once equipment classes are defined, you can assign them to activities, items, locations, processes, and zones. This information is used by RWMS when calculating which tasks should be assigned to operators.

Business Process

Equipment

- Setting up equipment classes and equipment is optional in RWMS. Equipment setup is required, however, if you intend to use XYZ functionality in the Labor Management (RLM) product. To set up equipment:
- Define equipment classes. Indicate how many pallets and the maximum weight the equipment can tolerate. Provide the horizontal and vertical clearance, as well as the vertical reach of equipment associated with the equipment class.
- Identify each piece of equipment. Assign the equipment to an equipment class. The equipment inherits the characteristics of the equipment class to which it is assigned. Provide the horizontal and vertical speeds of the equipment. Indicate whether equipment operators must be certified.

Zones

Zones are used to group locations where putaway, distribution, and picking tasks take place. Zones that are used for distribution and picking tasks may be grouped into zone groups. To set up zones:

- Identify the zones. Select the appropriate characteristics for each zone.
- Define zone groups. Assign zones to each zone group in order of priority.

Equipment and zones

You can assign equipment classes to zones in order to restrict the use of equipment to specific zones.

Reports

There are no reports pertaining to equipment and zone setup.

Figure 11–110 Create/Modify Window

The screenshot shows a software window titled "PAGE_2" with a light blue background. Inside the window, there are seven labeled input fields arranged vertically. The first field is "EQUIPMENT CLASS" with the text "DEFAULT". The second is "DESCRIPTION" with "DEFAULT EQUIPMENT CLASS". The third is "NBR OF PALLETS" with the number "2". The fourth is "MAX VERTICAL REACH" with "1.0000". The fifth is "MAX WEIGHT" with "1.0000". The sixth is "HORIZONTAL OVERHEAD" with "1.0000". The seventh is "VERTICAL OVERHEAD" with "1.0000". At the bottom of the window, there are two buttons: "Save" on the left and "Exit/Cancel" on the right.

2. Edit the description and measurements as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Add an Equipment Class

1. On the Equipment Class window, click **Create Record**. The Create/Modify window opens.
2. In the Equipment Class and Description fields, enter a name and description for the equipment class.
3. In the Nbr of Pallets field, enter the maximum number of pallets that the equipment is designed to handle.
4. In the Max Vertical Reach field, enter the maximum height the equipment can reach to.
5. In the Max Weight field, enter the maximum weight that the equipment is designed to carry.
6. In the Horizontal Overhead and Vertical Overhead fields, enter the horizontal and vertical clearance required by the equipment.
7. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Add/Modify window.

Delete an Equipment Class

Note: You must delete any equipment assigned to an equipment class before you can delete the equipment class.

1. On the Equipment Class window, select the equipment class that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

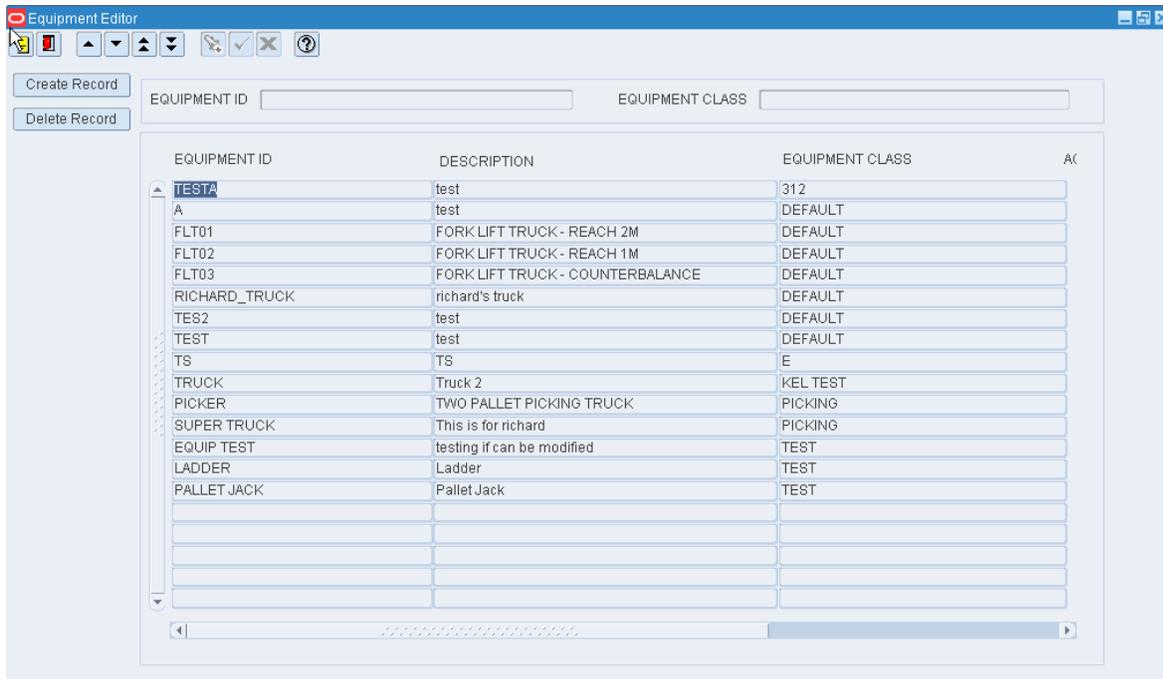
Exit the Equipment Class Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Maintain Equipment

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Equipment/Zone Setup > Equipment Editor. The Equipment Editor window opens.

Figure 11–111 *Equipment Editor Window*



Note: You can also access this window from the Equipment Class window.

Display all Equipment

Click the execute query button.

Display a Subset of the Equipment

1. If any equipment IDs are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. To search for equipment by ID, enter the ID in the Equipment ID query field, or click the LOV button and select the equipment ID. To search for equipment IDs by equipment class, enter the name of the equipment class in the Equipment Class query field, or click the LOV button and select the equipment class.
4. Click the execute query button. The equipment IDs that match the search criterion appear.

Edit Equipment

1. On the Equipment Editor window, double-click the piece of equipment that you want to edit. The Create/Modify window opens.

Figure 11–112 Create/Modify Window

The screenshot shows a 'Create/Modify' dialog box with the following fields and values:

EQUIPMENT ID	RICHARD_TRUCK
DESCRIPTION	richard's truck
ACTIVE	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
CERTIFICATION	<input type="checkbox"/>
HORIZONTAL SPEED	999.9687
VERTICAL SPEED	897.9999
EQUIPMENT CLASS	DEFAULT

Buttons: Save, Exit/Cancel

2. Edit the enabled fields as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Add Equipment

1. On the Equipment Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create/Modify window opens.
2. In the Equipment ID and Description fields, enter an ID and description for the piece of equipment.
3. To make the equipment ID available to users, select the Active check box.
4. To indicate that an employee must be certified to use the equipment, select the Certification check box.
5. In the Horizontal Speed and Vertical Speed fields, enter the speed of the equipment when moving horizontally and vertically.
6. In the Equipment Class field, enter the name of the equipment class to which you want to assign the piece of equipment, or click the LOV button and select the equipment class.
7. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Delete Equipment

1. On the Equipment Editor window, select the piece of equipment that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

Exit the Equipment Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Maintain Zones

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Equipment/Zone Setup > Zone Editor. The Zone Editor window opens.

Figure 11–113 Zone Editor Window

The screenshot shows the Zone Editor window with a table of zone data. The table has the following columns: ZONE ID, ZONE DESCRIPTION, ZONE GROUP, LOC COUNT, PRIORITY, # OF PALLETS/PICKER GROUP CONFIG, and SPREAD PICKER. The data rows are as follows:

ZONE	ZONE DESCRIPTION	ZONE GROUP	LOC COUNT	PRIORITY	# OF PALLETS/PICKER GROUP CONFIG	SPREAD PICKER
00	zero	AAA		0	MIN_STOP	CASE
01	Zone 1	TEST	211	7		3 OFF
02	Zone 2	AEL	54	2		2 OFF
03	Unit PTS Zone		19	1		OFF
04	Zone 2		5	2		OFF
05	Zone 5	AEL	6	2	MAX_PALLET	LOCATION
1	Zone One	AAA	2	1	MIN_STOP	2 CASE
11	shipping/receiving		1	1		OFF
16	sixteen	AAA	0	1	MIN_STOP	CASE
17	seventeen	AAA	0	1	MIN_STOP	CASE

Note: You can also access this window from the Location Editor window.

Display All Zones

Click the execute query button.

Display a Subset of Zones

1. If any zones are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. To search for a single zone, enter the ID of the zone in the Zone query field, or click the LOV button and select the zone. To search for zones by zone group, enter the name of the zone group in the Zone Group query field, or click the LOV button and select the zone group.
4. Click the execute query button. The zones that match the search criterion are displayed.

Edit a Zone

1. On the Zone Editor window, double-click the zone that you want to edit. The Create/Modify window opens.

Figure 11–114 Create/Modify Window

ZONE	03	VALUE TYPE	PERCENT
DESCRIPTION	Unit PTS Zone	MAX WEIGHT	
ZONE GROUP		MAX CUBE	
PRIORITY	1	WEIGHT TOLERANCE PCT	
# OF PALLETS/PICKER		CUBE TOLERANCE PCT	
GROUP CONFIG		DISTRIBUTION METHOD	EFFICIENCY
SPREAD PICKS	OFF	ZONE GROUP SEQ NBR	
CONTAINER TYPE		GROUP BY DEST	<input type="checkbox"/>
UNIT PICK CONTAINER TYPE			
UPS CODE	PTS		
CC PLAN			
REGION			
WORK AREA			
DC DEPT			

2. Edit the enabled fields as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Add a Zone

1. On the Zone Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create/Modify window opens.
2. In the Zone and Description fields, enter an ID and description for the zone.
3. Enter the desired characteristics of the zone.
4. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Delete a Zone

1. On the Zone Editor window, select the zone that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

Exit the Zone Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Assign Equipment Classes to Zones

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Equipment/Zone Setup > Zone Equipment Editor. The current assignments appear in the Zone Equipment window.

4. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Delete an Assignment

1. On the Zone Equipment window, select the assignment that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

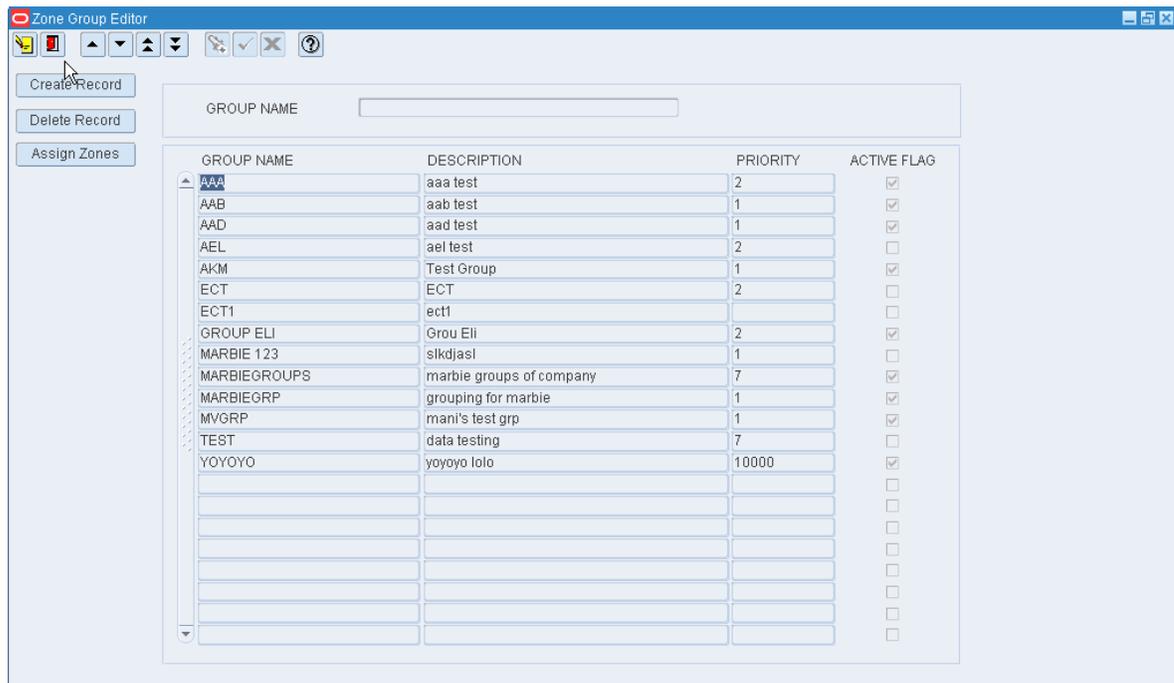
Exit the Zone Equipment Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Maintain Zone Groups

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Equipment/Zone Setup > Zone Group Editor. The Zone Group Editor window opens.

Figure 11-117 Zone Group Editor Window



Display All Zone Groups

Click the execute query button.

Display a Zone Group

1. If any zone groups are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Group Name query field, enter the name of the zone group, or click the LOV button and select the zone group.
4. Click the execute query button. The zone group that matches the search criterion opens.

Edit a Zone Group

1. On the Zone Group Editor window, double-click the zone group that you want to edit. The Add/Modify window opens.

Figure 11–118 Add/Modify Window



2. Edit the description, priority level for picking, and active option as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Add/Modify window.

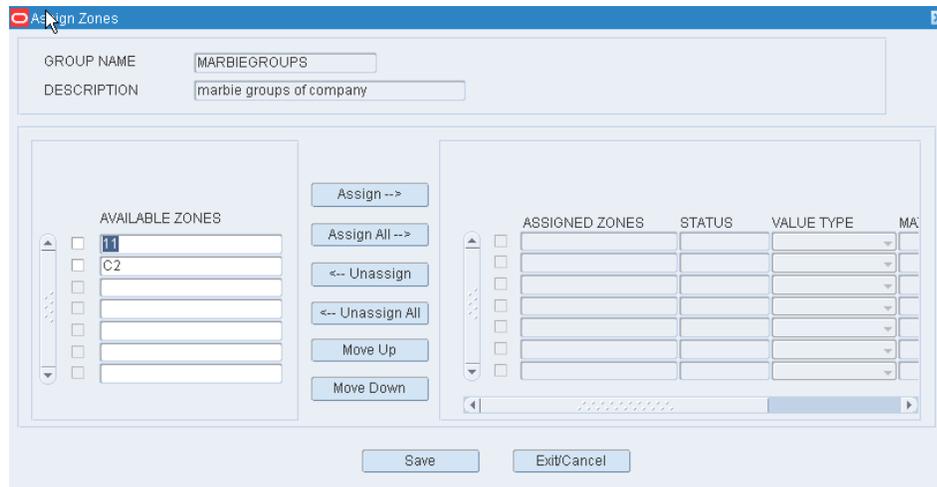
Add a Zone Group

1. On the Zone Group Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Add/Modify window opens.
2. In the Group Name and Description fields, enter a name and description for the zone group.
3. In the Priority field, enter the priority level of the zone group for picking activities.
4. To make the zone group available to users, select the Active Flag check box.
5. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Add/Modify window.

Assign Zones to a Zone Group

1. On the Zone Group Editor window, select the zone group that you want to edit.
2. Click **Assign Zones**. The Assign Zones window opens.

Figure 11–119 Assign Zones Window



3. To assign zones:
 1. Select the check box next to the desired zones on the Available Zones table.
 2. Click **Assign**. The selected zones are moved to the Assigned Zones table.
4. To remove assigned zones:
 1. Select the check box next to the desired zones on the Assigned Zones table.
 2. Click **Unassign**. The selected zones are moved to the Available Zones table.
5. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Assign Zones window.

Note: In the Assign Zones window, you can 1) click **Assign All** to move all zones to the Assigned Zones table or 2) click **Unassign All** to move all zones to the Available Zones table. All zones are moved whether or not the check boxes are selected.

Resequence the Zones in a Zone Group

1. On the Zone Group Editor window, select the zone group that you want to edit.
2. Click **Assign Zones**. The available and assigned zones for the zone group are displayed in the Assign Zones window.
3. To resequence the assigned zones:
 1. Select the zone to be moved.
 2. To move the zone closer to the top of the list, click **Move Up**.
 3. To move the zone closer to the bottom of the list, click **Move Down**.
4. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Assign Zones window.

Delete a Zone Group

1. On the Zone Group Editor window, select the zone group that you want to delete.

Note: You can not delete a zone group if any zones have been assigned to the zone group.

2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

Exit the Zone Group Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Item Setup

The Item Setup is used to set up attribute types, attributes, and attribute WIPs. Indicate whether item fields are owned by the host system or the DC. Define the default characteristics and attributes for items at the department, class, subclass, or vendor style level. Item classes can be used to group items with similar defaults, processes, and equipment classes. Items may be entered manually. Vendor audits and addresses may be maintained. SKU profiles may be transmitted to a third party system.

This section includes the following topics:

- [Apply Item Classes](#)
- [Maintain Attributes](#)
- [Maintain Attribute Types](#)
- [Maintain Attribute WIP Codes](#)
- [Maintain Combinability Codes](#)
- [View Diff Groups](#)
- [View Diffs](#)
- [Maintain Item Attributes](#)
- [Assign Item Class Defaults](#)
- [Assign Item Class Equipment Classes](#)
- [Assign Item Class Processes](#)
- [Build Item Class Rules](#)
- [Maintain Item Classes](#)
- [Maintain Item Attribute Defaults](#)
- [Maintain Item Defaults](#)
- [View Item Diffs](#)
- [Maintain Item Field Ownership Settings](#)
- [View Multi-Price Ticketing Details](#)
- [Maintain Items](#)
- [View Items](#)
- [Maintain Item Supplier Details](#)
- [Create a Transport Asset](#)
- [Associate a Transport Asset to an Item](#)
- [View Units of Measure](#)
- [View Item UPCs](#)
- [View Vendor Addresses](#)
- [Maintain Vendor Audits](#)

Apply Item Classes

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Item Setup > Apply Item Class. The Apply Item Class window opens.

Note: You can also access this window from the New Item Inquiry window and the Item Class Editor window.

Display Items by Item Class

1. If any items or item classes are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.

Figure 11–121 Apply Item Class (Assign Items) Window

Note: The items that are currently assigned to the location class appear in the Assigned Items table. The remaining items that match the build rules appear in the Available Items table.

2. To assign items:
 1. Select the check box next to the desired items on the Available Items table.
 2. Click **Assign**. The selected items are moved to the Assigned Items table.
3. To remove assigned items:
 1. Select the check box next to the desired items on the Assigned Items table.
 2. Click **Unassign**. The selected items are moved to the Available Items table.
4. Click **Save/Apply** to save the changes and close the Apply Item Class (Assign Items) window.

Note: In the Apply Item Class (Assign Items) window, you can 1) click **Assign All** to move all items to the Assigned Items table or 2) click **Unassign All** to move all items to the Available Items table. All items are moved whether or not the check boxes are selected.

Display Item Classes by Item

1. If any items or item classes are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.

3. In the Item ID query field, enter the ID of the item, or click the LOV button and select the item.
4. Click the execute query button. The item classes that match the selected item appear. The Current check box is selected next to the item class, if any, that is currently assigned to the item on the Apply Item Class (by Item) window.

Assign an Item Class to an Item

Note: This procedure is applicable if the item matches more than one item class.

1. On the Apply Item Class window, select the item class that you want to assign to an item.
2. Click **Apply Class**. The Apply Item Class (Assign Item Class) window opens.
3. If the item class named in the New Item Class field is correct, click **Save/Apply**. The Apply Item Class (Assign Item Class) window is closed and the item class is assigned to the selected item.

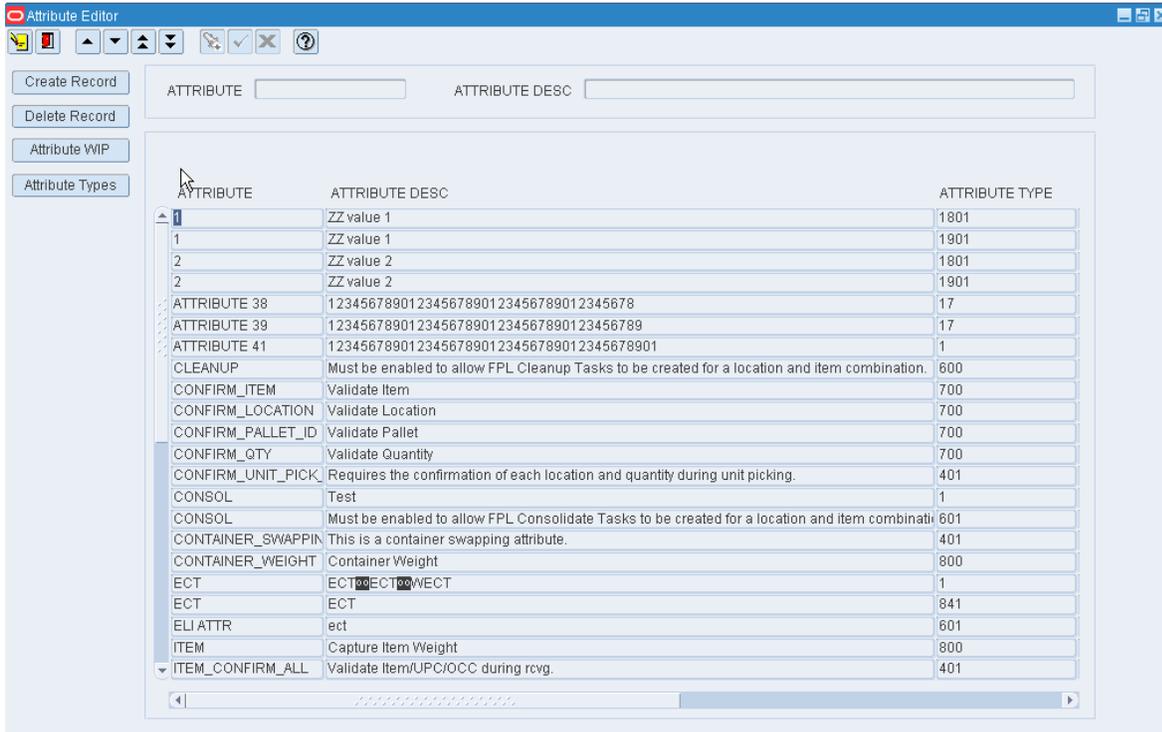
Exit the Apply Item Class Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Maintain Attributes

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Item Setup > Attribute Editor. The current attributes appear in the Attribute Editor window.

Figure 11–122 Attribute Editor Window

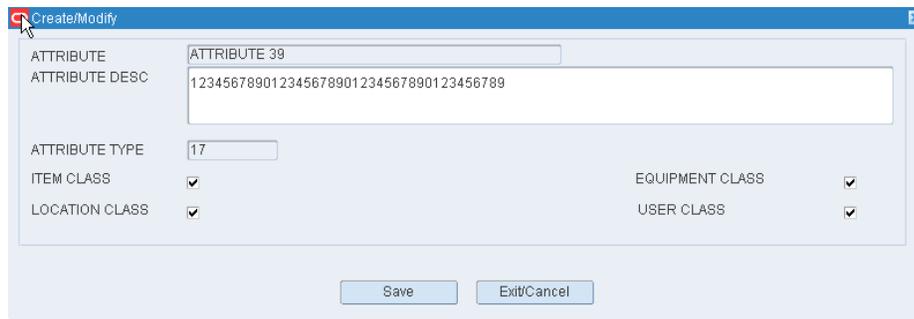


Note: You can also access this window from the Attribute Type Editor window.

Edit an Attribute

1. On the Attribute Editor window, double-click the attribute that you want to edit. The Create/Modify window opens.

Figure 11–123 Create/Modify Window



Note: You can not edit an attribute type if the system indicator is selected.

1. Edit the description as necessary.

2. To make an attribute available for a class, select the check box next to each desired class.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Add an Attribute

1. On the Attribute Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create/Modify window opens.
2. In the Attribute and Attribute Desc fields, enter an ID and description for the attribute.
3. In the Attribute Type field, enter the ID for the attribute type that you want to associate with the attribute, or click the LOV button and select the attribute type.
4. Select the check box next to each class that want to make the attribute available for.
5. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Delete an Attribute

1. On the Attribute Editor window, select the attribute that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

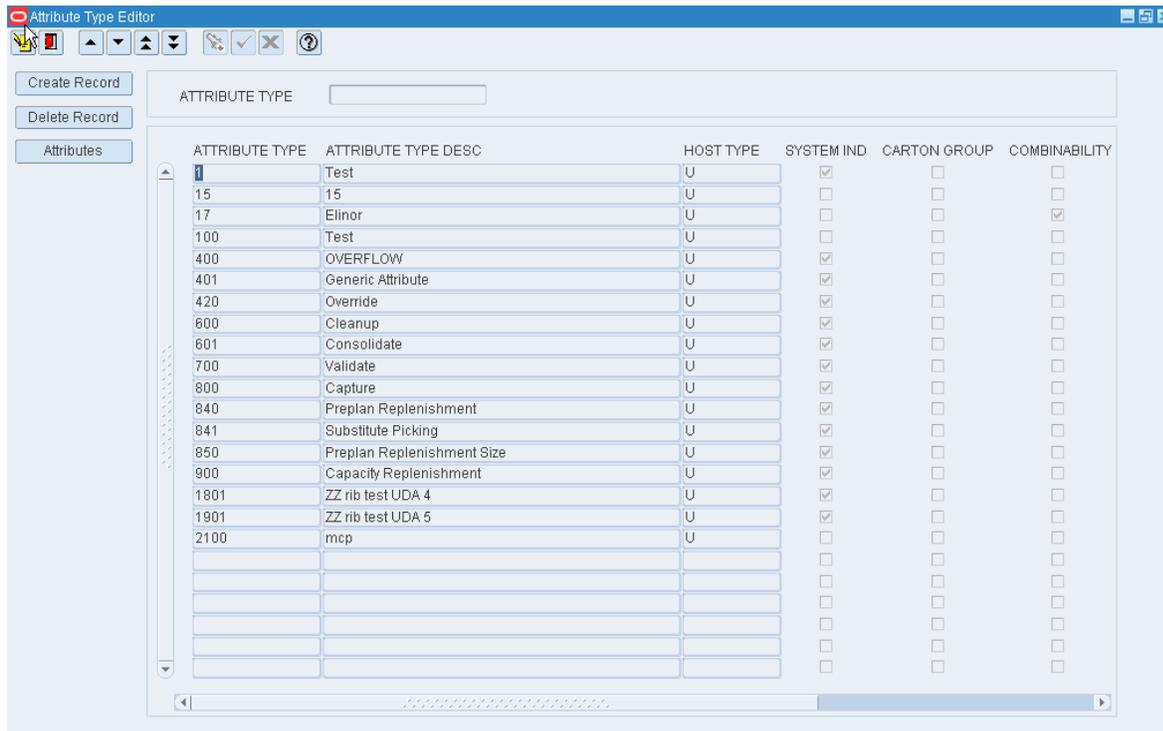
Exit the Attribute Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Maintain Attribute Types

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Item Setup > Attribute Type Editor. The Attribute Type Editor window opens.

Figure 11–124 Attribute Type Editor Window



Note: You can also access this window from the following windows: Attribute Editor, Item Attribute Editor, Attribute Default Editor, and Location Attribute Editor.

Display All Attribute Types

Click the execute query button.

Display an Attribute Type

1. If any attribute types are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Attribute Type query field, enter the ID of an attribute type, or click the LOV button and select the attribute type.
4. Click the execute query button. The attribute type that matches the search criterion opens.

Edit an Attribute Type

1. On the Attribute Type Editor window, double-click the attribute type that you want to edit. The Create/Modify window opens.

Figure 11–125 Create/Modify Window

Note: You can not edit an attribute type if the system indicator equals Y (Yes).

1. Edit the description as necessary.
2. To associate the appropriate characteristics with the attribute type, select or clear the check boxes next to each characteristic.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Add an Attribute Type

1. On the Attribute Type Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create/Modify window opens.
2. In the Attribute Type and Description fields, enter an ID and description for the attribute type.
3. Select the Carton Group check box if the attribute type pertains to cartonization.
4. Select the Combinability check box if the attribute type pertains to combinability restrictions.
5. Select the check box next to the operations that you want to associate with the attribute type.
6. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Delete an Attribute Type

1. On the Attribute Type Editor window, select the attribute type that you want to delete.

Note: You can not delete an attribute type if the system indicator equals Y (Yes).

2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

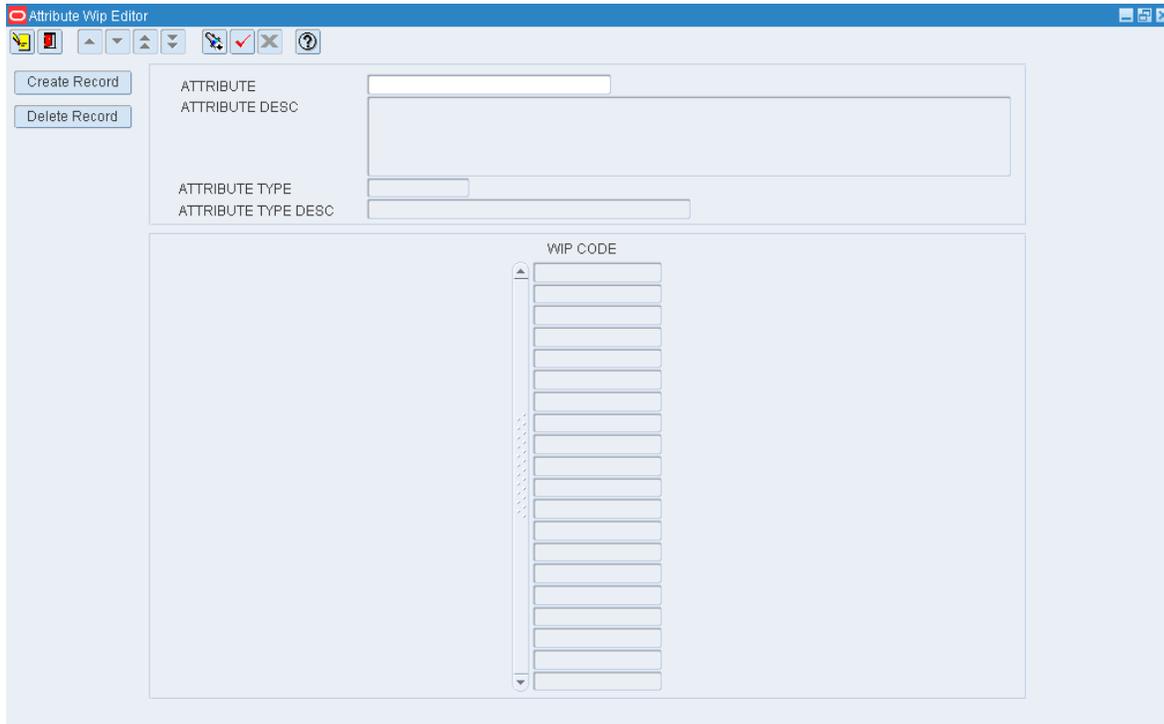
Exit the Attribute Type Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Maintain Attribute WIP Codes

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Item Setup > Attribute WIP Editor. The Attribute WIP Editor window opens.

Figure 11–126 Attribute WIP Editor Window



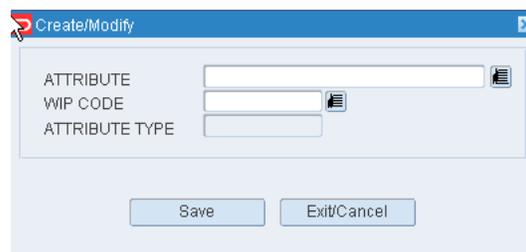
Note: You can also access this window from the Attribute Editor window and the Item Attribute Editor window.

Display Attribute WIP Codes

1. If an attribute is currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Attribute query field, enter the code for an attribute, or click the LOV button and select an attribute.
4. Click the execute query button. The WIP codes associated with the selected attribute appear.

Add a WIP Code

1. On the Attribute WIP Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create/Modify window opens.

Figure 11–127 Create/Modify WindowThe screenshot shows a software window titled "Create/Modify". It contains three input fields: "ATTRIBUTE", "WIP CODE", and "ATTRIBUTE TYPE". Each field has a small icon to its right, likely representing a list-of-values (LOV) button. At the bottom of the window, there are two buttons: "Save" and "Exit/Cancel".

2. In the WIP Code field, enter the desired WIP code, or click the LOV button and select the WIP code.
3. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Delete a WIP Code

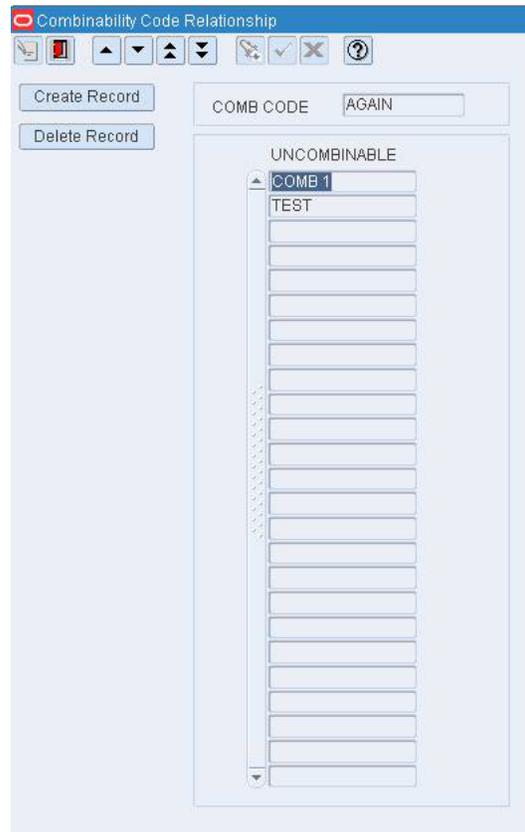
1. On the Attribute WIP Editor window, select the WIP code that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

Exit the Attribute WIP Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

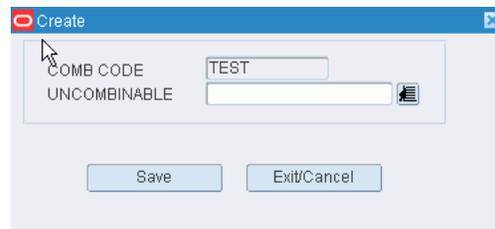
Maintain Combinability Codes

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Item Setup > Combinability Code Editor. The current combinability codes appear in the Combinability Code Editor window.



3. To add an uncombinable code:
 1. Click **Create Record**. The Create window opens.

Figure 11-130 Create Window



2. In the Uncombinable field, enter the appropriate code, or click the LOV button and select the code.
 3. Click Save to save the changes and close the Create window.
4. To delete an uncombinable code:
 1. Select the uncombinable code that you want to delete.
 2. Click **Delete Record**.
 3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.
5. Click the exit button to close the Combinability Code Relationship window.

Add a Combinability Code

1. On the Combinability Code Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create/Modify window opens.
2. In the Comb Code field, enter a combinability code.
3. In the Description field, enter a description for the combinability code.
4. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Delete a Combinability Code

1. On the Combinability Code Editor window, select the combinability code that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

Exit the Combinability Code Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

View Diff Groups

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Item Setup > Differentiator Group Inquiry. The Differentiator Group Inquiry window opens.

Figure 11–131 *Differentiator Group Inquiry Window*

Note: You can also access this window from the Item Differentiator Inquiry window.

Note: You can also access this window from the Item Differentiator Inquiry window.

Display All Diffs

Click the execute query button.

Display a Diff

1. If any diffs are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In either the Diff Description or Diff ID query fields, enter a full or partial description or ID, or click either LOV button and select a diff.
4. Click the execute query button. The diffs that match the criterion appear.

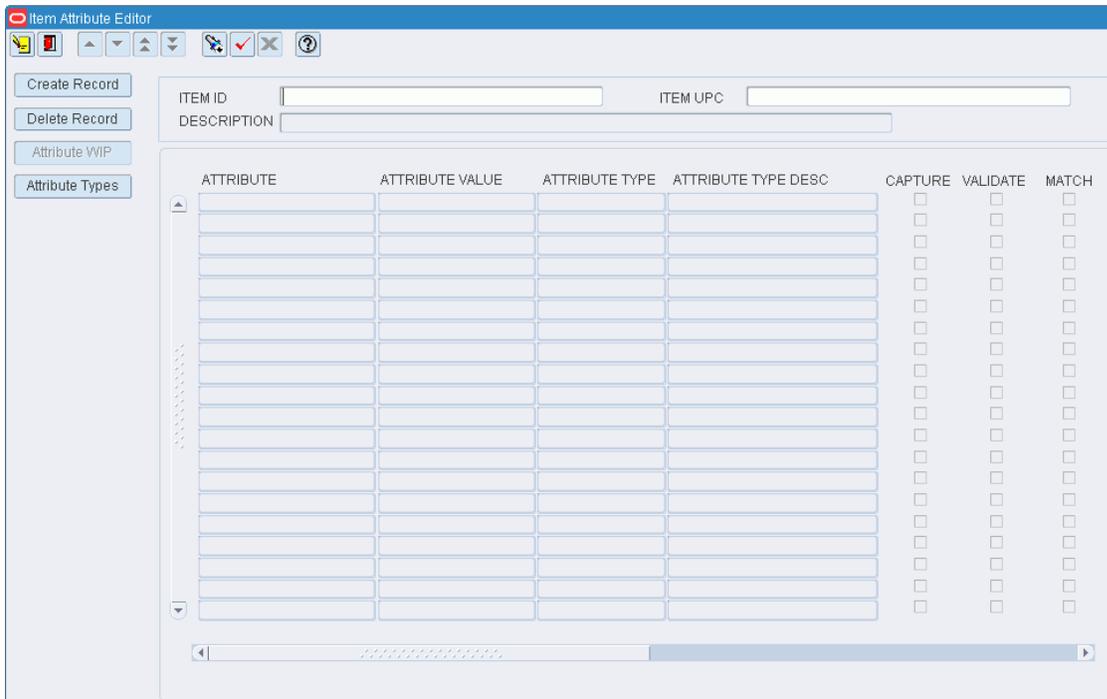
Exit the Differentiator Inquiry Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Maintain Item Attributes

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Item Setup > Item Attributes Editor. The Item Attribute Editor window opens.

Figure 11–133 Item Attribute Editor Window



Note: You can also access this window from the following windows: Item Master Editor, Item Master Inquiry, and Quality Assurance.

Display Item Attributes

1. If attributes for an item are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Item ID query field, enter the item ID, or click the LOV button and select an item.
4. Click the execute query button. The attributes assigned to the selected item appear.

Edit an Item Attribute

1. On the Item Attribute Editor window, double-click the item attribute that you want to edit. The Create/Modify window opens.

Figure 11–134 Create/Modify Window

The screenshot shows a 'Create/Modify' dialog box with the following fields and controls:

- ITEM ID: Text input field with a LOV button.
- ATTRIBUTE: Text input field with a LOV button.
- ATTRIBUTE VALUE: Text input field.
- ATTRIBUTE TYPE: Text input field.
- ATTRIBUTE TYPE DESC: Text input field.
- CAPTURE:
- VALIDATE:
- MATCH:
- ATTRIBUTE ENABLED:
- Buttons: Save, Exit/Cancel

2. Select or clear the Attribute Enabled check box as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Assign an Attribute to an Item

1. On the Item Attribute Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create/Modify window opens.
2. In the Attribute field, enter the ID of the attribute that you want to associate with the current item, or click the LOV button and select the attribute.

Note: If no item was identified on the Item Attribute Editor window, enter the ID of the item in the Item ID field on the Create/Modify window.

3. To make the item attribute available to users, select the Attribute Enabled check box.
4. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Delete an Item Attribute

1. On the Item Attribute Editor window, select the attribute that you want to delete.

2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

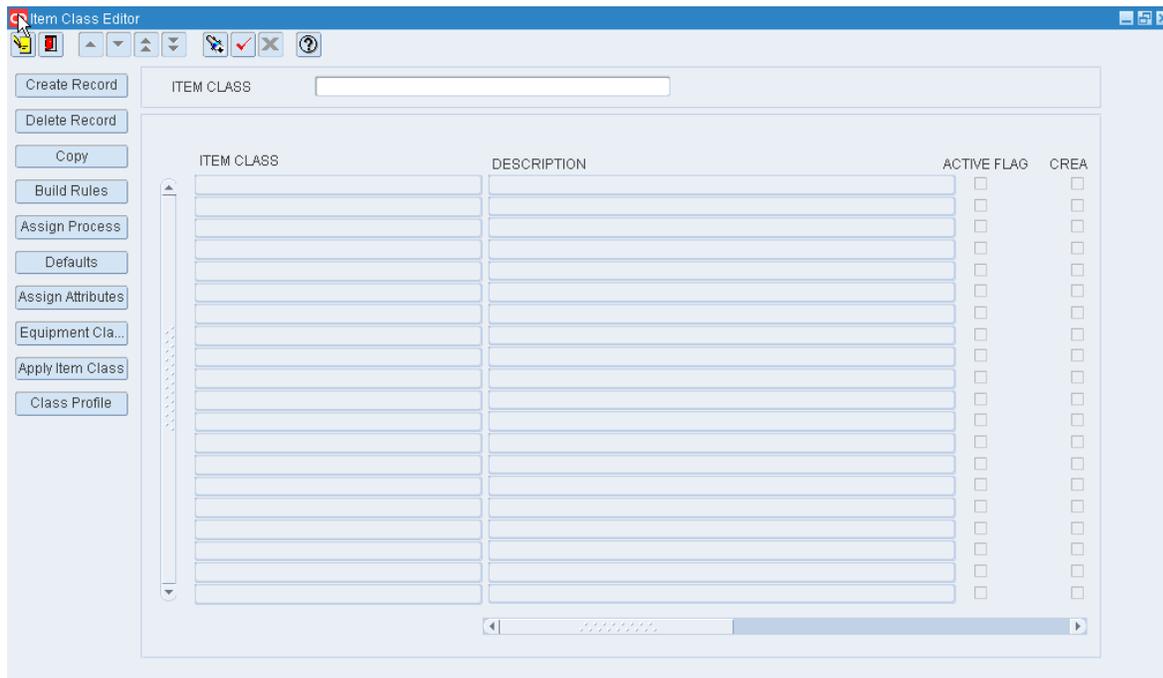
Exit the Item Attribute Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Assign Item Class Defaults

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Item Setup > Item Class Editor. The Item Class Editor window opens.

Figure 11–135 Item Class Editor Window



Note: This window is also accessible from the New Item Inquiry window.

Display All Item Classes

Click the execute query button.

Assign Defaults

1. On the Item Class Editor window, select the item class that you want to edit.
2. Click **Defaults**. The Item Class Default window opens.

Figure 11–136 Item Class Default Window

3. To add a default:
 1. In the Column field, select the desired characteristic from the drop-down list.
 2. In the Value field, enter the values of the characteristic.
4. To remove a default:
 1. Select the desired characteristic.
 2. Click **Clear**. The record is removed from the table.
5. [Optional] To apply the defaults to the items that are currently assigned to the item class, click **Save/Apply**.
6. Click **Save** to save the defaults and close the Item Class Default window.

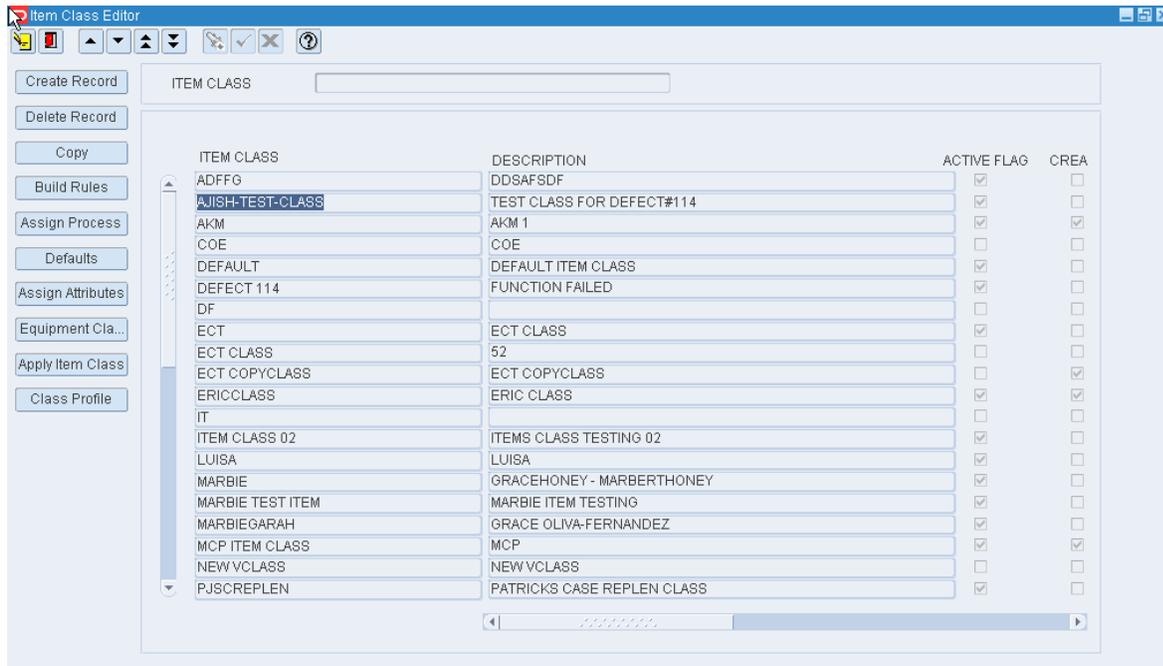
Exit the Item Class Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Assign Item Class Equipment Classes

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Item Setup > Item Class Editor. The Item Class Editor window opens.

Figure 11–137 Item Class Editor Window



Note: This window is also accessible from the New Item Inquiry window.

Display All Item Classes

Click the execute query button.

Assign Equipment Classes

1. On the Item Class Editor window, select the item class that you want to edit.
2. Click **Equipment Cl**. The current assignments appear on the Item Class Config Equipment Class window.

Figure 11–138 Item Class Config Equipment Class Window

ITEM CONFIG	EQUIPMENT CLASS	ACTIVE
		<input type="checkbox"/>

3. Click **Assign Eq Cl.** The Assign Item Class Config Equipment Class window opens.

Figure 11–139 Assign Item Class Config Equipment Class Window

ITEM CONFIG	EQUIPMENT CLASS	ACTIVE
CA	DEFAULT	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
CA	E	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
CA	ECT	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
CA	KEL TEST	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
CA	PICKING	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
CA	TEST	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
		<input type="checkbox"/>

4. In the Item Config field, enter the ID of the item configuration that you want to edit, or click the LOV button and select the item configuration. The available equipment classes appear.
5. To assign equipment classes:
 1. Select the check box next to the desired equipment classes on the Available Equip Classes table.
 2. Click **Assign**. The selected equipment classes are moved to the Assigned Equip Classes table.
6. To remove assigned equipment classes:
 1. Select the check box next to the desired equipment classes on the Assigned Equip Classes table.
 2. Click **Unassign**. The selected equipment classes are moved to the Available Equip Class table.

7. To make the assigned equipment classes available to users, select the Active check box next to the appropriate equipment classes.
8. [Optional] To apply the equipment classes to all items that are currently assigned to the item class, click **Save/Apply**.
9. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Assign Item Class Config Equipment Class window.
10. Click **Exit/Cancel** to close the Item Class Config Equipment Class window.

Note: In the Assign Item Class Config Equipment Class window, you can 1) click **Assign All** to move all equipment classes to the Assigned Equip Classes table or 2) click **Unassign All** to move all equipment classes to the Available Equip Classes table. All equipment classes are moved whether or not the check boxes are selected.

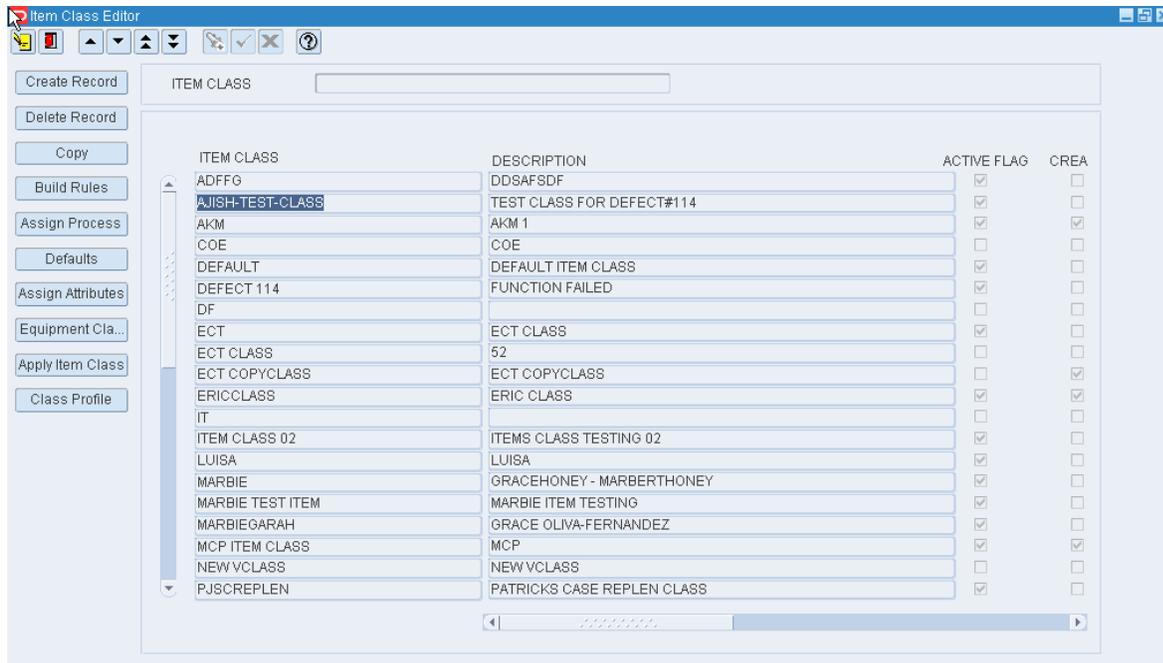
Exit the Item Class Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Assign Item Class Processes

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Item Setup > Item Class Editor. The Item Class Editor window opens.

Figure 11–140 Item Class Editor Window



Note: This window is also accessible from the New Item Inquiry window.

Display All Item Classes

Click the execute query button.

Assign Processes

1. On the Item Class Editor window, select the item class that you want to edit.
2. Click **Assign Process**. The current assignments appear on the Item Class Config Process window.

Figure 11–141 Item Class Config Process Window

3. Click **Assign Processes**. The Assign Item Class Config Processes window opens.

Figure 11–142 Assign Item Class Config Processes Window

4. In the Item Config field, enter the ID of the item configuration that you want to edit, or click the LOV button and select the item configuration. The available processes appear.
5. [Optional] To filter the processes listed in the Available Processes table, enter the name of a process type in the Process Type field, or click the LOV button and select the process type.
6. To assign processes:
 1. Select the check box next to the desired processes on the Available Processes table.

2. Click **Assign**. The selected processes are moved to the Assigned Processes table.
7. To remove assigned processes:
 1. Select the check box next to the desired processes on the Assigned Processes table.
 2. Click **Unassign**. The selected processes are moved to the Available Processes table.
8. To make the assigned processes available to users, select the Active check box next to the appropriate processes.
9. [Optional] To apply the processes to all items that are currently assigned to the item class, click **Save/Apply**.
10. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Assign Item Class Config Processes window.
11. Click **Exit/Cancel** to close the Item Class Config Process window.

Note: In the Assign Item Class Config Processes window, you can 1) click **Assign All** to move all processes to the Assigned Processes table or 2) click **Unassign All** to move all processes to the Available Processes table. All processes are moved whether or not the check boxes are selected.

Resequence the Processes

1. On the Item Class Editor window, select the item class that you want to edit.
2. Click **Assign Process**. The current assignments appear on the Item Class Config Process window.
3. Click **Assign Processes**. The Assign Item Class Config Processes window opens.
4. In the Item Config field, enter the ID of the item configuration that you want to edit, or click the LOV button and select the item configuration. The available and assigned processes appear.
5. To resequence the assigned processes:
 1. Select the process to be moved.
 2. To move the process closer to the top of the list, click **Move Up**.
 3. To move the process closer to the bottom of the list, click **Move Down**.
6. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Assign Item Class Config Processes window.
7. Click **Exit/Cancel** to close the Item Class Config Process window.

Exit the Item Class Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Build Item Class Rules

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Item Setup > Item Class Editor. The Item Class Editor window opens.

Display All Item Classes

Click the execute query button.

Build Rules for an Item Class

1. On the Item Class Editor window, select the item class that you want to edit.
2. Click **Build Rules**. The Create/Modify window opens.

Figure 11–143 Create/Modify Window

The screenshot shows a window titled "Create/Modify" with the following fields and table:

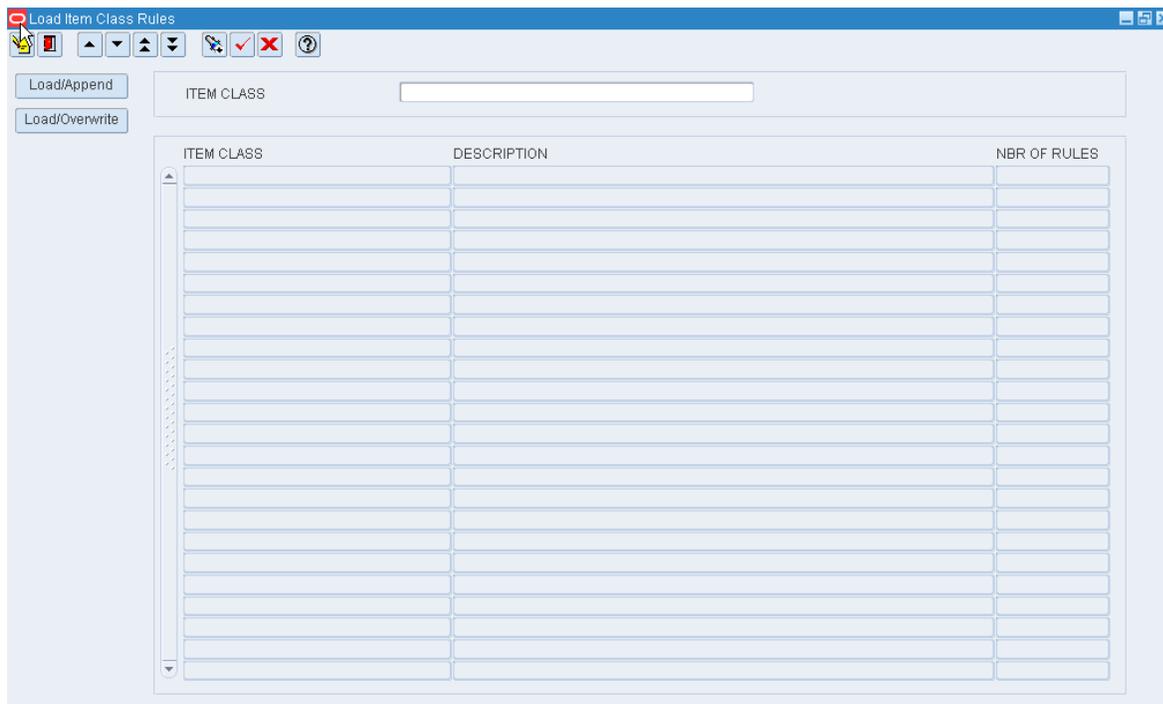
ITEM CLASS: COE
 DESCRIPTION: COE

COLUMN	OPERATOR	VALUE	DUP
			<input type="checkbox"/>

Buttons at the bottom: Save, Load, Clear, Exit/Cancel

3. Define the rules for selecting the members of the item class:
 1. In the Column fields, select the limiting factors.
 2. In the Operator fields, select the relational operators.
 3. In the Value fields, enter the values of the limiting factors.
4. [Optional] To copy the rules from another item class:
 1. On the Create/Modify window, click **Load**. The Load Item Class Rules window opens.

Figure 11–144 Load Item Class Rules Window



2. Select the item class whose rules you want to copy.

Note: To view the rules for an item class, double-click the desired item class. The rules appear in the Item Class Rules View Only window.

3. Click **Load/Append** to add the rules to any existing rules, or click **Load/Overwrite** to replace any existing rules with the selected rules. You are returned to the Create/Modify window.
4. If by appending the rules any duplicates occur, the Dup check box is selected next to the duplicate. Select the duplicate rule and click Clear to remove it.
5. Click **Save** to save the rules and close the Create/Modify window.

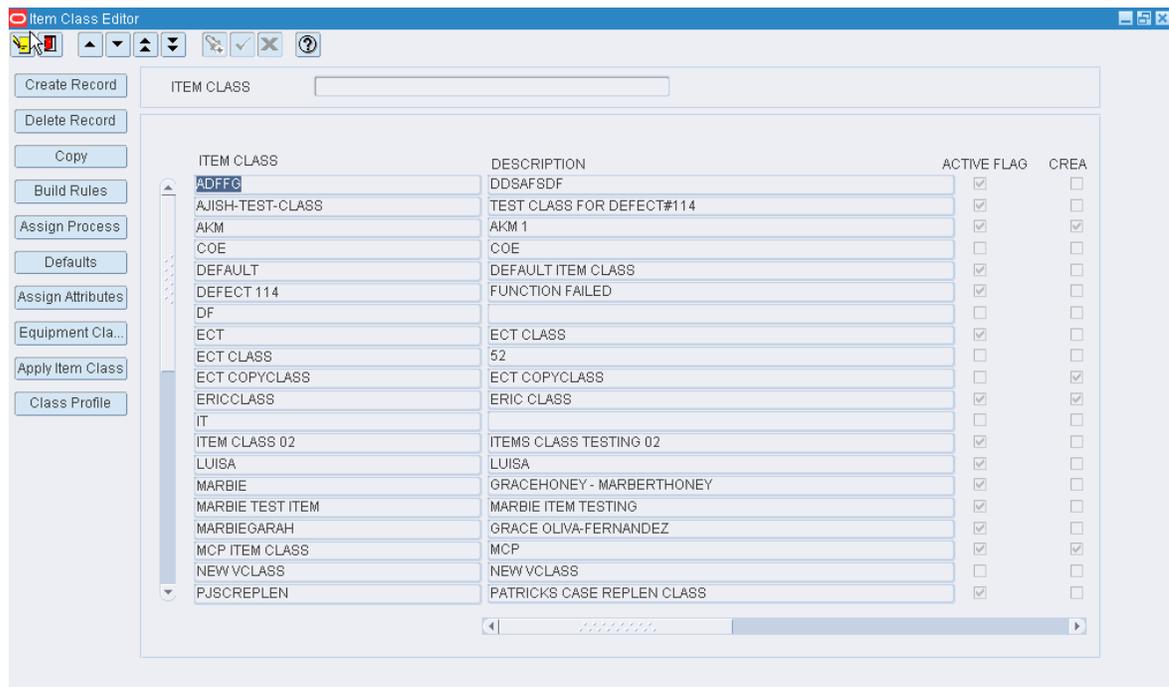
Exit the Item Class Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Maintain Item Classes

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Item Setup > Item Class Editor. The Item Class Editor window opens.

Figure 11–145 Item Class Editor Window



Note: This window is also accessible from the New Item Inquiry window.

Display all Item Classes

Click the execute query button.

Display an Item Class

1. If any item classes are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Item Class query field, enter the name of the item class, or click the LOV button and select the item class.
4. Click the execute query button. The item class that matches the search criterion opens.

Edit an Item Class

1. On the Item Class Editor window, double-click the item class that you want to edit. The Create/Modify window opens.

Figure 11–146 Create/Modify Window

The screenshot shows a window titled "Create/Modify" with the following fields and values:

ITEM CLASS	ADFFG
DESCRIPTION	DDSAFSDF
PRIORITY	1
ACTIVE FLAG	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

At the bottom of the window, there are two buttons: "Save" and "Exit/Cancel".

Note: You can not edit an item class if the system indicator is selected.

2. Edit the description, priority, and active status of the item class as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Create/Modify window.
4. Edit the following as necessary:
 - Build rules
 - Default characteristics and attributes
 - Processes
 - Equipment classes

Add an Item Class

1. On the Item Class Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create/Modify window opens.
2. In the Item Class and Description fields, enter a name and description for the item class.
3. In the Priority field, enter the order in which the item class should be applied to an item when more than one item class may be applied.
4. To indicate whether the item class should be made available for use, select or clear the Active Flag check box.
5. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Create/Modify window.
6. Set up the following as necessary:
 - Build rules
 - Default characteristics and attributes
 - Processes
 - Equipment classes

Copy an Item Class

1. On the Item Class Editor window, select the item class that you want to copy.
2. Click **Copy**. The Copy Existing Item Class window opens.
3. In the New Item Class and New Description fields, enter an ID and description for the item class that you want to create.

4. Click **Save** to copy the selected item class and close the Copy Existing Item Class window.
5. Edit the following as necessary:
 - Build rules
 - Default characteristics and attributes
 - Processes
 - Equipment classes

Delete an Item Class

1. On the Item Class Editor window, select the item class that you want to delete.

Note: You can not delete an item class if the system indicator is selected or if any build rules, defaults, processes, or equipment classes have been assigned to the item class.

2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

Exit the Item Class Editor Window

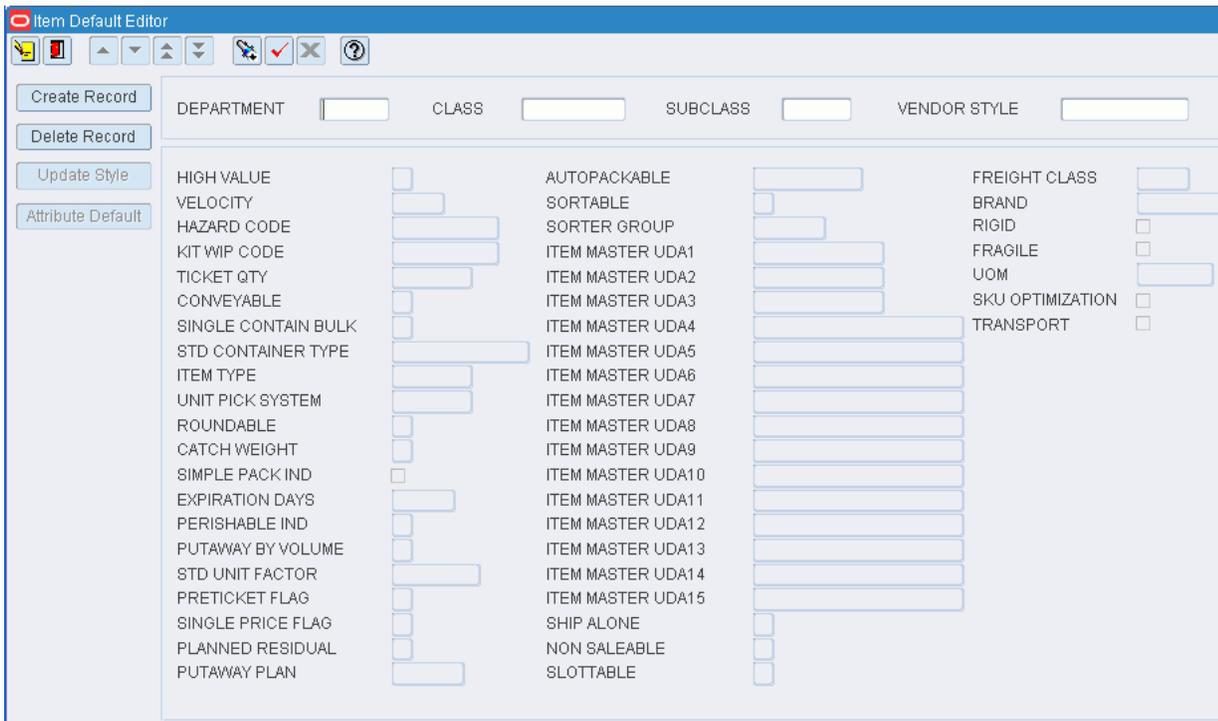
Click the exit button to close the window.

Maintain Item Attribute Defaults

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Item Setup > Item Default Editor. The Item Default Editor window opens.

Display item defaults for the desired merchandise level. Click **Attribute Default**. The current item attribute defaults appear on the Attribute Default Editor window.

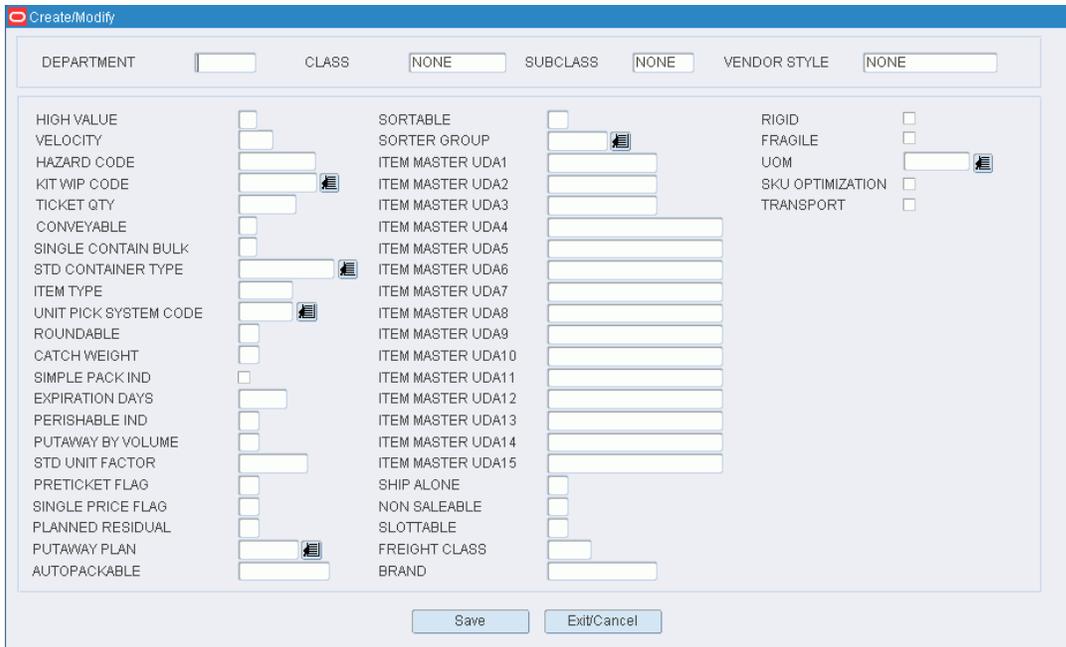
Figure 11–147 Attribute Default Editor Window



Edit Item Attribute Defaults

1. On the Attribute Default Editor window, double-click the item attribute that you want to edit. The Create/Modify window opens.

Figure 11–148 Create/Modify Window



2. Edit the WIP sequence as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Assign Item Attribute Defaults

1. On the Attribute Default Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create/Modify window opens.
2. In the Attribute field, enter the ID of the item attribute that you want to associate with the current merchandise level, or click the LOV button and select the attribute.
3. In the WIP Seq Nbr field, enter the sequence number that indicates in what order the item attribute should be processed.
4. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Delete Item Attribute Defaults

1. On the Attribute Default Editor window, select the item attribute that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

Exit the Attribute Default Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Maintain Item Defaults

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Item Setup > Item Default Editor. The Item Default Editor window opens.

Figure 11–149 Item Default Editor Window

Item Default Editor

DEPARTMENT CLASS SUBCLASS VENDOR STYLE

HIGH VALUE	<input type="checkbox"/>	AUTOPACKABLE	<input type="text"/>	FREIGHT CLASS	<input type="text"/>
VELOCITY	<input type="text"/>	SORTABLE	<input type="checkbox"/>	BRAND	<input type="text"/>
HAZARD CODE	<input type="text"/>	SORTER GROUP	<input type="text"/>	RIGID	<input type="checkbox"/>
KIT WIP CODE	<input type="text"/>	ITEM MASTER UDA1	<input type="text"/>	FRAGILE	<input type="checkbox"/>
TICKET QTY	<input type="text"/>	ITEM MASTER UDA2	<input type="text"/>	UOM	<input type="text"/>
CONVEYABLE	<input type="checkbox"/>	ITEM MASTER UDA3	<input type="text"/>	SKU OPTIMIZATION	<input type="checkbox"/>
SINGLE CONTAIN BULK	<input type="checkbox"/>	ITEM MASTER UDA4	<input type="text"/>	TRANSPORT	<input type="checkbox"/>
STD CONTAINER TYPE	<input type="text"/>	ITEM MASTER UDA5	<input type="text"/>		
ITEM TYPE	<input type="text"/>	ITEM MASTER UDA6	<input type="text"/>		
UNIT PICK SYSTEM	<input type="text"/>	ITEM MASTER UDA7	<input type="text"/>		
ROUNDABLE	<input type="checkbox"/>	ITEM MASTER UDA8	<input type="text"/>		
CATCH WEIGHT	<input type="checkbox"/>	ITEM MASTER UDA9	<input type="text"/>		
SIMPLE PACK IND	<input type="checkbox"/>	ITEM MASTER UDA10	<input type="text"/>		
EXPIRATION DAYS	<input type="text"/>	ITEM MASTER UDA11	<input type="text"/>		
PERISHABLE IND	<input type="checkbox"/>	ITEM MASTER UDA12	<input type="text"/>		
PUTAWAY BY VOLUME	<input type="checkbox"/>	ITEM MASTER UDA13	<input type="text"/>		
STD UNIT FACTOR	<input type="text"/>	ITEM MASTER UDA14	<input type="text"/>		
PRETICKET FLAG	<input type="checkbox"/>	ITEM MASTER UDA15	<input type="text"/>		
SINGLE PRICE FLAG	<input type="checkbox"/>	SHIP ALONE	<input type="checkbox"/>		
PLANNED RESIDUAL	<input type="checkbox"/>	NON SALEABLE	<input type="checkbox"/>		
PUTAWAY PLAN	<input type="text"/>	SLOTTABLE	<input type="checkbox"/>		

HIGH VALUE

Display Item Defaults

1. Click the enter query button.
2. Enter search criteria in the Department, Class, Subclass, and Vendor Style query fields as necessary.

Note: You can choose to edit defaults at any one of the merchandise levels.

3. Click the execute query button. The defaults for the selected merchandise level appear.

Edit Item Defaults

1. On the Item Default Editor window, double-click any detail field. The Create/Modify window opens.
2. Edit the enabled fields as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Create/Modify window.
4. If changes are made to defaults for a vendor style, click **Update Style**. The changes are applied to the items associated with the vendor style.

Add Item Defaults

1. On the Item Default Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create/Modify window opens.
2. In the Department, Class, Subclass, and Vendor Style fields, enter the IDs for the merchandise levels that you want to set up.

3. Enter details in the required fields:
 1. Single Container Bulk: Enter Y (Yes) or N (No) to indicate whether the item is a single container bulk item.
 2. In the Unit Pick System Code field, enter the code for the unit pick system or click the LOV button and select the unit pick system.
 3. In the Roundable field, enter Y (Yes) or N (No) to indicate that the quantity may be rounded to the nearest case when replenished.
 4. In the Catch Weight field, enter Y (Yes) or N (No) to indicate whether the item must be weighed upon receipt.
 5. In the Perishable Ind field, enter Y (Yes) or N (No) to indicate whether the item is perishable.
 6. In the Preticket Flag field, enter Y (Yes) or N (No) to indicate whether the item must ticketed upon receipt.
 7. In the Single Price Flag field, enter Y (Yes) or N (No) to indicate whether the item has a single currency ticket.
 8. In the Planned Residual field, enter Y (Yes) or N (No) to indicate whether the residuals are to be returned to stock.
4. Enter any additional details as necessary.
5. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create/Modify window. The changes are applied to all items within the selected merchandise hierarchy.
6. If changes are made to defaults for a vendor style, click **Update Style**. The changes are applied to the items associated with the vendor style.

Delete Item Defaults

1. On the Item Default Editor window, click **Delete Record**.
2. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**. The changes are applied to all items within the selected merchandise hierarchy.

Exit the Item Default Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

View Item Diffs

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Item Setup > Item Differentiator Inquiry. The Item Differentiator Inquiry window opens.

Figure 11–150 Item Differentiator Inquiry Window

The screenshot shows the 'Item Differentiator Inquiry' window. At the top left, there are two buttons: 'Differentiators' and 'Diff. Groups'. Below these are three input fields: 'ITEM ID', 'UPC', and 'DESCRIPTION'. The main area contains two tables. The first table has four columns: 'DIFF / GROUP ID', 'DIFF / GROUP DESC', 'DIFF / GROUP TYPE', and 'GROUP FLAG'. The second table has two columns: 'DIFF ID' and 'DIFF DESCRIPTION'.

Note: You can also access this window from the Item Master Editor window and the Item Master Inquiry window.

Display Item Diffs

1. If an item is currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. Enter an item ID or UPC in the appropriate query field, or click either LOV button and select the item.
4. Click the execute query button. The diff groups and diffs that match the criterion appear.

Note: Both diffs and diff groups may be listed in the Diff/Group table. If the Group Flag is Y, the ID refers to a diff group. If the Group Flag is N, the ID refers to a diff.

View Diffs

Select a diff group in the Diff/Group table. The diffs associated with the diff group appear in the Diff table.

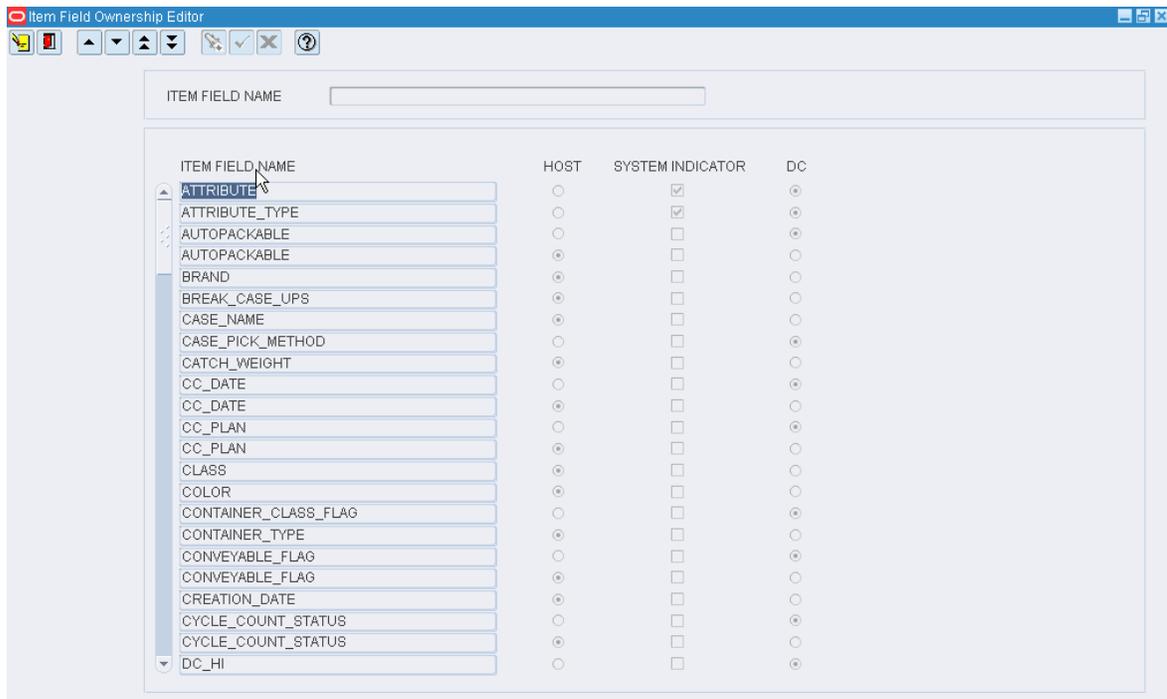
Exit the Item Differentiator Inquiry Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Maintain Item Field Ownership Settings

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Item Setup > Item Field Ownership. The Item Field Ownership Editor window opens.

Figure 11–151 Item Field Ownership Editor Window



Display All Item Fields

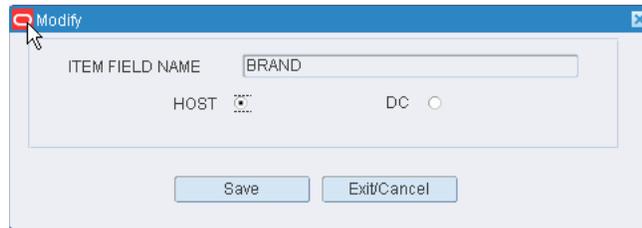
Click the execute query button.

Display an Item Field

1. If any item fields are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Item Field Name query field, enter the field name, or click the LOV button and select the field.
4. Click the execute query button. The item field that matches the search criterion opens.

Edit Ownership of an Item Field

1. On the Item Field Ownership Editor window, double-click the item field that you want to edit. The Modify window opens.

Figure 11–152 Modify Window

Note: You can not edit ownership of an item field if the system indicator is selected.

2. Indicate whether the item field should be owned by the host system or the distribution center (DC).
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Modify window.

Exit the Item Field Ownership Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

View Multi-Price Ticketing Details

There are multiple ways to access the Multi Price Ticketing window:

- From the main menu, select Support Functions > Item Setup > Item Master Editor. On the Item Master Editor window, click Currency Price.
- From the main menu, select Support Functions > Item Setup > Item Master Inquiry. On the Item Master Inquiry window, click Currency Price.
- From the main menu, select Processing > Ticketing. On the Ticketing window, select a print queue. Click Continue. On the Ticketing (container/item) window, query for a container. Select an item. Click Currency Price.

Exit the Multi Price Ticketing Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Maintain Items

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Item Setup > Item Master Editor. The Item Master Editor window opens.

Figure 11-153 Item Master Editor Window

The screenshot shows the 'Item Master Editor' window with a toolbar at the top containing icons for file operations, navigation, and help. Below the toolbar are two input fields for 'ITEM ID' and 'UPC'. A vertical sidebar on the left contains buttons for 'Create Record', 'Delete Record', 'Item Supp Editor', 'Item UPC Inquiry', 'Item Attributes', 'Item Diff Inquiry', 'BOM Editor', and 'Currency Price'. The main area is a grid of fields for item details, including:

VENDOR NBR		UNIT PICK SYSTEM	<input type="checkbox"/>
VENDOR		INNER PACK QTY	<input type="text"/>
VENDOR STYLE		STD CASE PACK	<input type="text"/>
DESCRIPTION		UOM CONV FACTOR	<input type="text"/>
ITEM CLASS		STD UNIT FACTOR	<input type="text"/>
STANDARD UOM		SINGLE PRICE FLAG	<input type="checkbox"/>
DIVISION		RETAIL PRICE	<input type="text"/>
DEPARTMENT		PRETICKET FLAG	<input type="checkbox"/>
CLASS		TICKET TYPE	<input type="text"/>
SUBCLASS		TICKET QTY	<input type="text"/>
HIGH VALUE	<input type="checkbox"/>	ROUNDABLE	<input type="checkbox"/>
VELOCITY	<input type="text"/>	CATCH WEIGHT	<input type="checkbox"/>
HAZARD CODE		SIMPLE PACK IND	<input type="checkbox"/>
KIT WIP CODE		PERISHABLE IND	<input type="checkbox"/>
CONVEYABLE	<input type="checkbox"/>	EXPIRATION DAYS	<input type="text"/>
COLOR		PUTAWAY BY VOLUME	<input type="checkbox"/>
SIZE		PUTAWAY PLAN	<input type="text"/>
SHADE		PLANNED RESIDUAL	<input type="checkbox"/>
FIT		LOAD TYPE	<input type="text"/>
LENGTH		AUTOPACKABLE	<input type="text"/>
WIDTH		ITEM TYPE	<input type="text"/>
HEIGHT		SORTABLE	<input type="checkbox"/>
CUBE		SHIP ALONE	<input type="checkbox"/>
WEIGHT		NON SALEABLE	<input type="checkbox"/>
SINGLE CONTAIN BULK	<input type="checkbox"/>	SLOTTABLE	<input type="checkbox"/>
STD CONTAINER TYPE		NEW ITEM	<input type="checkbox"/>
		RIGID	<input type="checkbox"/>

Note: You can also access this window from the Quality Assurance window.

Display an Item

1. If an item is currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. To search for an item by:
 - Item ID: In the Item ID query field, enter the ID of the item, or click the LOV button and select the item.
 - UPC: In the UPC query field, enter the item's UPC, the LOV button and select the item.
4. Click the execute query button. The details for the selected item appear.

Edit an Item

1. On the Item Master Editor window, double-click any of the detail fields. The Create/Modify window opens.

Figure 11–154 Create/Modify Window

The screenshot shows the 'Create/Modify' window with the following fields and controls:

- ITEM ID: [Text Field]
- VENDOR NBR: [Text Field] [LOV Button]
- VENDOR: [Text Field]
- VENDOR STYLE: [Text Field]
- DESCRIPTION: [Text Field]
- ITEM CLASS: [Text Field] [LOV Button]
- STANDARD UOM: [Text Field] [LOV Button]
- DIVISION: [Text Field]
- DEPARTMENT: [Text Field]
- CLASS: [Text Field]
- SUBCLASS: [Text Field]
- HIGH VALUE:
- VELOCITY: [Text Field]
- HAZARD CODE: [Text Field]
- KIT WIP CODE: [Text Field] [LOV Button]
- CONVEYABLE:
- COLOR: [Text Field]
- SIZE: [Text Field]
- SHADE: [Text Field]
- FIT: [Text Field]
- LENGTH: [Text Field]
- WIDTH: [Text Field]
- HEIGHT: [Text Field]
- CUBE: [Text Field]
- WEIGHT: [Text Field]
- SINGLE CONTAIN BULK:
- STD CONTAINER TYPE: [Text Field] [LOV Button]
- UNIT PICK SYSTEM: [Text Field] [LOV Button]
- INNER PACK QTY: [Text Field]
- STD CASE PACK: [Text Field]
- UOM CONV FACTOR: [Text Field]
- STD UNIT FACTOR: [Text Field]
- SINGLE PRICE FLAG:
- RETAIL PRICE: [Text Field]
- PRETICKET FLAG:
- TICKET TYPE: [Text Field] [LOV Button]
- TICKET QTY: [Text Field]
- ROUNDABLE:
- CATCH WEIGHT:
- SIMPLE PACK IND:
- PERISHABLE IND:
- EXPIRATION DAYS: [Text Field]
- PUTAWAY BY VOLUME:
- PUTAWAY PLAN: [Text Field] [LOV Button]
- PLANNED RESIDUAL:
- LOAD TYPE: [Text Field] [LOV Button]
- AUTOPACKABLE: [Text Field]
- ITEM TYPE: [Text Field]
- SORTABLE:
- SHIP ALONE:
- NON SALEABLE:
- SLOTTABLE:
- NEW ITEM:
- RIGID:

Buttons: Save, Exit/Cancel

2. Edit the enabled fields as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Add an Item

1. On the Item Master Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create/Modify window opens.
2. In the Item ID field, enter the ID of the item.
3. Enter the following required information:
 1. In the Vendor Nbr field, enter the vendor number, or click the LOV button and select the vendor.
 2. In the Description field, enter a description of the item.
 3. In the Standard UOM field, enter the standard unit of measure, or click the LOV button and select the standard UOM.
 4. In the Unit Pick System field, enter the code for the unit pick system or click the LOV button and select the unit pick system.
 5. In the Distribution Method field, indicate how merchandise is to be handled for distribution.
 6. In the Replen Dist Method field, indicate how merchandise is to be replenished.

4. Enter any additional details as necessary.
5. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Delete an Item

1. On the Item Master Editor window, click **Delete Record**.
2. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

Exit the Item Master Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

View Items

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Item Setup > Item Master Inquiry. The Item Master Inquiry window opens.

Figure 11–155 Item Master Inquiry Window

The screenshot shows the 'Item Master Inquiry' window. It features a toolbar at the top with icons for search, save, and other functions. Below the toolbar are two input fields: 'ITEM ID' and 'UPC'. The main area is a grid of attributes and their corresponding values. On the left side, there are several buttons: 'Item Supp Editor', 'Item UPC Inquiry', 'Item Attributes', 'Item Diff Inquiry', and 'Currency Price'. The grid contains the following attributes and values:

Attribute	Value
VENDOR NBR	
VENDOR	
VENDOR STYLE	
DESCRIPTION	
UOM	
DIVISION	
DEPARTMENT	
CLASS	
SUBCLASS	
HIGH VALUE	<input type="checkbox"/>
VELOCITY	
HAZARD CODE	
KIT WIP CODE	
CONVEYABLE	<input type="checkbox"/>
COLOR	
SIZE	
SHADE	
FIT	
LENGTH	
WIDTH	
HEIGHT	
CUBE	
WEIGHT	
SINGLE CONTAIN BULK	<input type="checkbox"/>
STD CONTAINER TYPE	
UNIT PICK SYSTEM	
INNER PACK QTY	
STD CASE PACK	
UOM CONV FACTOR	
STD UNIT FACTOR	
SINGLE PRICE FLAG	<input type="checkbox"/>
RETAIL PRICE	
PRETICKET FLAG	<input type="checkbox"/>
TICKET TYPE	
TICKET QTY	
ROUNDABLE	<input type="checkbox"/>
CATCH WEIGHT	<input type="checkbox"/>
SIMPLE PACK IND	<input type="checkbox"/>
PERISHABLE IND	<input type="checkbox"/>
EXPIRATION DAYS	
PUTAWAY BY VOLUME	<input type="checkbox"/>
PUTAWAY PLAN	
PLANNED RESIDUAL	<input type="checkbox"/>
AUTOPACKABLE	
ITEM TYPE	
SORTABLE	<input type="checkbox"/>
SHIP ALONE	<input type="checkbox"/>
NON SALEABLE	<input type="checkbox"/>
SLOTTABLE	<input type="checkbox"/>
NEW ITEM	<input type="checkbox"/>
RIGID	<input type="checkbox"/>
FRAGILE	<input type="checkbox"/>

Display an Item

1. If an item is currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. To search for an item by:
 - Item ID: In the Item ID field, enter the ID of the item, or click the LOV button and select the item.
 - UPC: In the UPC field, enter the item's UPC, the LOV button and select the item.

Figure 11–157 Item Supplier Editor Window

Note: You can also access this window from the Item Master Editor window and the Item Master Inquiry window.

Display the Suppliers of an Item

1. If the suppliers of an item are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Item ID query field, enter the item ID, or click the LOV button and select an item.
4. Click the execute query button. The suppliers of the selected item appear.

View Origin Countries and Item Configurations

Note: There are three tables on this window. They are referred to as the Vendor table, Origin Country table, and Item Configuration table.

1. On the Item Supplier Editor window, select a vendor. The origin countries for the item/vendor appear in the Origin Country table.
2. Select an origin country. The item configurations for the item/vendor/origin country appear in the Item Configuration table.

Edit Tier and Height Measurements

1. On the Item Supplier Editor window, double-click the origin country that you want to edit. The Modify Record window opens.

Figure 11–158 Modify Record Window

The screenshot shows a window titled "Modify Record" with the following fields and values:

VPN	<input type="text"/>
SUPP	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
PALLET NAME	<input type="text" value="PAL"/>
CASE NAME	<input type="text" value="CS"/>
INNER NAME	<input type="text" value="INR"/>
RECEIVING TOLERANCE (%)	<input type="text"/>

At the bottom of the window are two buttons: "Save" and "Exit/Cancel".

2. Edit the DC TI and DC HI fields as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Modify Record window.

Edit an Item Configuration

1. On the Item Supplier Editor window, double-click the item configuration that you want to edit. The Modify Record window opens.
2. Edit the dimensions, weight, and velocity as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Modify Record window.

Assign Equipment Classes

1. On the Item Supplier Editor window, select the item configuration that you want to edit.
2. Click **Assign Eqp Cl**. The Assign Item Config Equipment window opens.

The screenshot shows a window titled "Assign Item Config Equipment" with the following details:

ITEM ID	<input type="text" value="101374001"/>	COUNTRY CODE	<input type="text" value="US"/>
DESCRIPTION	<input type="text" value="sujay int test 5"/>	VENDOR	<input type="text" value="6541230001"/>
		ITEM CONFIG	<input type="text" value="CA"/>

Below the details are two tables for equipment classes:

AVAILABLE EQUIP CLASSES		ASSIGNED EQUIP CLASSES		IN CLASS	ACTIVE
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	DC	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	DEFAULT	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	E	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	ECT	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	KEL TEST	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	PICKING	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	TEST	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Between the tables are buttons: "Assign -->", "Assign All -->", "<-- Unassign", and "<-- Unassign All". At the bottom are "Save" and "Exit/Cancel" buttons.

3. To assign equipment classes:
 1. Select the check box next to the desired equipment classes on the Available Equip Classes table.

2. Click **Assign**. The selected equipment classes are moved to the Assigned Equip Classes table.
4. To remove assigned equipment classes:
 1. Select the check box next to the desired equipment classes on the Assigned Equip Classes table.
 2. Click **Unassign**. The selected equipment classes are moved to the Available Equip Class table.
5. To make the assigned equipment classes available to users, select the Active check box next to the appropriate equipment classes.
6. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Assign Item Config Equipment window.

Note: In the Assign Item Config Equipment window, you can 1) click **Assign All** to move all equipment classes to the Assigned Equip Classes table or 2) click **Unassign All** to move all equipment classes to the Available Equip Classes table. All equipment classes are moved whether or not the check boxes are selected.

Assign Processes

1. On the Item Supplier Editor window, select the item configuration that you want to edit.
2. Click **Assign Processes**. The Assign Item Config Processes window opens.

Figure 11–159 Assign Item Config Processes Window

3. [Optional] To filter the processes listed in the Available Processes table, enter the name of a process type in the Process Type field, or click the LOV button and select the process type.
4. To assign processes:
 1. Select the check box next to the desired processes on the Available Processes table.
 2. Click **Assign**. The selected processes are moved to the Assigned Processes table.

5. To remove assigned processes:
 1. Select the check box next to the desired processes on the Assigned Processes table.
 2. Click **Unassign**. The selected processes are moved to the Available Processes table.
6. To make the assigned processes available to users, select the Active check box next to the appropriate processes.
7. To assign processes for another item configuration, select the desired item configuration from the Item Config drop-down list. Repeat the previous steps.
8. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Assign Item Config Processes window.

Note: In the Assign Item Config Processes window, you can 1) click **Assign All** to move all processes to the Assigned Processes table or 2) click **Unassign All** to move all processes to the Available Processes table. All processes are moved whether or not the check boxes are selected.

Resequence the Processes

1. On the Item Supplier Editor window, select the item configuration that you want to edit.
2. Click **Assign Processes**. The Assign Item Config Processes window opens.
3. To resequence the assigned processes:
 1. Select the process to be moved.
 2. To move the process closer to the top of the list, click **Move Up**.
 3. To move the process closer to the bottom of the list, click **Move Down**.
4. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Assign Item Config Processes window.

Assign Code 128

1. On the Item Supplier Editor window, select the item configuration that you want to edit.
2. Click **Code 128**. The Assign Code128 Identifier window opens.
3. To assign processes:
 1. Select the check box next to the desired AI on the Available table.
 2. Click **Assign**. The selected processes are moved to the Assigned AI table.
4. To remove assigned processes:
 1. Select the check box next to the desired AI on the Assigned AI table.
 2. Click **Unassign**. The selected processes are moved to the Available AI table.
5. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Assign Item Config Processes window.

Note: In the Assign Code128 Identifier window, you can 1) click **Assign All** to move all processes to the Assigned AI table or 2) click **Unassign All** to move all processes to the Available AI table. All identifiers are moved whether or not the check boxes are selected.

Exit the Item Supplier Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Create a Transport Asset

The Transport Asset Editor window is used to set up the transport asset by defining the asset type, areas the asset is which the asset is used, and the unique code.

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Item Setup > Transport Asset Editor. The Transport Asset Editor window opens.

Figure 11–160 *Transport Asset Editor Window*

View an Item

1. If an item is currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. To search for an item by:
 - Transport Item ID: In the Transport Item ID field, enter the ID of the item, or click the LOV button and select the item.
 - Transport: In the Transport field, enter the Transport's ID, or click the LOV button and select the item.
 - Vendor Name: In the Vendor Name field, enter the name of the vendor, or click the LOV button and select the item.

- Asset Type: In the Asset Type field, enter the type in the field, or click the LOV button and select the item.
4. Click the execute query button. The details for the selected item appear.

Create an Item

Note: In order to set up an item as a transport asset, that item must be identified as a transport asset on the item_master table.

To create a Transport Asset item:

1. Click **Create Record**. The Create/Modify window opens.

Figure 11–161 Create/Modify Transport Asset Item Window

The screenshot shows a window titled 'Create/Modify' with the following fields and options:

- TRANSPORT ITEM ID: [Text Field]
- DESCRIPTION: [Text Field]
- TRANSPORT TAG: [Text Field]
- ASSET TYPE: [Text Field] with a LOV button
- PICK CODE: [Text Field]
- RESERVE:
- LTC:
- PTS:
- FCP:
- UNIQUE:
- ID CODE: [Text Field]

Buttons at the bottom: Save, Exit/Cancel

2. Enter the Transport Item ID.
3. Enter the Description.
4. Enter the Transport Tag.
5. Enter the Asset Type.
6. Select a Pick Code.
7. Select if it is a unique item, if applicable.
8. Enter the ID Code.
9. Click **Save**.
10. Click **Exit**. The Transport Asset Editor window reappears.

Figure 11-162 Transport Asset Editor Window

Delete an Item

To delete a Transport Asset item:

1. Select a transport asset item.
2. Click **Delete Record**.

Exit the Transport Asset Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Associate a Transport Asset to an Item

The Transport Asset Item Editor window is used to set up the transport asset by defining the asset type, areas the asset is which the asset is used, and the unique code.

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Item Setup > Transport Asset Item Editor. The Transport Asset Item Editor window opens.

Figure 11–163 Transport Asset Item Editor Window

View an Item

1. If an item is currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. To search for an item by:
 - Transport Item ID: In the Transport Item ID field, enter the ID of the item, or click the LOV button and select the item.
 - Transport: In the Transport field, enter the Transport's ID, or click the LOV button and select the item.
 - Vendor Name: In the Vendor Name field, enter the name of the vendor, or click the LOV button and select the item.
 - Asset Type: In the Asset Type field, enter the type in the field, or click the LOV button and select the item.
4. Click the execute query button. The details for the selected item appear.

Create a Transport Asset to Item Association

Note: Before associating a transport asset to an item, that transport asset must be set up properly (see 'Create a Transport Asset' section).

To create a transport asset item:

1. Click **Create Record**. The Create/Modify window opens.

Figure 11–164 Create/Modify Transport Asset Item Editor Window

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Create/Modify". It contains the following fields and controls:

- ITEM ID: Text input field with a search icon.
- DESCRIPTION: Text input field.
- TRANSPORT ITEM ID: Text input field with a search icon.
- DESCRIPTION: Text input field.
- ASSET TYPE: Text input field.
- DEFAULT: A checkbox.
- Buttons: "Save" and "Exit/Cancel" at the bottom.

2. Enter the Item ID.
3. Enter the Description.
4. Enter the Transport Item ID.
5. Enter the Description.
6. Enter the Asset Type.
7. Select if it is a default item, if applicable.
8. Click **Save**.
9. Click **Exit**. The Transport Asset Item Editor window reappears.

Figure 11–165 Transport Asset Item Editor Window

The screenshot shows the "Transport Asset Item Editor" window. It features a toolbar with icons for file operations (New, Open, Save, Print, Undo, Redo, Refresh, Close). Below the toolbar are buttons for "Create Record", "Assign by Item", "Assign by Item ...", "Assign by Vendor", and "Delete Record". The main area contains a table with the following columns: ITEM ID, DESCRIPTION, TRANSPORT ITEM ID, DESCRIPTION, and ASSET TYF. Above the table are input fields for ITEM ID, VENDOR, ITEM CLASS, and ASSET TYPE.

Assign by Item/Item Class/Vendor

To assign by item:

1. Click **Assign by Item** or **Assign by Item Class** or **Assign by Vendor**. The Assign Transport Items window opens.

Figure 11–166 Assign Transport Items Window

2. Enter the Item ID, if applicable.
3. Enter the Description, if applicable.
4. Enter the Item Class, if applicable.
5. Enter the Vendor, if applicable.
6. Enter the Asset Type, if applicable.
7. Select the available transport items to assign and click **Assign**.
8. Click **Save**.
9. Click **Exit**. The Transport Asset Item Editor window reappears.

Delete an Item

To delete a transport asset item:

1. Select a transport asset item.
2. Click **Delete Record**.

Exit the Transport Asset Editor window

Click the exit button to close the window.

View Units of Measure

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Item Setup > UOM Inquiry. The UOM Inquiry window opens.

Figure 11–168 Item UPC Inquiry Window

UPC NUMBER	PRIMARY FLAG
	<input type="checkbox"/>

Note: You can also access this window from the Item Master Editor window and the Item Master Inquiry window.

Display Item UPCs

1. If an item is currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. Enter an item ID or UPC in the appropriate query field, or click either LOV button and select the item.
4. Click the execute query button. The UPCs for the selected item appear.

Exit the Item UPC Inquiry Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

View Vendor Addresses

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Item Setup > Vendor Editor. The Vendor Editor window opens.

Figure 11–172 Modify Window

VENDOR NBR	1212120000
STATUS	
CURRENT % QA SAMPLING	0
NEW % QA SAMPLING	
CURRENT QA FREQUENCY	0
NEW QA FREQUENCY	
CURRENT % VA SAMPLING	0
NEW % VA SAMPLING	
CURRENT VA FREQUENCY	0
NEW VA FREQUENCY	
BYPASS CHECK WEIGH	<input type="checkbox"/>

2. Enter sampling and frequency percentages in the appropriate fields.

Note: Frequency indicates the percentage of shipments to be audited. Sampling indicates the percentage of each shipment to be audited.

3. To bypass weighing containers from the vendor, select the Bypass Check Weigh check box as necessary.
4. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Modify window.

Exit the Vendor Editor Window

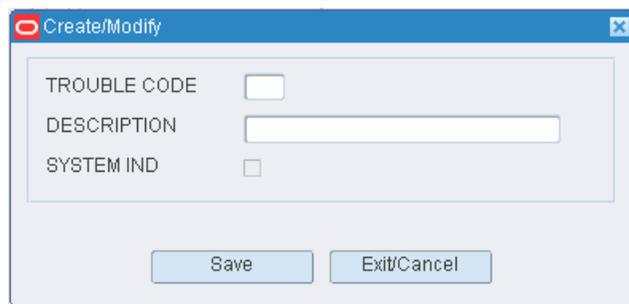
Click the exit button to close the window.

Processing / Returns Setup

The Processing/Returns Setup is used to set up codes that are required in order to process returns and value added services. The codes include trouble codes, disposition codes, reason codes for inventory adjustments, return codes, and WIP codes. Processes are set up which define how tasks are presented to users and how users must record their activities. Cycle count plans, generic labels, and label reprints are maintained in this module.

This section includes the following topics:

- [Maintain Trouble Codes for Appointments](#)
- [Maintain Kits](#)
- [Request FPL Cleanup or Consolidation](#)
- [Maintain Trouble Codes for Containers](#)
- [Maintain WIP Lists by Container](#)
- [Cycle Count Plans](#)
- [Maintain Cycle Count Plans](#)
- [Maintain Disposition Codes](#)

Figure 11–174 Create/Modify Window

2. Edit the description as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any change and close the Create/Modify window.

Add a Trouble Code

1. On the **Appointment Trouble Codes Editor** window, click **Create Record**. The Create/Modify window opens.
2. In the **Trouble Code** field, enter a code for the trouble.
3. In the **Description** field, enter a description for the trouble.
4. Click **Save** to save the change and close the Create/Modify window.

Delete a Trouble Code

1. On the **Appointment Trouble Codes Editor** window, select the trouble code that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

Exit the Appointment Trouble Codes Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Maintain Kits

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Processing/Returns Setup > Bill of Materials Editor. The Bill of Materials Editor window opens.

Figure 11–175 Bill of Materials Editor Window

Note: You can also access this window from the Item Master Editor window.

Display Component Items

1. If an item is currently displayed, click the clear button
2. Click the enter query
3. In the Item ID query field, enter the ID of the item, or click the LOV
4. Click the execute query

Edit a Component Item

1. On the Bill of Materials Editor window, double-click the component item that you want to edit. The Create/Modify window opens.

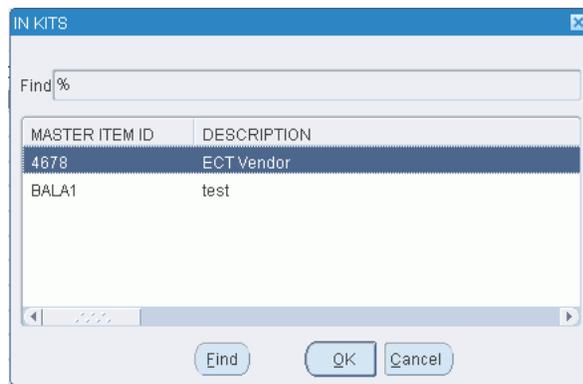
Figure 11–176 Create/Modify Window

2. Edit the unit quantity as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Check Kit Members

1. On the Bill of Materials Editor window, select the component item that you want to check.
2. Click **Used in Kits**. The kits of which the component item is a member appear in the In Kits window.

Figure 11–177 In Kits Window



3. Click **OK** to close the **In Kits** window.

Add a Component Item

1. On the Bill of Materials Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create/Modify window opens.
2. In the **Component Item ID** field, enter the ID of the component item, or click the **LOV** button and select the component item.
3. In the **Unit Qty** field, enter the required number of units.
4. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Delete a Component Item

1. On the Bill of Materials Editor window, select the component item that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

Exit the Bill of Materials Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Request FPL Cleanup or Consolidation

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Processing/Returns Setup > Clean up Rules Editor. The Forward Pick Location Cleanup Editor window opens.

Figure 11-178 Forward Pick Location Cleanup Editor Window
Display all Forward Pick Locations

Click the execute query button.

Display a Subset of Forward Pick Locations

1. If forward pick locations are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. Use one or more of the following query criteria:
 - Item: Find all forward pick locations for a specified item.
 - Multiple Location: Find all forward pick locations where its item resides in one or more additional forward pick locations.
 - Days Since Last Stock Order/Purchase Order: Find all forward pick locations that have not had stock orders or purchase orders raised against them in a specified number of days.
 - Qty in Location: Find all forward pick locations with less than or equal to the specified quantity.
 - % of Capacity of Fill: Find all locations with less than or equal to the specified percentage of capacity filled.
4. Click the execute query button. The forward pick locations that match the criteria appear.

Note: Records that appear grayed out are not eligible for cleanup or consolidation. A record appears grayed out if (1) either a request for cleanup or consolidation already exists or (2) inbound or outbound quantities are expected at the locations.

Request Cleanup for One Location

1. On the Forward Pick Location Cleanup Editor window, select a location that is eligible for cleanup.

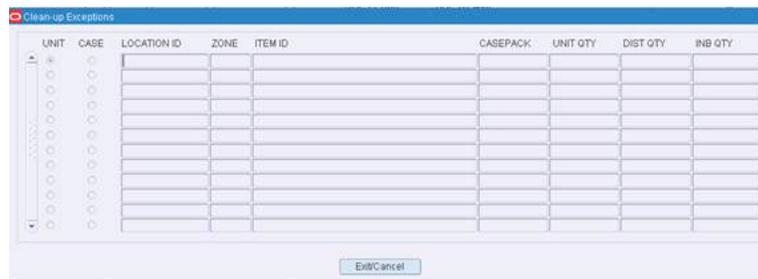
Note: The Cleanup check box must be selected and the record can not be grayed out.

2. Click **Cleanup**. The record becomes grayed out which indicates that a cleanup request now exists for the location.

Request Cleanup for Multiple Locations

1. On the Forward Pick Location Cleanup Editor window, click **Clean-up All**.
2. When prompted to confirm the cleanup request, click **Yes**.
3. If prompted about exceptions to the cleanup request, click **Yes**.
4. Click **CL Excep**. The locations that do not meet the conditions for cleanup appear in the Cleanup Exceptions window.

Figure 11–179 Cleanup Exceptions Window



5. Click **Exit/Cancel** to close the Cleanup Exceptions window.

Request Consolidation

1. On the Forward Pick Location Cleanup Editor window, select a location that is eligible for consolidation.

Note: The Consolidate check box must be selected and the record can not be grayed out.

2. Click **Consolidate**. The locations that are eligible for consolidation with the selected location appear in the Consolidate to Locations window.

Edit a Trouble Code

1. On the **Container Trouble Editor** window, double-click the trouble code that you want to edit. The Create/Modify window opens.

Figure 11–182 Create/Modify Window

TROUBLE CODE	DESCRIPTION	WIP CODE	ACTIVITY CODE	SYSTEM IND
DM	DAMAGED	REPACK	REPACK	<input type="checkbox"/>

Save Exit/Cancel

2. Edit the description, WIP code, and activity code as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Add a Trouble Code

1. On the **Container Trouble Editor** window, click **Create Record**. The Create/Modify window opens.
2. In the **Trouble Code** field, enter a code for the trouble.
3. In the **Description** field, enter a description for the trouble.
4. In the **WIP Code** field, enter the WIP code that you want to associate with the trouble code, or click the **LOV** button and select the WIP code.
5. In the **Activity Code** field, enter the activity code that you want to associated with the trouble code, or click the **LOV** button and select the activity code.

Note: WIP codes and activity codes are optional.

6. Click **Save** to save the change and close the Create/Modify window.

Delete a Trouble Code

1. On the **Container Trouble Editor** window, select the trouble code that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

Exit the Container Trouble Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Maintain WIP Lists by Container

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Processing/Returns Setup > Container WIP Editor. The Container WIP Editor window opens.

- Select Next to place the WIP code after the selected WIP code.
 - Select Last to place the WIP code at the end of the WIP list.
4. Click **Save**.

Delete a WIP Code from the WIP List

1. On the Container WIP Editor window, select the WIP code that you want to delete from the WIP list.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

Exit the Container WIP Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Cycle Count Plans

Cycle counting is the process of taking inventory at locations within a DC. Locations may be manually marked for cycle counts. Another option is to allow the system to automatically mark locations for cycle counts. The system marks locations depending on the method that you choose in the system settings. The methods you can choose from are by location, zone, and item.

Cycle Counts By Location

Specify how often, in days, the entire distribution center should be counted. Each day, a number of locations are automatically marked for counting. For example, if there are 1000 locations and the frequency is 100 days, RWMS marks 10 locations every day for counting.

To set up cycle counts by location, the system parameter, `cycle_count_type`, must be set to location. The parameter, `cycle_count_period`, must be set to the desired number of days.

Cycle Counts by Zone

Specify how often, in days, the locations within each zone are counted. The system automatically marks the locations for cycle counting. Different zones can have different cycle count frequencies.

To set up cycle counts by zone, the system parameter, `cycle_count_type`, must be set to zone. Cycle count plans must be defined in the Cycle Count Planning window. On the Zone Editor window, select the appropriate cycle count plan for the zone.

Cycle Counts by Item

Specify how often, in days, the locations containing the specified item are counted. The system automatically marks the location for cycle counting. If the location contains an assortment of items, all items within the location must be counted. Different items can have different cycle count frequencies. Note that if a location contains an assortment of items, the location may be marked for counting more frequently than desired, since cycle counts may overlap each other.

To set up cycle counts by item, the system parameter, `cycle_count_type`, must be set to item. On the Cycle Count Planning window, define the cycle count plans. On the Item Master Editor window, select the appropriate cycle count plan for the item.

Figure 11–185 Create/Modify Window

The screenshot shows a window titled "Create/Modify" with a light blue background. It contains three input fields: "CC PLAN" with the value "QUAR", "DESCRIPTION" with the value "QUARTERLY", and "FREQUENCY" with the value "90". At the bottom of the window, there are two buttons: "Save" and "Exit/Cancel".

2. Edit the description and frequency (in days) as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Add a Plan

1. On the Cycle Count Planning window, click **Create Record**. The Create/Modify window opens.
2. In the CC Plan and Description fields, enter the name and description of the plan.
3. In the Frequency field, enter how often, in days, that the cycle count must be performed.
4. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Delete a Plan

1. On the Cycle Count Planning window, select the plan that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

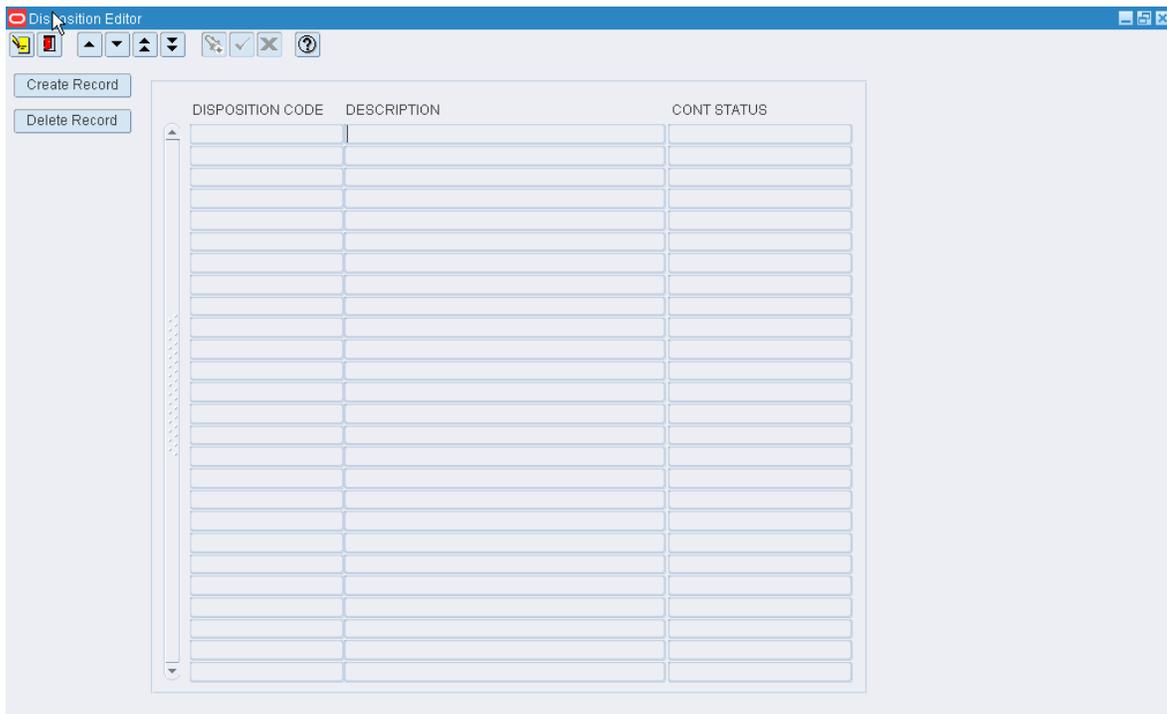
Exit the Cycle Count Planning Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Maintain Disposition Codes

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Processing/Returns Setup > Disposition Code Editor. The current disposition codes appear in the Disposition Editor window.

Figure 11-186 Disposition Editor Window



Edit a Disposition Code

1. On the Disposition Editor window, double-click the disposition code that you want to edit. The Create/Modify window opens.
2. Edit the description and container status as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Add a Disposition Code

1. On the Disposition Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create/Modify window opens.
2. In the Disposition Code and Description fields, enter a code and description for the disposition.
3. In the Cont Status field, enter the status of containers associated with the disposition code. The status may be I (Inventory) or N (Nonsaleable)
4. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Delete a Disposition Code

1. On the Disposition Editor window, select the disposition code that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

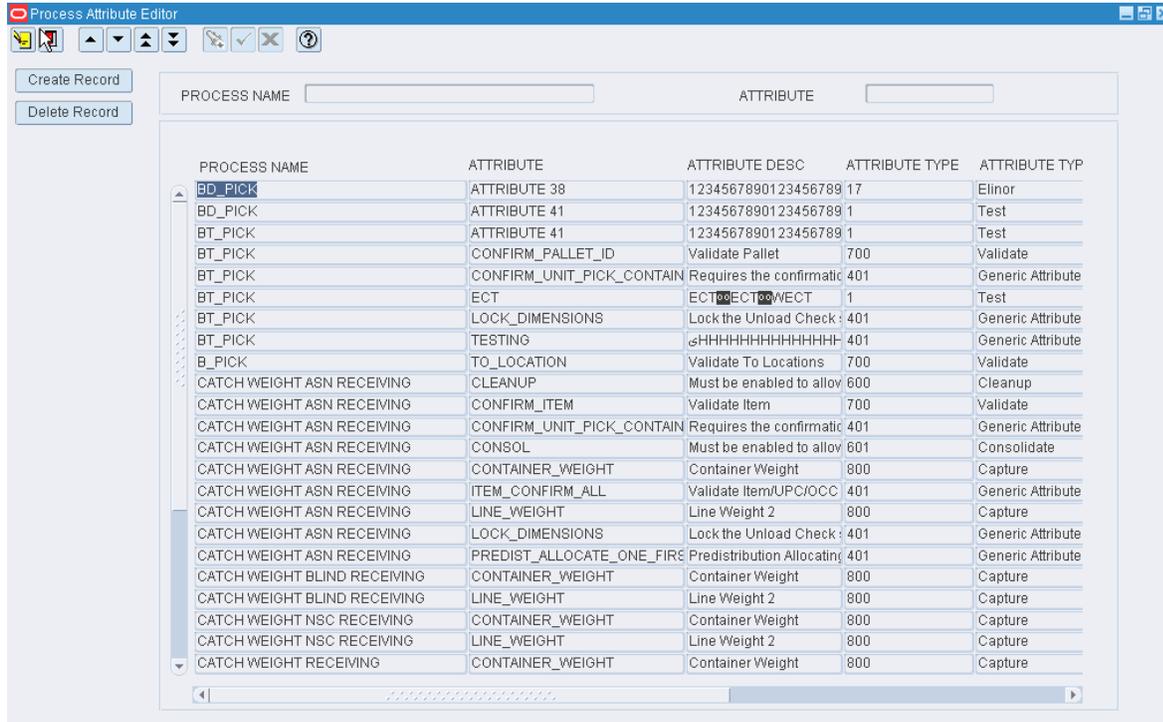
Exit the Disposition Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Maintain Process Attributes

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Processing/Returns Setup > Process Attribute Editor. The Process Attribute Editor window opens.

Figure 11–187 Process Attribute Editor Window



Note: You can also access this window from the Process Editor window.

Display All Process Attributes

Click the execute query button.

Display a Subset of Process Attributes

1. If any process attributes are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. **To search for a single process attribute, enter the ID of the process attribute in the Attribute query field, or click the LOV button and select the process attribute.** To search for process attributes by process, enter the name of the process in the Process Name query field, or click the LOV button and select the process.
4. Click the execute query button. The process attributes that match the search criterion appear.

Edit a Process Attribute

1. On the Process Attribute Editor window, double-click the process attribute that you want to edit. The Create/Modify window opens.

Figure 11–188 Create/Modify Window

PROCESS NAME	BT_PICK
ATTRIBUTE	CONFIRM_UNIT_PICK_CONTAINER
ATTRIBUTE VALUE	Requires the confirmation of each locati
ATTRIBUTE TYPE	401
ATTRIBUTE TYPE DESC	Generic Attribute
CAPTURE	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
VALIDATE	<input type="checkbox"/>
MATCH	<input type="checkbox"/>
ATTRIBUTE ENABLED	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Save Exit/Cancel

2. Select or clear the Attribute Enabled check box as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Assign an Attribute to a Process

1. On the Process Attribute Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create/Modify window opens.
2. In the Attribute field, enter the ID of the attribute you want to associate with the current process, or click the LOV button and select the attribute.

Note: If no process was identified on the Process Attribute Editor window, enter the name of the process in the Process Name field on the Create/Modify window.

3. To make the process attribute available to users, select the Attribute Enabled check box.
4. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Delete a Process Attribute

1. On the Process Attribute Editor window, select the attribute that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

Exit the Process Attribute Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Maintain Processes

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Processing/Returns Setup >Process Editor. The Process Editor window opens.

Figure 11–190 Create/Modify Window

The screenshot shows a window titled "Create/Modify" with the following fields and controls:

- PROCESS NAME: Text input field
- DESCRIPTION: Text input field
- PROCESS TYPE: Text input field with a list-of-values (LOV) button
- PRESENTATION TYPE: Text input field with a LOV button
- SCREEN NAME: Text input field with a LOV button
- PICK TYPE: Text input field with a LOV button
- TRANS. TIMING: Dropdown menu
- ACTIVITY CODE: Text input field with a LOV button
- LABEL CONFIGUR#: Text input field with a LOV button
- ITEM CLASS: Check box (checked)
- LOCATION CLASS: Check box (checked)
- ACTIVE: Check box (checked)

At the bottom of the window are two buttons: "Save" and "Exit/Cancel".

Note: You can not edit a process if the system indicator is selected.

2. Edit the enabled fields as necessary.
3. Click Save to save any changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Add a Process

1. On the Process Editor window, click Create Record. The Create/Modify window opens.
2. In the Process and Description fields, enter a name and description for the process.
3. In the Process Type field, enter the name of the process type, or click the LOV button and select the process type.

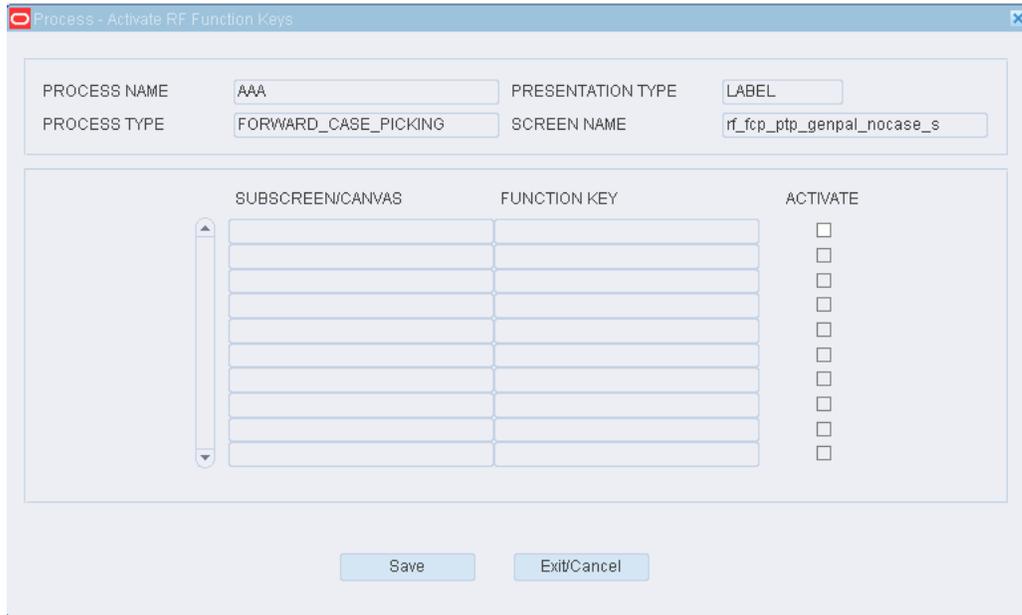
Note: The choice of presentation types, RF screens, and transaction timing options is limited to those that were assigned to the selected process type.

4. Select the appropriate presentation type, screen name, transaction timing option in the appropriate fields.
5. If the process pertains to a picking transaction, enter the ID of the pick type in the Pick Type field, or click the LOV button and select type pick type.
6. In the Activity Code field, enter the ID of the activity whose service standards should be associated with the process, or click the LOV button and select the activity.
7. In the Label Configur field, enter the name of the label configuration should labels need to be printed, or click the LOV button and select the label configuration.
8. To make the process available to users, select the Active check box.
9. Click Save to save the changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Activate RF Function Keys

1. On the Process Editor window, select the process hat you want to edit.
2. Click Activate Keys. The existing keys for the RF screen that is associated with the process appear in the Process - Activate RF Function Keys window.

Figure 11–191 Process - Activate RF Function Keys Window

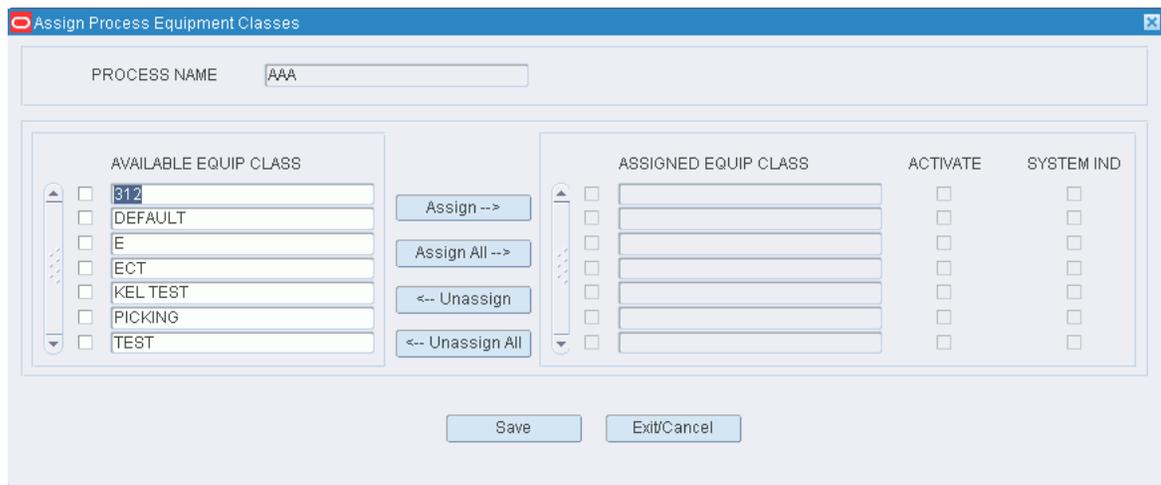


3. Select the Activate check box next to each function key that you want to make available to the user.
4. Click Save to save any changes and close the Process - Activate RF Function Keys window.

Assign Equipment Classes to the Process

1. On the Process Editor window, select the process that you want to edit.
2. Click Assign Eqp Cl. The Assign Process Equipment Classes window opens.

Figure 11–192 Assign Process Equipment Classes Window



3. To assign equipment classes:
 1. Select the check box next to the desired equipment classes on the Available Equip Class table.
 2. Click Assign. The selected equipment classes are moved to the Assigned Equip Class table.
4. To remove assigned equipment classes:
 1. Select the check box next to the desired equipment classes on the Assigned Equip Class table.
 2. Click Unassign. The selected equipment classes are moved to the Available Equip Class table.
5. To make the equipment classes available to users, select the check box next to the appropriate equipment classes in the Assigned Equip Class table.
6. To prevent users from removing an assigned equipment class, select the System Ind check box next to the appropriate equipment classes in the Assigned Equip Class table.
7. Click Save to save any changes and close the Assign Process Equipment Classes window.

Note: In the Assign Process Equipment Classes window, you can 1) click Assign All to move all equipment classes to the Assigned Equip Class table or 2) click Unassign All to move all equipment classes to the Available Equip Class table. All equipment classes are moved whether or not the check boxes are selected.

Delete a Process

1. On the Process Editor window, select the process that you want to delete.

Note: You can not delete a process if the system indicator is selected or if any equipment classes have been assigned to the process.

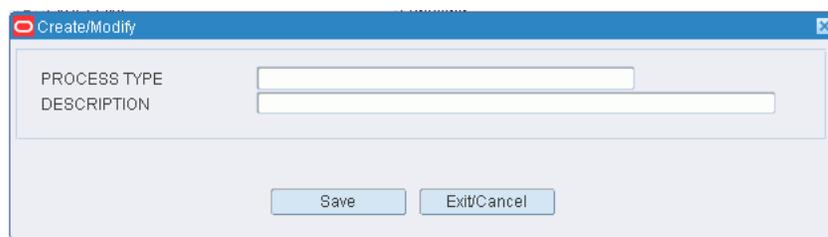
3. In the Process Type query field, enter the name of the process type, or click the LOV button and select the process type.
4. Click the execute query button. The process type that matches the search criterion opens.

Note: If you enter a partial name in the Process Type query field, all process types that begin with the same characters will be displayed.

Edit a Process Type

1. On the Process Type Editor window, double-click the process type that you want to edit. The Create/Modify window opens.

Figure 11–194 Create/Modify Window



Note: You can not edit a process type if the system indicator is selected.

2. Edit the description and optimize option as necessary.
3. Click Save to save any changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Add a Process Type

1. On the Process Type Editor window, click Create Record. The Create/Modify window opens.
2. In the Process Type and Description fields, enter a name and description for the process type.
3. Click Save to save the changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Assign Presentation Types to a Process Type

1. On the Process Type Editor window, select the process type that you want to edit.
2. Click Assign Presen. The Assign Presentation Types window opens.

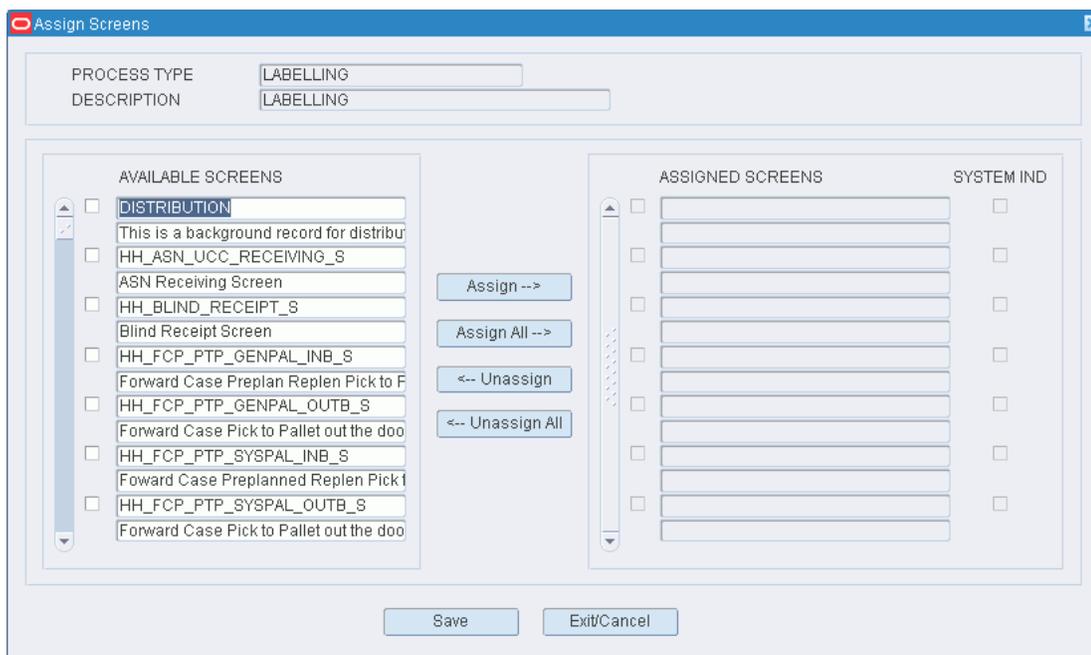
Figure 11–195 Assign Presentation Types Window

3. To assign presentation types:
 1. Select the check box next to the desired presentation types on the Available Pres Types table.
 2. Click Assign. The selected presentation types are moved to the Assigned Pres Types table.
4. To remove assigned presentation types:
 1. Select the check box next to the desired presentation types on the Assigned Pres Types table.
 2. Click Unassign. The selected presentation types are moved to the Available Pres Types table.
5. To prevent users from removing an assigned presentation type, select the System Ind check box next to the appropriate presentation types in the Assigned Pres Types table.
6. Click Save to save any changes and close the Assign Presentation Types window.

Note: In the Assign Presentation Types window, you can 1) click Assign All to move all presentation types to the Assigned Pres Types table or 2) click Unassign All to move all presentation types to the Available Pres Types table. All presentation types are moved whether or not the check boxes are selected.

Assign RF Screens to a Process Type

1. On the Process Type Editor window, select the process type that you want to edit.
2. Click Assign Screens. The Assign Screens window opens.

Figure 11–196 Assign Screens Window

3. To assign screens:
 1. Select the check box next to the desired screens on the Available Screens table.
 2. Click Assign. The selected screens are moved to the Assigned Screens table.
4. To remove assigned screens:
 1. Select the check box next to the desired screens on the Assigned Screens table.
 2. Click Unassign. The selected screens are moved to the Available Screens table.
5. To prevent users from removing an assigned screen, select the System Ind check box next to the appropriate screens in the Assigned Screens table.
6. Click Save to save any changes and close the Assign Screens window.

Note: In the Assign Screens window, you can 1) click Assign All to move all screens to the Assigned Screens table or 2) click Unassign All to move all screens to the Available Screens table. All screens are moved whether or not the check boxes are selected.

Delete a Process Type

1. On the Process Type Editor window, select the process type that you want to delete.

Note: You can not delete a process type if the system indicator is selected or if any presentation types or screens have been assigned to the process type.

2. Click Delete Record.

- When prompted to delete the record, click Yes.

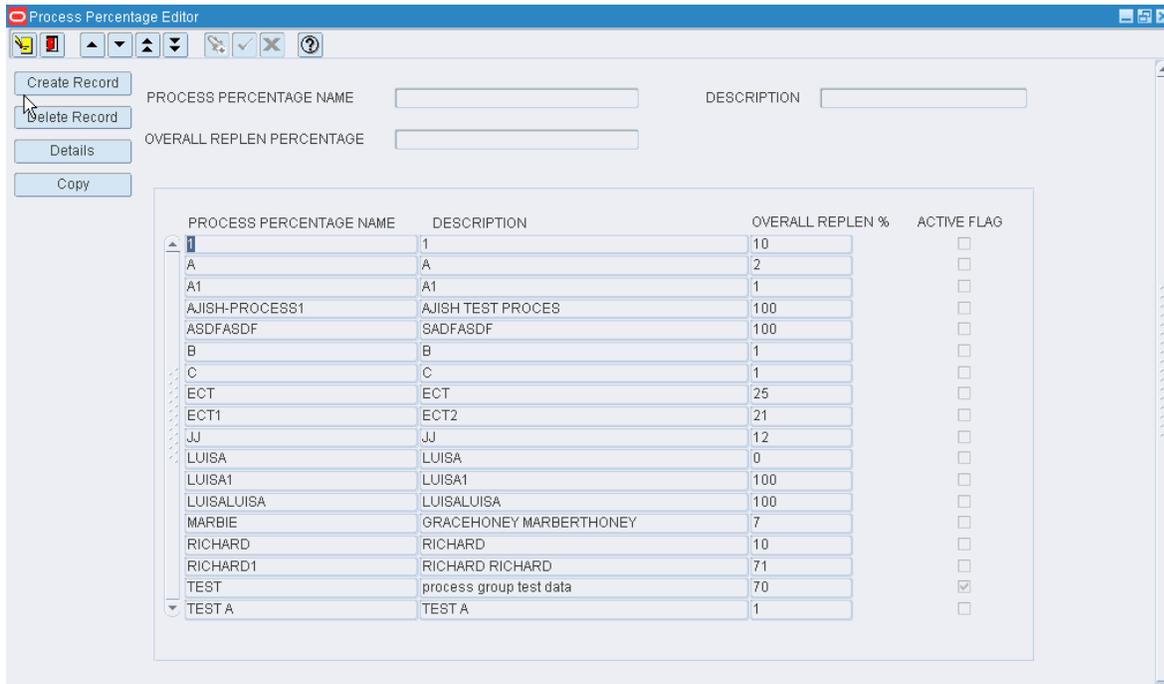
Exit the Process Type Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Maintain Process Percentages

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Processing/Returns Setup > Process Percentage Editor. The Process Percentage Editor window opens.

Figure 11–197 Process Percentage Editor Window



Note: You can also access this window from the Distribution Planning > Select Stock Order menu. The Select Stock Order window opens. Click **Wave Preview**. The Wave Preview window opens. Click **Process Percentage Editor**. The Process Percentage Editor window opens.

Display All Processes Percentages

Click the execute query button.

Display a Subset of Processes Percentages

- If any processes percentages are currently displayed, click the clear button.
- Click the enter query button.
- To search for a single process percentage, enter the name of the process percentage in the Process Percentage Name query field, or click the LOV button and select the process percentage.

To search for processes by replenishment percentage, enter the name of the percentage amount in Overall Replen Percentage query field, or click the LOV button and select replenishment percentage.

4. Click the execute query button. The process percentages that match the search criterion appear.

Edit a Process Percentage

1. On the Process Percentage Editor window, double-click the process percentage that you want to edit. The Create/Modify window opens.

Figure 11–198 Create/Modify Window

2. Edit the enabled fields as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Copy a Process Percentage

1. On the Process Percentage Editor window, click **Copy**. The Copy Process Percentages window opens.

Figure 11–199 Copy Process Percentages Window

2. In the New Process Percentage Name field, enter the new process percentage name.
3. In the New Description field, enter the new description.
4. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Copy Process Percentages window.

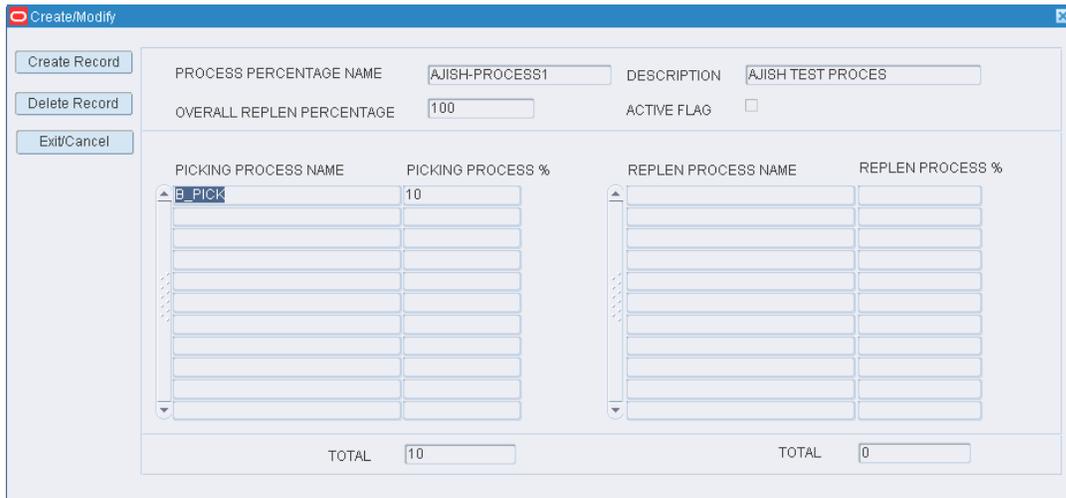
Add a Process Percentage

1. On the Process Percentage Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create/Modify window opens.
2. In the Process Percentage Name and Description fields, enter a name and description for the process percentage.
3. In the Overall Replen Percentage field, enter the percentage that should be replenished in the wave.
4. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Add Details to a Process Percentage

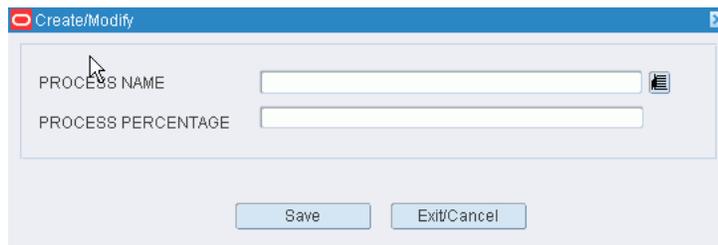
1. On the Process Percentage Editor window, select the process percentage you want to add details to.
2. Click **Details**. The Create/Modify window opens.

Figure 11–200 Create/Modify Window

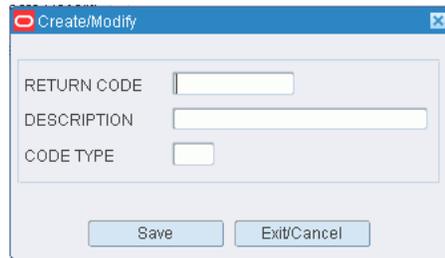


3. To add a process to the process percentages, click **Create Record**. The Create/Modify window opens.:

Figure 11–201 Create/Modify Window



4. In the Process Name field, enter a process name, or click the LOV button and select a process.
5. In the Process Percent field, enter the percentage that is assigned to that process.

Figure 11–203 Create/Modify WindowThe image shows a software window titled "Create/Modify". It contains three input fields: "RETURN CODE" with a small text box, "DESCRIPTION" with a larger text box, and "CODE TYPE" with a small dropdown menu. At the bottom of the window, there are two buttons: "Save" and "Exit/Cancel".

2. Edit the description and code type as necessary.
3. Click Save to save any changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Add a Return Code

1. On the Return Code Editor window, click Create Record. The Create/Modify window opens.
2. In the Return Code field, enter a code for the return.
3. In the Description field, enter a description for the return. The description states either the reason for the return or the action to be taken with the returned merchandise.
4. In the Code Type field, enter A for an action code or R for a reason code.
5. Click Save to save the change and close the Create/Modify window.

Delete a Return Code

1. On the Return Code Editor window, select the return code that you want to delete.
2. Click Delete Record.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click Yes.

Exit the Return Code Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Request FPL Top-Off Replenishment

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Processing/Returns Setup > Topoff Rules Editor. The Topoff Rules Editor window opens.

Figure 11–204 Topoff Rules Editor Window

The screenshot shows the 'Topoff Rules Editor' window. It features a toolbar with icons for save, print, undo, redo, and help. A 'Create Record' button is located on the left side. The main content area is divided into several sections:

- ITEM ID**: A text input field with a list-of-values (LOV) button.
- ITEM VELOCITY**: A text input field.
- LOCATIONS**: A section containing 'FROM LOCATION' and 'TO LOCATION' text input fields, each with a LOV button.
- ZONES**: A section containing 'FROM ZONE' and 'TO ZONE' text input fields, each with a LOV button.
- PRIORITY**: A section with two columns: 'CURRENT' and 'UPDATED'. It contains two rows: 'CASE' and 'BULK'. Each row has a text input field for 'CURRENT' (both containing the number '5') and a text input field for 'UPDATED'. To the right of these fields are two radio buttons: 'WHOLE NUMBER' (selected) and 'DELTA'.

Create a Request

- On the Topoff Rules Editor window, enter criteria in the necessary fields. You can restrict the request by the following criteria:
 - Item: In the Item ID field, enter the ID of the item, or click the LOV button and select the item.
 - Velocity: In the Item Velocity field, enter the desired velocity.
 - Location range: In the From Location and To Location fields, enter the location IDs, or click the LOV buttons and select the locations.
 - Zone range: In the From Zone and To Zone fields, enter the zone IDs, or click the LOV buttons and select the zones.
 - Priority: Select either the Whole Number or the Delta option for either cases or bulk. If you select Whole Number, enter the new priority number in the appropriate Updated field. If you select Delta, enter the number to be subtracted from the Current priority.
- Click **Create Record**. The request is submitted for processing.

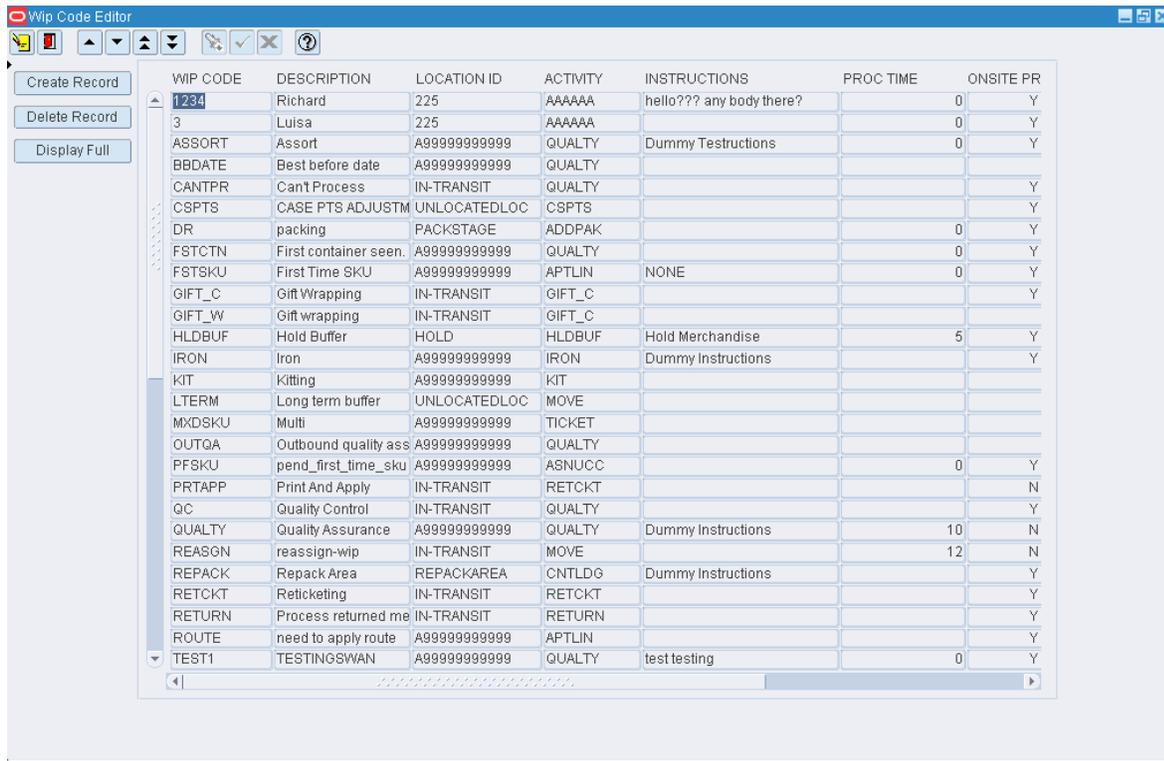
Exit the Topoff Rules Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Maintain WIP Codes

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Processing/Returns Setup > WIP Code Editor. The current WIP codes appear in the WIP Code Editor window.

Figure 11–205 WIP Code Editor Window

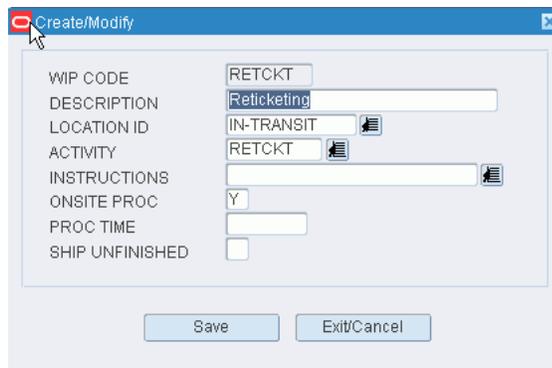


Note: To view the instructions for a WIP code in a separate window, select the WIP code and click **Display Full**.

Edit a WIP Code

1. On the WIP Code Editor window, double-click the WIP code that you want to edit. The Create/Modify window opens.

Figure 11–206 Create/Modify Window



2. Edit the enabled fields as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Add a WIP Code

1. On the WIP Code Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create/Modify window opens.
2. In the WIP Code and Description fields, enter a code and description for the WIP.
3. In the Location ID field, enter the ID of the location where the activity takes place, or click the LOV button and select the location.
4. In the Activity field, enter the code for the activity associated with the WIP, or click the LOV button and select the activity.
5. In the Instructions field, enter instructions for the activity if it pertains to gift wrapping or personalization.
6. In the Onsite Proc field, enter Y (Yes) if the WIP is handled at the distribution center or N (No) if it is handled off-site.
7. In the Proc Time field, enter the standard processing time in minutes.
8. In the Ship Unfinished field, enter Y (Yes) if merchandise may be shipped even if the WIP is not processed or N (No) if the WIP must be processed.
9. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Delete a WIP Code

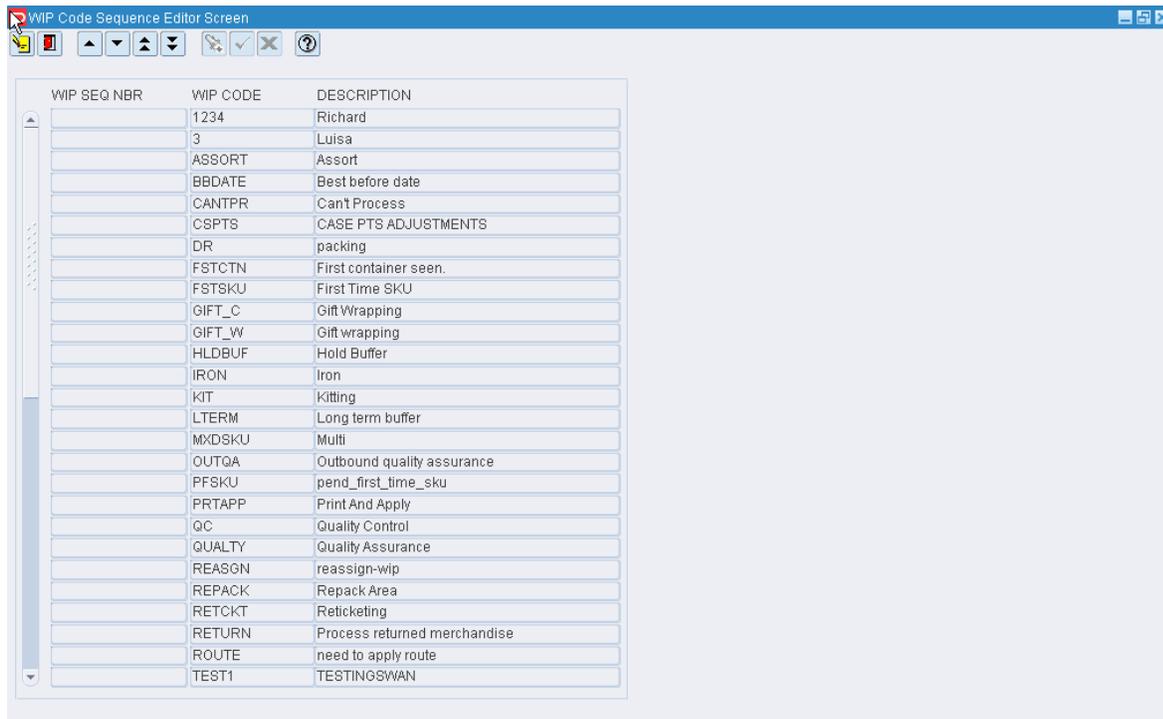
1. On the WIP Code Editor window, select the WIP code that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

Exit the WIP Code Editor Window

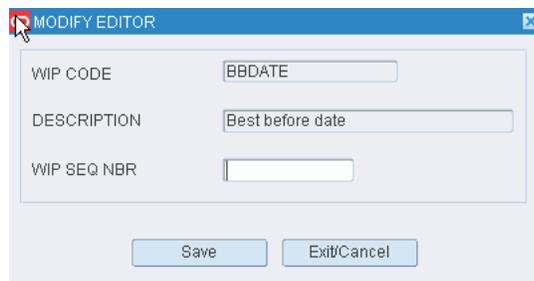
Click the exit button to close the window.

Maintain WIP Code Sequences

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Processing/Returns Setup > WIP Code Sequence Editor. The current WIP code sequences appear in the WIP Code Sequence Editor Screen window.

Figure 11–207 WIP Code Sequence Editor Screen Window**Edit a WIP Code Sequence**

1. On the WIP Code Sequence Editor Screen window, double-click the WIP code that you want to edit. The Modify Editor window opens.

Figure 11–208 Modify Editor Window

2. Edit the sequence number as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Modify Editor window.

Exit the WIP Code Sequence Editor Screen Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Maintain WIP Code Processing Assignments

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Processing/Returns Setup > WIP Process Editor. The current WIP code processing assignments are displayed in the WIP Process window.

Figure 11–209 WIP Process Window

The screenshot shows the 'Wip Process' window with a table of WIP assignments. The table has the following columns: WIP CODE, WIP DESCRIPTION, MULTI SKU, QA, CARTON, and REWORK. The first four rows are populated with data:

WIP CODE	WIP DESCRIPTION	MULTI SKU	QA	CARTON	REWORK
CANTPR	CANT PROCESS	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
QC	QUALITY CONTROL	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
TICKET	TICKETING	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
VA	VENDOR ASSURANCE	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Buttons for 'Create Record' and 'Delete Record' are visible on the left side of the window.

Edit an Assignment

1. On the WIP Process window, double-click the assignment that you want to edit. The Create/Modify window opens.

Figure 11–210 Create/Modify Window

The screenshot shows the 'Create/Modify' window for editing a WIP assignment. The fields are as follows:

WIP CODE	<input type="text" value="TICKET"/>
WIP DESCRIPTION	<input type="text" value="Ticketing"/>
MULTI SKU	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Y
QUALITY ASSURANCE	<input type="radio"/> N
CARTON PROCESS	<input type="radio"/> N
REWORK	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Buttons for 'Save' and 'Exit/Cancel' are located at the bottom of the window.

2. Select the appropriate option or enter N in each box in order to clear the selections.
3. Select or clear the Rework check box as necessary.
4. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Add an Assignment

1. On the WIP Process window, click **Create Record**. The Create/Modify window opens.
2. In the WIP Code field, enter the WIP code, or click the LOV button and select the WIP code.
3. Select the appropriate option. To clear all the options, enter N (No) in the boxes to the far right of each option.

Note: When you select an option, you indicate on which window DC personnel will process the WIP code.

4. Select or clear the Rework check box.

Note: Select the Rework check box if you want DC personnel to process the WIP code through the Rework Screen window. The Rework Screen window provides access to each of the WIP processing windows from which you chose in the previous step.

5. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Delete an Assignment

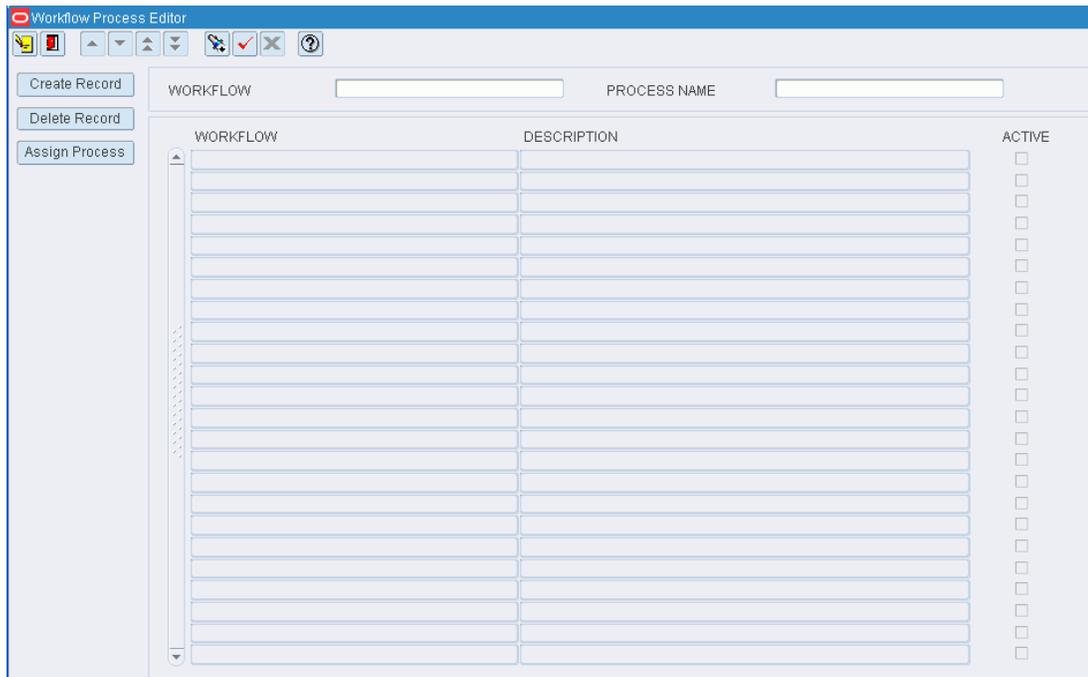
1. On the WIP Process window, select the assignment that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

Exit the WIP Process Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Maintain Workflow Processes

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Processing/Returns Setup > Workflow Process Editor. The Workflow Process Editor window opens.

Figure 11–211 Workflow Process Editor Window**Display All Workflows**

Click the execute query button.

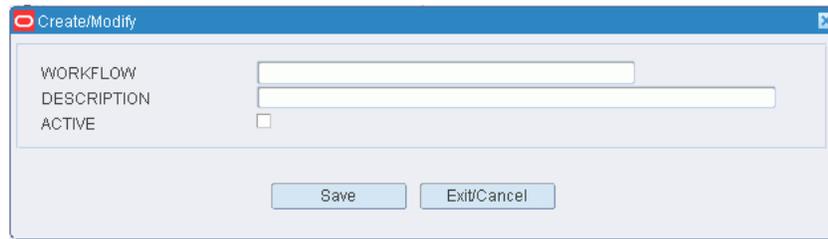
Display a Subset of Workflows

1. If any workflows are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. To display a specific workflow record, enter the ID of the name of the workflow in the Workflow query field, or click the LOV button and select the workflow.
To display all workflows containing a specific process, enter the name of the process in the Process Name field, or click the LOV button and select the process.
4. Click the execute query button. The workflows that match the search criterion appear.

Edit a Workflow

1. On the Workflow Process Editor window, double-click the workflow that you want to edit. The Create/Modify window opens.

Figure 11–212 Create/Modify Window



2. Edit the description and active option as necessary.
3. Click Save to save any changes and close the Create/Modify window.

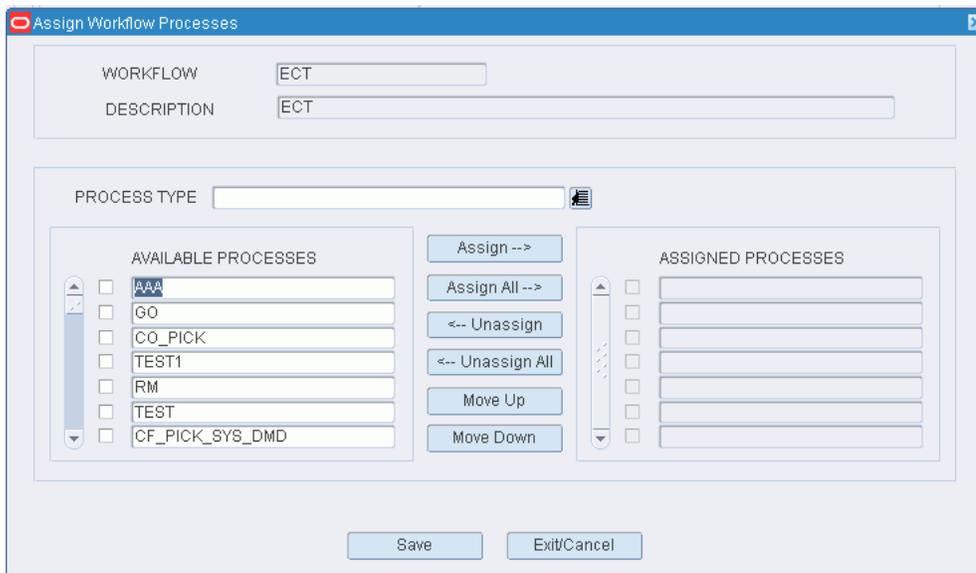
Add a Workflow

1. On the Workflow Process Editor window, click Create Record. The Create/Modify window opens.
2. In the Workflow and Description fields, enter a name and description for the workflow.
3. To make the workflow available to users, select the Active check box.
4. Click Save to save the changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Assign Processes to a Workflow

1. On the Workflow Process Editor window, select the workflow that you want to edit.
2. Click Assign Process. The Assign Workflow Processes window opens.

Figure 11–213 Assign Workflow Processes Window



3. [Optional] To filter the processes listed in the Available Processes table, enter the name of a process type in the Process Type field, or click the LOV button and select the process type.

4. To assign processes:
 - Select the check box next to the desired processes on the Available Processes table.
 - Click Assign. The selected processes are moved to the Assigned Processes table.
5. To remove assigned processes:
 - Select the check box next to the desired processes on the Assigned Processes table.
 - Click Unassign. The selected processes are moved to the Available Processes table.
6. Click Save to save any changes and close the Assign Workflow Processes window.

Note: In the Assign Workflow Processes window, you can 1) click Assign All to move all processes to the Assigned Processes table or 2) click Unassign All to move all processes to the Available Processes table. All processes are moved whether or not the check boxes are selected.

Resequence the Processes in a Workflow

1. On the Workflow Process Editor window, select the workflow that you want to edit.
2. Click Assign Process. The available and assigned processes for the workflow appear in the Assign Workflow Processes window.
3. To resequence the assigned processes:
 1. Select the process to be moved.
 2. To move the process closer to the top of the list, click Move Up.
 3. To move the process closer to the bottom of the list, click Move Down.
4. Click Save to save any changes and close the Assign Workflow Processes window.

Delete a Workflow

1. On the Workflow Process Editor window, select the workflow that you want to delete.

Note: You can not delete a workflow if any processes are assigned to the workflow.

2. Click Delete Record.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click Yes.

Exit the Workflow Process Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Reprint / Null Labels

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Processing/Returns Setup > Reprint/Null Labels. The Reprint/Null Labels window opens.

Figure 11–214 Reprint/Null Labels Window

1. In the Container ID field, enter the ID of the container.
2. To reprint labels for the child containers of a master container, enter Y in the Print Associated Containers field.
3. Click Reprint. The Reprints Setup window opens.

Figure 11–215 Reprints Setup Window

4. In the Destype field, select the type of destination.
5. In the Desname field, select the name of the destination.

Note: To return to the default settings, click Default.

6. To view the layout of the report or labels, click on the Layout tab.
7. Click Save. The labels are sent to selected destination.
8. Click the exit button to close the Reprint/Null Labels window.

User/Task Setup

The User/task Setup is used to set up the rules that allow RWMS to automatically assign tasks to users. Define user classes, users, activities, and service standards. Assign users to task groups and monitor task assignments.

This section includes the following:

- [User/Task Setup Overview](#)
- [Assign Equipment Classes to Activities](#)
- [Maintain Activity Codes and Service Standards](#)
- [Assign Task Priority Rules](#)
- [Maintain Task Groups](#)
- [Maintain the Task Queue](#)
- [Maintain User Classes](#)
- [Generate the User Class Inquiry Report](#)
- [Maintain Translations of User Messages](#)
- [Maintain Users](#)
- [Maintain User Task Assignments](#)

User/Task Setup Overview

The User/Task Setup module increases labor efficiency by controlling the delegation of work to individuals in a real-time, interactive manner.

Upon starting an RF session, a user chooses task optimization mode. In this mode, the user enters the type of equipment being used, a start and end location, and a task group. After entering a few additional parameters, the appropriate tasks are automatically assigned to the user.

Tasks are assigned to users based on the rules defined for the distribution center.

Business Process

When planning task assignments, the two primary components to set up are users and tasks. Once those are defined, you can assign users to task groups. The system then assigns the appropriate tasks to users and you can edit the resulting assignments.

Users

- Set up user classes and assign processes to each user class. User classes are used to group users who perform similar tasks.
- Identify users. Provide them with the appropriate level of access and enter their preferred language. Assign users to a user class and indicate their experience levels for picking and packing activities.

Tasks

- Define activities. When defined, you set the service standards for each activity. In particular, you indicate whether the activity should appear in the task queue. If the activity is included in the task queue, a priority level must be set. Link each activity to a process.
- Assign primary and secondary equipment classes to each activity.

2. Edit the equipment classes as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Add an Assignment

1. On the Activity Equipment window, click **Create Record**. The Create/Modify window opens.

Figure 11–217 Create/Modify Window

The screenshot shows a 'Create/Modify' dialog box with the following fields and buttons:

- ACTIVITY CODE:** A text input field followed by a LOV (List of Values) button.
- DESCRIPTION:** A text input field.
- PRIMARY EQUIPMENT CLASS:** A text input field followed by a LOV button.
- DESCRIPTION:** A text input field.
- SECONDARY EQUIPMENT CLASS:** A text input field followed by a LOV button.
- DESCRIPTION:** A text input field.
- Buttons:** 'Save' and 'Exit/Cancel' buttons at the bottom.

2. In the Activity Code field, enter the code for the activity, or click the LOV button and select the activity.
3. In the Primary Equipment Class field, enter the name of the primary equipment class, or click the LOV button and select the equipment class.
4. [Optional] In the Secondary Equipment Class field, enter the name of the secondary equipment class, or click the LOV button and select the equipment class.
5. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Delete an Assignment

1. On the Activity Equipment window, select the assignment that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

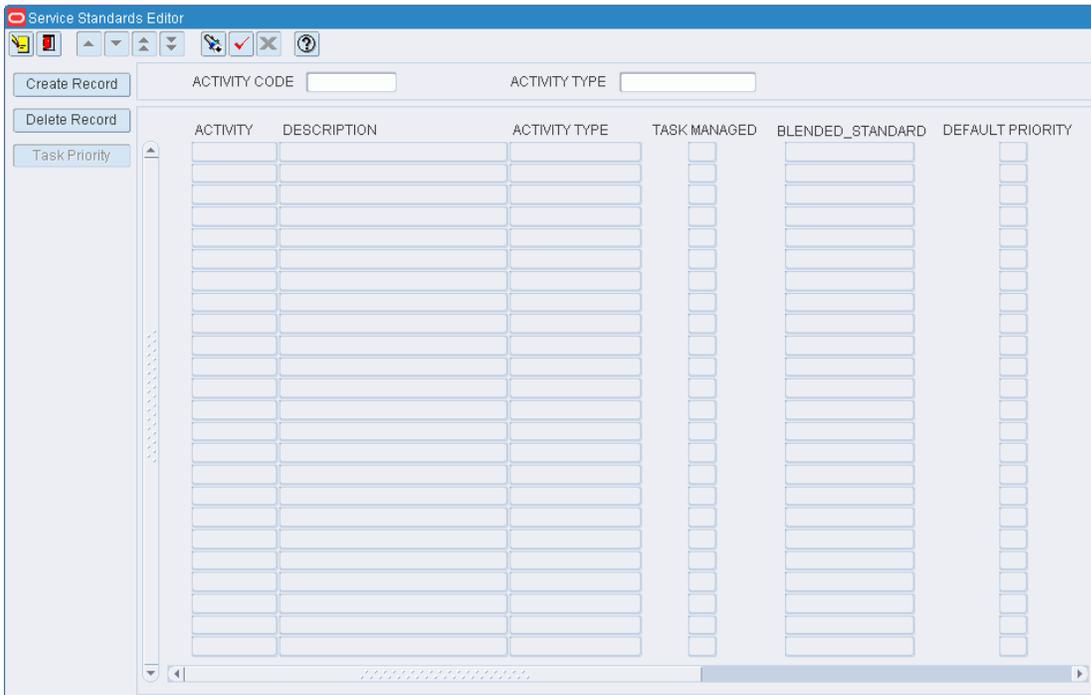
Exit the Activity Equipment Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Maintain Activity Codes and Service Standards

From the main menu, select Support Functions > User/Task Setup > Service Standards Editor. The current activity codes and their service standards appear in the Service Standards Editor window.

Figure 11–218 Service Standards Editor Window



Edit an Activity

1. On the Service Standards Editor window, double-click the activity that you want to edit. The Create/Modify window opens.
2. Edit the description and service standards as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Add an Activity

1. On the Service Standards Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create/Modify window opens.

Figure 11–219 Create/Modify Window



2. In the Activity and Description fields, enter a name and description for the activity.
3. In the Activity Type field, enter the type of task, or click the LOV button and select the Activity Type
4. In the Blended Standard field, enter the estimated number of operations per hour. This sets a standard for labor productivity.
5. In the Task Managed field, enter Y (Yes) or N (No) to indicate whether the activity should be listed in the task queue.

Note: This is essential if you intend to track tasks using the task management functionality.

6. If you enter Y in the Task Managed field, enter the default priority of the activity in the Default Priority field.

Note: The priority ranges from 1 (highest) to 9 (lowest).

7. In the Hot Priority field, enter a number to represent the raise in priority when an activity must be expedited. For example: If the default priority is 6 and the hot priority is 2, then the priority is raised to 4.
8. In the Default Resources field, enter the number of resources (personnel) that are available for the activity.
9. In the Unit Cost field, enter the cost of processing a unit for the activity.
10. In the Process Nbr field enter the name of the process that you want to associate with the activity.
11. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Delete an Activity

1. On the Service Standards Editor window, select the activity that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

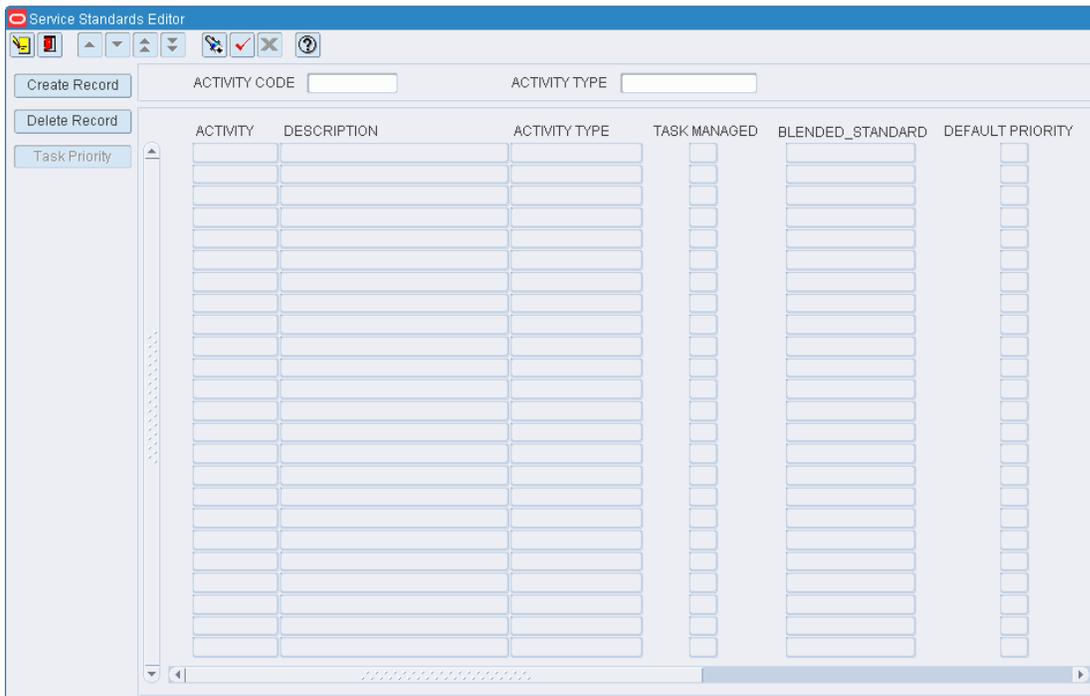
Exit the Service Standards Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Assign Task Priority Rules

From the main menu, select Support Functions > User/Task Setup > Service Standards Editor. The current activity codes and their service standards appear in the Service Standards Editor window.

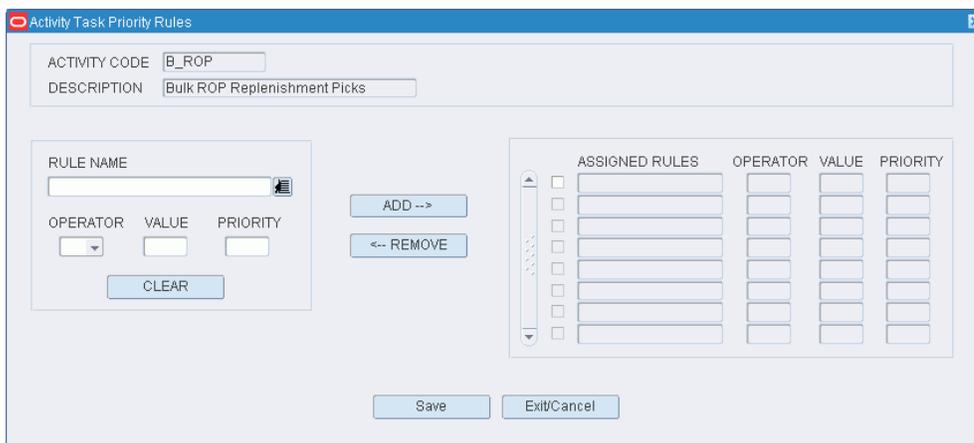
Figure 11–220 Service Standards Editor Window



Assign Task Priority Rules to a Replenishment Task

1. On the Service Standards Editor window, select a replenishment activity from the list. The Task Priority button is enabled.
2. Click **Task Priority**. The Activity Task Priority Rules window opens.

Figure 11–221 Activity Task Priority Rules Window



3. In the Rule Name field, enter the code for the rule, or click the LOV button and select the rule.
4. From the operator field, select an operator for the rule .
5. In the Value field, enter a value that triggers the rule.

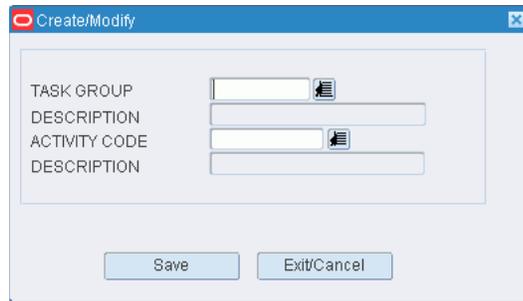
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Add a Task Group

You can use this procedure to add another activity to an existing task group or add a new task group.

1. On the Task Group Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create/Modify window opens.

Figure 11–223 Create/Modify Window



The screenshot shows a 'Create/Modify' dialog box with a blue title bar. Inside, there are four input fields arranged in two rows. The first row has 'TASK GROUP' followed by a text box and a LOV button. The second row has 'DESCRIPTION' followed by a text box. The third row has 'ACTIVITY CODE' followed by a text box and a LOV button. The fourth row has 'DESCRIPTION' followed by a text box. At the bottom of the dialog are two buttons: 'Save' and 'Exit/Cancel'.

2. In the Task Group field, enter the code for a new task group, or click the LOV button and select an existing task group.
3. In the Description field, enter or edit the description of the task group.
4. In the Activity Code field, enter the code for the activity that you want to add to the task group, or click the LOV button and select the activity.
5. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Delete a Task Group

1. On the Task Group Editor window, select the task group record that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

Exit the Task Group Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Maintain the Task Queue

From the main menu, select Support Functions > User/Task Setup > Task Maintenance. The Task Maintenance window opens.

Figure 11–227 Create/Modify Window

The screenshot shows a window titled "Create/Modify" with the following fields and options:

USER ID	<input type="text"/>	
ATTRIBUTE	<input type="text"/>	
ATTRIBUTE VALUE	<input type="text"/>	
CAPTURE	<input type="checkbox"/>	.
VALIDATE	<input type="checkbox"/>	.
MATCH	<input type="checkbox"/>	.
ATTRIBUTE ENABLED	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	.

Buttons: Save, Exit/Cancel

2. Edit the description and active status as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Add a User Attribute

1. On the **User Attribute Editor** window, click **Create Record**. The Create/Modify window opens.
2. Enter appropriate information in the fields.
3. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Delete a User Attribute

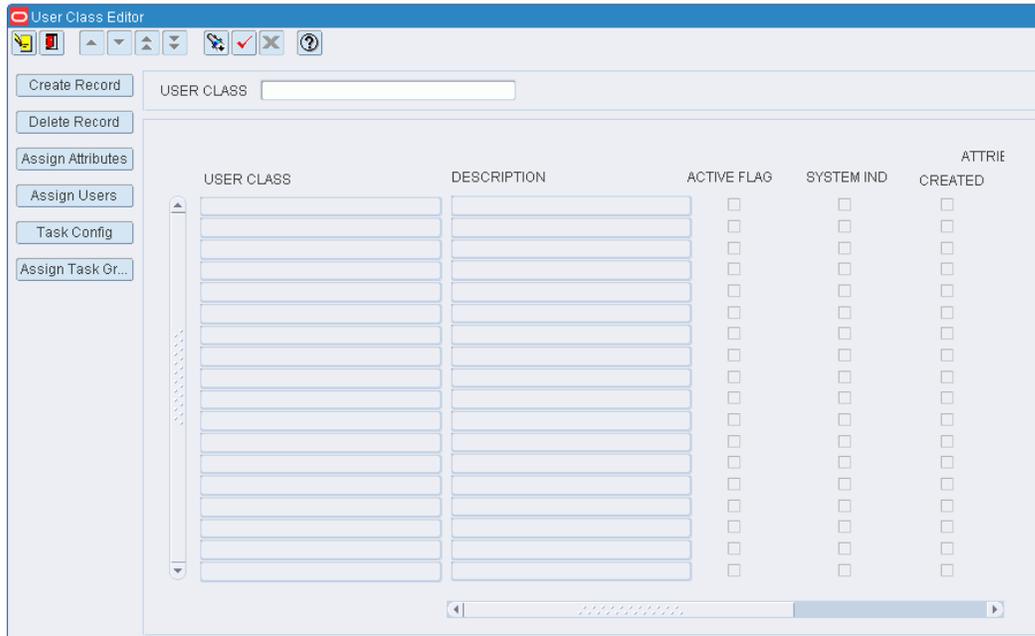
1. On the **User Attribute Editor** window, select the user attribute that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

Exit the User Attribute Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Maintain User Classes

From the main menu, select Support Functions > User/Task Setup > User Class Editor. The User Class Editor window opens.

Figure 11–228 User Class Editor Window**Display All User Classes**

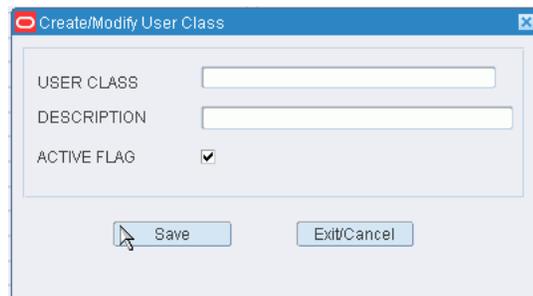
Click the execute query button.

Display a User Class

1. If any user classes are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the User Class query field, enter the name of the user class, or click the LOV button and select the user class.
4. Click the execute query button. The user class that matches the search criterion opens.

Edit a User Class

1. On the User Class Editor window, double-click the user class that you want to edit. The Create/Modify User Class window opens.

Figure 11–229 Create/Modify User Class Window

2. Edit the description and active status as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Create/Modify User Class window.

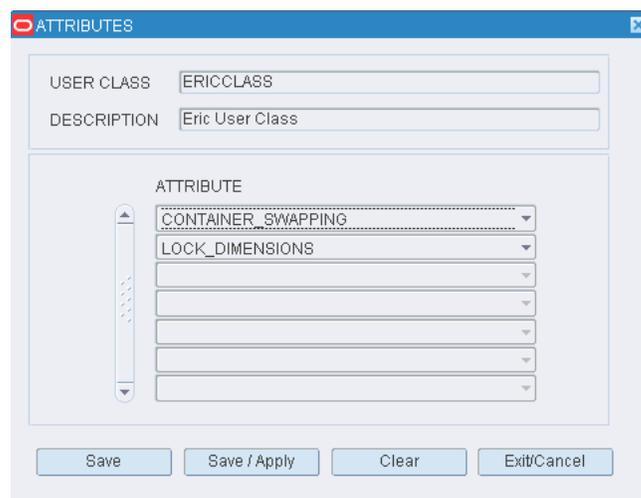
Add a User Class

1. On the User Class Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create/Modify User Class window opens.
2. In the User Class and Description fields, enter a name and description for the user class.
3. To make the user class available to users, select the Active Flag check box.
4. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create/Modify User Class window.

Assign Attributes

1. On the User Class Editor window, select the user class that you want to edit.
2. Click **Assign Attributes**. The Attributes window opens.

Figure 11-230 Attributes Window



3. To assign attributes, select an attribute from the drop-down lists.
4. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Attributes window.

Assign Users to a User Class

1. On the User Class Editor window, select the user class that you want to edit.
2. Click **Assign Users**. The Assign User To Class window opens.

Figure 11–231 Assign User To Class Window

Assign User To Class

USER CLASS: ERICCLASS
DESCRIPTION: Eric User Class

AVAILABLE USERS		ASSIGNED USERS	
USER ID	NAME	USER ID	NAME
<input type="checkbox"/> C12D	CHANDAN	<input type="checkbox"/> E1	Eric1
<input type="checkbox"/> CAMMENK	CAMMENGA	<input type="checkbox"/> E2	Eric2
<input type="checkbox"/> G12D	GAURAV	<input type="checkbox"/> ERIC	Eric
<input type="checkbox"/> KUMARSA12D	Sanjeev Kumar	<input type="checkbox"/> ZZSCHEP	ZZSCHEP
<input type="checkbox"/> MISHRAA12D	RWMS User	<input type="checkbox"/> zzbendv	zzbendv
<input type="checkbox"/> P7	P7	<input type="checkbox"/> zzchiwm	zzchiwm
<input type="checkbox"/> P8	P8	<input type="checkbox"/> zzcortr	zzcortr
<input type="checkbox"/> PAR3214	RDM Schema Owner	<input type="checkbox"/> zzfermm	zzfermm
<input type="checkbox"/> PG	RWMS-SE	<input type="checkbox"/> zzjardj	zzjardj
<input type="checkbox"/> PPJ	Pence Jacob	<input type="checkbox"/> zzmanar	zzmanar

Buttons: Assign -->, Assign All -->, <-- Unassign, <-- Unassign All

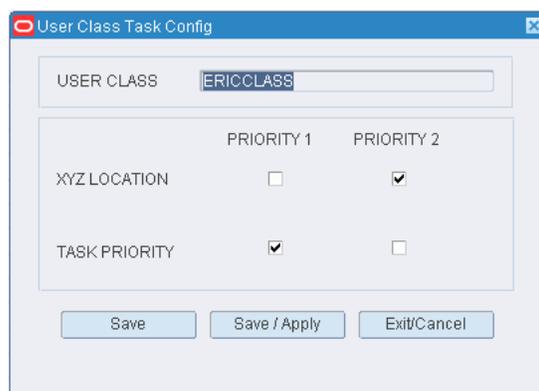
Buttons: Save, Exit/Cancel

3. To assign users:
 1. Select the check box next to the desired user on the Available Users table.
 2. Click **Assign**. The selected users are moved to the Assigned Users table.
4. To remove assigned users:
 1. Select the check box next to the desired users on the Assigned Users table.
 2. Click **Unassign**. The selected users are moved to the Available Users table.
5. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Assign User to Class window.

Note: In the Assign User to Class window, you can 1) click Assign All to move all users to the Assigned Users table or 2) click Unassign All to move all users to the Available Users table. All users are moved whether or not the check boxes are selected.

Configure User Tasks

1. On the User Class Editor window, select the user class that you want to edit.
2. Click Task Config. The User Class Task Config window opens.

Figure 11–232 User Class Task Config Window

3. Select how tasks are assigned to the user class:
 - **XYZ Location** - Select Priority 1 to have tasks assigned to the user class first based on the distance from the user to the task.
 - **Task Priority** - Select Priority 1 to have tasks assigned to the user class first based on the task's importance.
4. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the User Class Task Config Window.

Delete a User Class

1. On the User Class Editor window, select the user class that you want to delete.

Note: You can not delete a user class if the system indicator is selected or if any processes have been assigned to the user class.

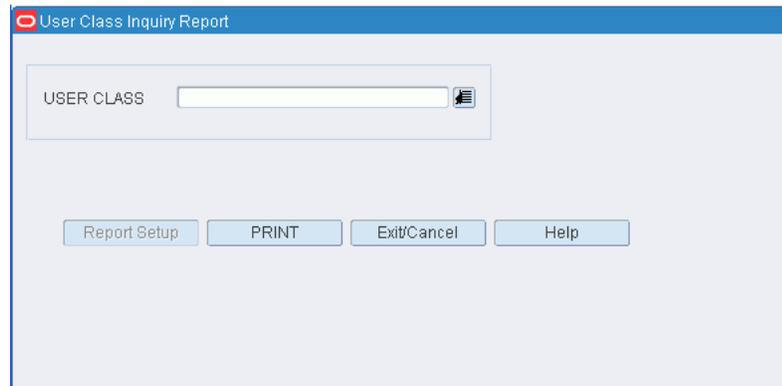
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

Exit the User Class Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Generate the User Class Inquiry Report

From the main menu, select Support Functions > User/Task Setup > User Class Inquiry. The User Class Inquiry Report window opens.

Figure 11–233 User Class Inquiry Report Window

1. On the User Class Inquiry Report window, enter the ID of the user class, or click the LOV button and select the user class.

Note: Do not enter a user class if you want a report that includes all user classes.

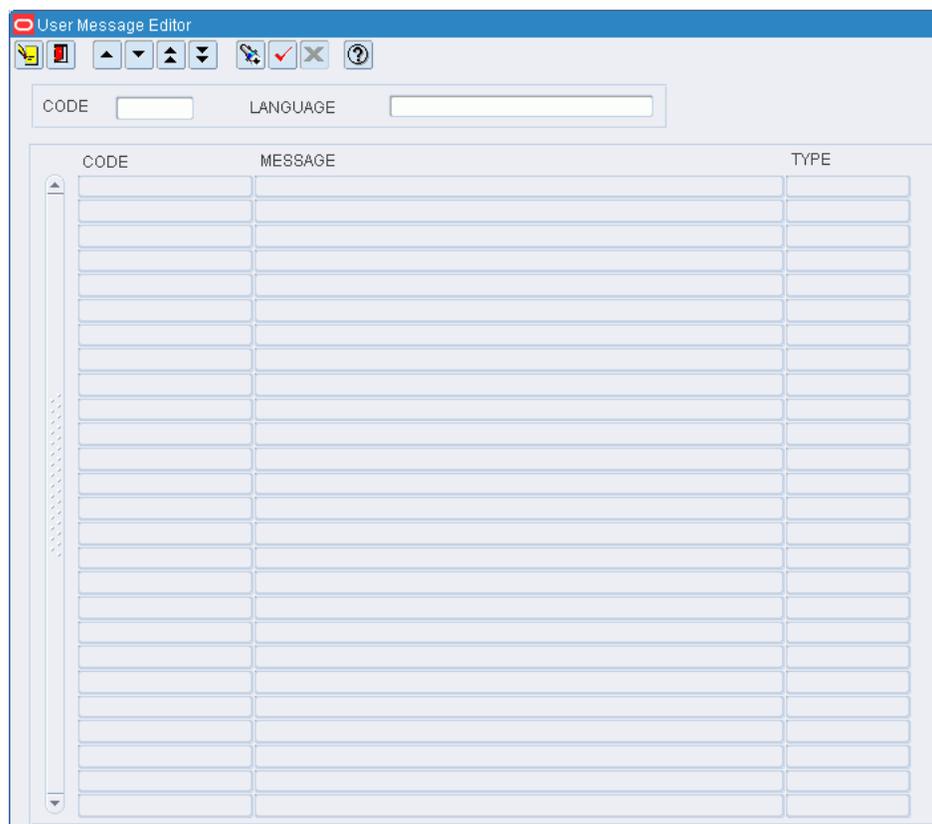
2. Click **Print**. The report is sent to the default destination.

Exit the User Class Inquiry Report Window

Click **Exit/Close** to close the window.

Maintain Translations of User Messages

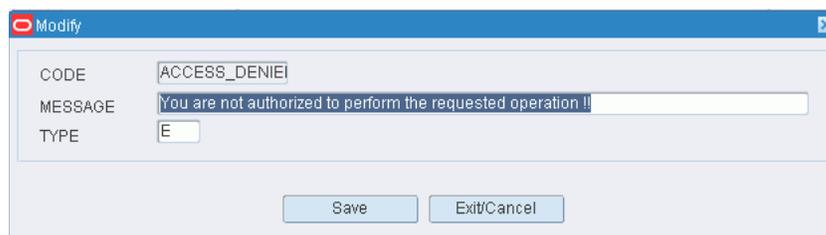
From the main menu, select Support Functions > User/Task Setup > User Message Editor. The User Message Editor window opens.

Figure 11-234 User Message Editor Window**Display the Messages**

1. If any messages are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Code query field, enter the code for the language, or click the LOV button and select the language.
4. Click the execute query button. The messages associated with the selected language appear.

Edit a Translation

1. On the User Message Editor window, double-click the message that you want to edit. The Modify window opens.

Figure 11-235 User Message Editor Modify Window

2. Edit the message and type as necessary.
3. Click Save to save any changes and close the Modify window.

Exit the User Message Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Maintain Users

From the main menu, select Support Functions > User/Task Setup > User Table Editor. The current users appear in the User Table Editor window.

Figure 11–236 User Table Editor Window

The screenshot shows the 'User Table Editor' window with a table of users. The table has the following columns: FACILITY, USER ID, NAME, USER CLASS, PRIVILEGE, LANGUAGE, and P. The data is as follows:

FACILITY	USER ID	NAME	USER CLASS	PRIVILEGE	LANGUAGE	P
BC	C12D	CHANDAN	DEFAULT	8	AM	
MK	C12D	CHANDAN	DEFAULT	8	AM	
SE	C12D	CHANDAN	DEFAULT	8	AM	
PR	C12D	CHANDAN	DEFAULT	8	AM	
99	C12D	CHANDAN	DEFAULT	8	AM	
BT	C12D	CHANDAN	DEFAULT	8	AM	
PR	CAMMENK	CAMMENGA	DEFAULT	8	AM	
PR	E1	Eric1	ERICCLASS	8	AM	
PR	E2	Eric2	ERICCLASS	8	AM	
PR	ERIC	Eric	ERICCLASS	8	AM	0
BC	G12D	GAURAV	DEFAULT	8	AM	
SE	G12D	GAURAV	DEFAULT	6	AM	
BT	G12D	GAURAV	DEFAULT	8	AM	
99	G12D	GAURAV	DEFAULT	8	AM	
PR	G12D	GAURAV	DEFAULT	7	AM	
DN	HT	HarveyTest	OPDRIVER	8	AM	
DN	HT2	HarveyTest2	BKDRIVER	8	AM	
DN	HT3	HarveyTest3	OPDRIVER	8	AM	
BC	KUMARSA12D	Sanjeev Kumar	DEFAULT	8	AM	
BT	KUMARSA12D	Sanjeev Kumar	DEFAULT	8	AM	
SE	KUMARSA12D	Sanjeev S	DEFAULT	8	AM	
PR	KUMARSA12D	Sanjeev Kumar	DEFAULT	8	AM	

Edit a User

1. On the User Table Editor window, double-click the user that you want to edit. The Create/Modify window opens.
2. Edit the enabled fields as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Add a User

1. On the User Table Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create/Modify window opens.

Figure 11–237 Create/Modify Window

The screenshot shows a 'Create/Modify' dialog box with the following fields and controls:

- FACILITY**: A text field with a LOV (Look Up Value) button.
- NAME**: A text field.
- USER CLASS**: A text field with a LOV button.
- PRIVILEGE**: A text field.
- LANGUAGE**: A text field with a LOV button.
- PICKING % QA**: A text field with a LOV button.
- PACKING % QA**: A text field with a LOV button.
- USER ID**: A text field.
- PASSWORD**: A text field.
- Buttons**: 'Save' and 'Exit/Cancel' buttons at the bottom.

2. In the Facility field, enter the ID of the facility, or click the LOV button and select the facility.
3. In the Name field, enter the name of the user.
4. In the User Class field, enter the ID of the user class to which the user belongs, or click the LOV button and select the user class.
5. In the Privilege field, enter the privilege level for the user.
6. In the Language field, enter the code for the user's language preference, or click the LOV button and select the language.
7. In the Picking % QA and Packing % QA fields, enter the user's experience levels for those tasks, or click the LOV button and select the experience levels.
8. In the User ID and Password fields, enter the user ID and password that the user must use in order to log on to RWMS.
9. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Delete a User

1. On the User Table Editor window, select the user that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

Exit the User Table Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Maintain User Task Assignments

From the main menu, select Support Functions > User/Task Setup > User Task Editor. The current assignments appear in the User Task Editor window.

2. In the User ID field, enter the ID of the user, or click the LOV button and select the user.
3. In the Task Group field, enter the ID of the task group, or click the LOV button and select the task group.
4. In the Region and Zone fields, enter the ID of each, or click the LOV buttons and select the region or zone.

Note: Restricting the user to a region or zone is optional.

5. Select the order in which tasks should be assigned. The order may be by location, priority, or no particular order.
6. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Delete an Assignment

1. On the User Task Editor window, select the assignment that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

Exit the User Task Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Transportation Setup Overview

The Transportation Setup module allows you to set up shipping destinations, routes, carriers, and trailers. This information is used by the system to schedule appointments and shipments, load merchandise on trailers in a logical sequence, sequence the routes for each day, and track trailer status.

Business Process

There is a logical progression to follow when setting up routes, carriers, and trailers.

Routes

- Identify the destinations to which merchandise may be shipped. Provide contact information and handling instructions for each destination.
- Identify the routes and indicate whether they are active or inactive.
- Assign routes to a day of the week or a specific date. Indicate the route sequence for each day or date.
- Assign destinations to a route. Indicate the load sequence for each route.

You can look up route details by route number. The details include days on which the route is run, destinations, and load sequences.

Carriers

- Identify the carriers and enter contact information.
- Identify services and associate routes and staging locations with each carrier.

Figure 11–241 Create/Modify Window

The screenshot shows a window titled "Create/Modify" with a blue header bar. Inside the window, there are four text input fields arranged vertically. The first field is labeled "CODE" and contains the text "BALA". The second field is labeled "NAME" and contains the text "Bala's Carrier 1". The third field is labeled "PHONE" and contains the text "41089190". The fourth field is labeled "CONTACT" and contains the text "Bala". At the bottom of the window, there are two buttons: "Save" on the left and "Exit/Cancel" on the right.

2. Edit the carrier name and contact information as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Add a Carrier

1. On the Carrier Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create/Modify window opens.
2. In the Code and Name fields, enter the code and name for the carrier.
3. In the Phone field, enter the telephone number of the carrier.
4. In the Contact field, enter the name of the contact person.
5. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Delete a Carrier

1. On the Carrier Editor window, select the carrier that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

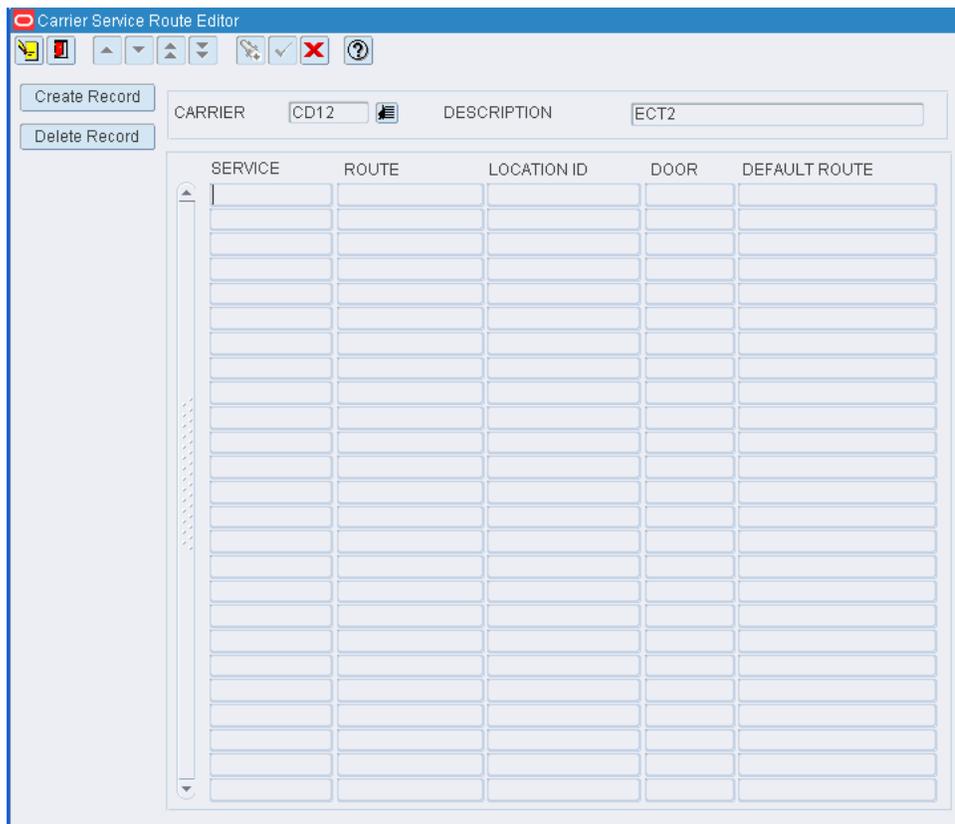
Exit the Carrier Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Maintain Carrier Service Routes

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Transportation Setup > Carrier Service Route Editor. The Carrier Service Route Editor window opens.

Figure 11–242 Carrier Service Route Editor Window



You can also access this window from the Carrier Editor window.

Display Service Routes for a Carrier

1. If any service routes are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Carrier query field, enter the code for the carrier, or click the LOV button and select the carrier.
4. Click the execute query button. The service routes for the selected carrier are displayed.

Edit a Service Route

1. On the Carrier Service Route Editor window, double-click the service route that you want to edit. The Create/Modify window opens.
2. Edit the enabled fields as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Add a Service Route

1. On the Carrier Service Route Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create/Modify window opens.

Figure 11–243 Create/Modify Window

The screenshot shows a window titled "Create/Modify" with the following fields and buttons:

- SERVICE**: A text input field.
- ROUTE**: A text input field with a list-of-values (LOV) button to its right.
- LOCATION ID**: A text input field with a list-of-values (LOV) button to its right.
- DEFAULT ROUTE**: A text input field.
- Buttons**: "Save" and "Exit/Cancel" buttons at the bottom.

2. In the Service field, enter a code for the service.
3. In the Route field, enter the route, or click the LOV button and select the route.
4. In the Location ID field, enter the ID of the staging or door location, or click the LOV button and select the location.
5. In the Default field, enter D for a default route or E for a default expedite route as necessary.

Note: You may be prompted to overwrite an existing default or default expedite route. Click Yes or No as necessary. Only one default route and one expedite route is permitted per facility.

6. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Delete a Service Route

1. On the Carrier Service Route Editor window, select the service route that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

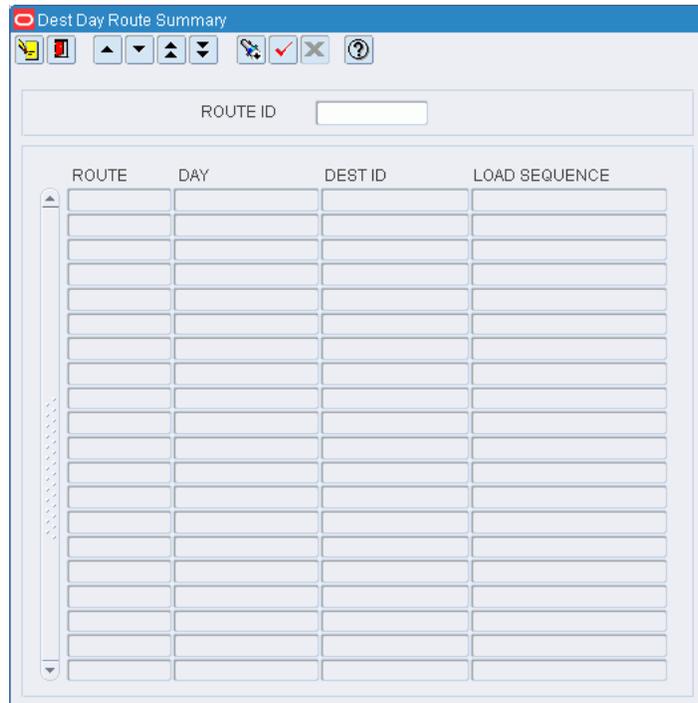
Exit the Carrier Service Route Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

View Route Assignments

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Transportation Setup > Dest Day Route Summary. The Dest Day Route Summary window opens.

Figure 11–244 Dest Day Route Summary Window



Display Assignments for All Routes

Click the execute query button.

Display Assignments for One Route

1. If any assignments are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Route ID query field, enter the route, or click the LOV button and select the route.
4. Click the execute query button. The assignments for the selected route appear.

Exit the Dest Day Route Summary Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Maintain Shipping Destinations

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Transportation Setup > Destination Editor. The Ship Destination Editor window opens.

Figure 11–245 Ship Destination Editor Window

The screenshot shows the 'Ship Destination Editor' window with the following fields and sections:

- Buttons:** 'Create Record' and 'Delete Record' on the left.
- Top Section:** 'DEST' and 'DEST TYPE' text boxes.
- Address Section:** 'NAME', 'ADDRESS', 'CITY', 'STATE', 'ZIP', 'COUNTRY CODE', 'PHONE', and 'FAX' text boxes.
- BOL OPTIONS Section:** 'BOL UPLOAD', 'BOL PRINT TYPE', 'EMAIL TO', 'EMAIL CC', and 'EMAIL BCC' text boxes.
- Contact and Shipping Section:** 'CONTACT', 'DISTANCE', 'LEAD TIME (HRS)', 'DROP', 'DOCK', 'LAST SHIP DATE', 'DEST SEQ NUMBER', 'OWNING DC', 'CURRENCY CODE', 'PROCESSING TIME', 'CONTAINER TYPE', 'UNIT PICK CONTAINER TYPE', 'BREAK BULK CODE', 'DEFAULT CARRIER', 'DEFAULT SERVICE CODE', 'DEFAULT ROUTE', 'EXPEDITE CARRIER', 'EXPEDITE SERVICE CODE', 'EXPEDITE ROUTE', and 'MLD DEFAULT ROUTE' text boxes and checkboxes.

Display a Destination

1. If a destination is currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Dest query field, enter the ID of the destination, or click the LOV button and select the destination.
4. Click the execute query button. The details for the selected destination are displayed.

Edit a Destination

1. On the Ship Destination Editor window, double-click any field except the query fields. The Create/Modify window opens.
2. Edit the enabled fields as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Add a Destination

1. On the Ship Destination Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create/Modify window opens.

Figure 11–246 Create/Modify Window

2. In the Dest field, enter an ID for the destination.
3. In the Dest Type field, enter the type of destination, or click the LOV button and select the destination type.
4. In the Name and Address block, enter the name, address, telephone, and fax in the appropriate fields.
5. In the Detail block, enter or select the appropriate details for the destination.
6. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Delete a Destination

1. On the Ship Destination Editor window, click **Delete Record**.
2. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

Exit the Ship Destination Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Maintain Load Types

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Transportation Setup > Load Type Editor. The current load types and descriptions appear in the Load Type Editor window.

2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.
4. Click **Exit/Cancel** to close the window and save your changes.

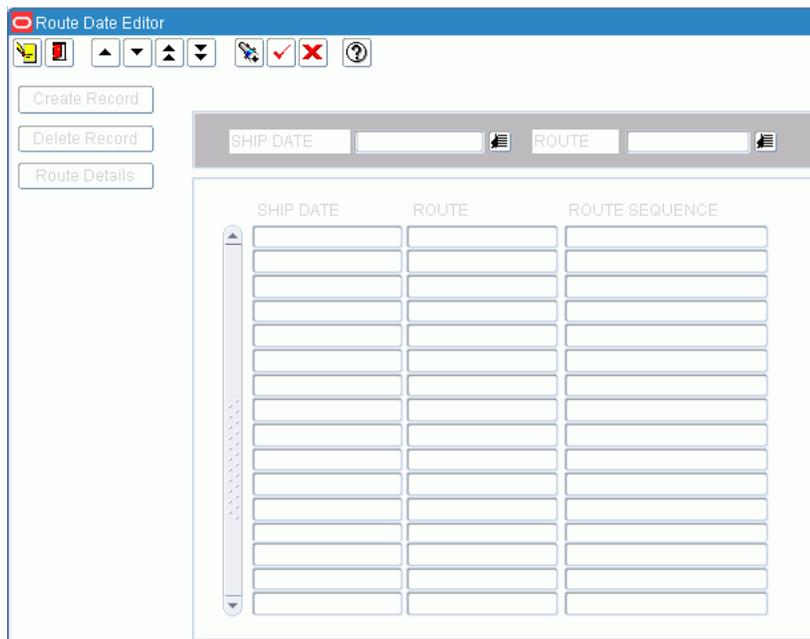
Exit the Load Type Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Maintain Routes by Date

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Transportation Setup > Route Date Editor. The current routes appear in the Route Date Editor window.

Figure 11–249 Route Date Editor Window



Display all Routes

Click the execute query button.

Display a Subset of Routes

1. If any routes are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. To search for a routes, enter the name of the route in the Route query field, or click the LOV button and select the route. To search for routes by ship date, enter the ship date of the routes in Ship Date query field, or click the calendar button and select ship date.
4. Click the execute query button. The routes and ship dates that match the search criterion appear.

Edit a Route

1. On the Route Date Editor window, double-click the route that you want to edit. The Create/Modify window opens.

Figure 11–250 Create/Modify Window

2. Edit the route sequence as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Add a Route

1. On the Route Date Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create/Modify window opens.
2. In the Ship Date field, enter the date, or click the calendar button and select the date.
3. In the Route field, enter the route, or click the LOV button and select the route.
4. In the Route Sequence field, enter a number to indicate the order in which the route will be run on the selected date.
5. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Delete a Route

1. On the Route Date Editor window, select the route that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.
4. Click **Exit/Cancel** to close the window and save your changes.

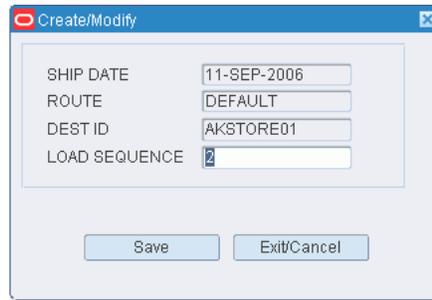
Exit the Route Date Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Maintain Routes by Day

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Transportation Setup > Route Day Editor. The Route Day Editor window opens.

Figure 11–254 Create/Modify Window



2. Edit the load sequence as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Add a Route Destination

1. On the Route Dest Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create/Modify window opens.
2. In the Ship Date field, enter the date to ship the merchandise, or click the calendar button and select a date.

Note: If you use a third party routing system, the ship date is filled in automatically.

3. In the Route field, enter the route, or click the LOV button and select the route.
4. In the Dest ID field, enter the ID of the destination, or click the LOV button and select the destination.
5. In the Load Sequence field, enter the sequence in which merchandise for the specified destination should be loaded.
6. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Delete a Route Destination

1. On the Route Dest Editor window, select the route destination that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

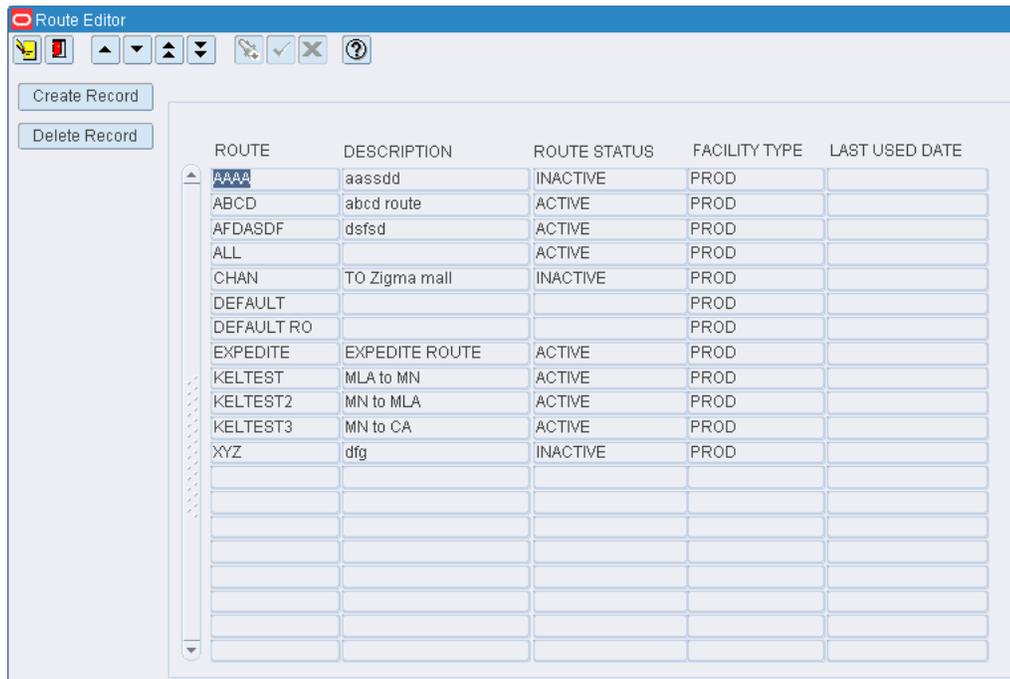
Exit the Route Dest Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Maintain Routes

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Transportation Setup > Route Editor. The current routes appear in the Route Editor window.

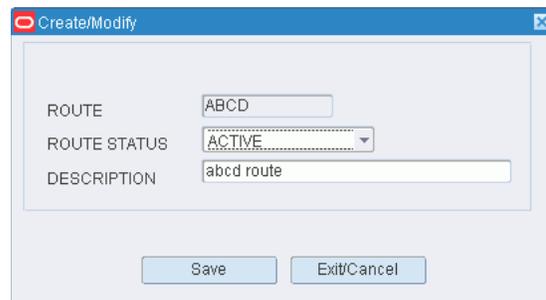
Figure 11–255 Route Editor Window



Edit a Route

1. On the Route Editor window, double-click the route that you want to edit. The Create/Modify window opens.

Figure 11–256 Create/Modify Window



2. Edit the status and description as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Add a Route

1. On the Route Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create/Modify window opens.
2. In the Route field, enter the name of the route.
3. In the Route Status field, select the status of the route. The status may be:
 - Active: Places the route in service.

- Inactive: Takes the route out of service.
4. In the Description field, enter the description of the route.
 5. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Delete a Route

1. On the Route Editor window, select the route that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

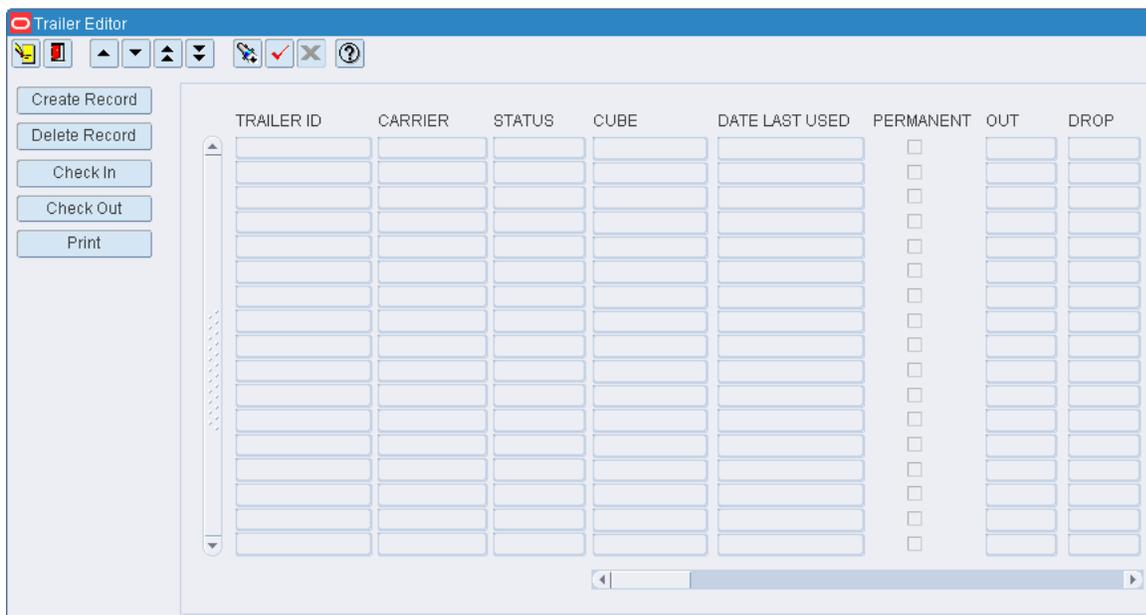
Exit the Route Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Maintain Trailers

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Transportation Setup > Trailer Editor. The Trailer Editor window opens.

Figure 11–257 Trailer Editor Window



Display All Trailers

Click the execute query button.

Display a Subset of Trailers

1. If any trailers are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button. The Advanced Search window opens.
3. In the criteria fields, enter a partial ID, or click the LOV button and select the criterion.
4. Click Search. The trailers appear on the Trailer Editor window.

Edit a Trailer

1. On the Trailer Editor window, double-click the trailer that you want to edit. The Create/Modify window opens.

Figure 11–258 Create/Modify Window

The screenshot shows a 'Create/Modify' window with the following fields and values:

TRAILER ID	12345	DATE LAST USED	13-DEC-2007
CARRIER	BALA	TRAILER STATUS	UNLOADING
CUBE	1000000		
PERMANENT	<input type="checkbox"/>		
LOCATION ID	CSDOOR1		
TRAILER UDA1		TRAILER UDA6	
TRAILER UDA2		TRAILER UDA7	
TRAILER UDA3		TRAILER UDA8	
TRAILER UDA4		TRAILER UDA9	
TRAILER UDA5		TRAILER UDA10	

Buttons: Save, Exit/Cancel

2. Edit the enabled fields as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Add a Trailer

1. On the Trailer Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create/Modify window opens.
2. In the Trailer ID field, enter the ID of the trailer.
3. In the Carrier field, enter the code for the carrier, or click the LOV button and select the carrier.
4. In the Cube field, enter the cubic capacity of the trailer.
5. If the trailer record should be saved after the trailer is checked out of the DC, select the Permanent check box.
6. In the Location ID field, enter the ID of the yard location, or click the LOV button and select the location.
7. In the Trailer UDA 1 - 10 fields, enter the UDA ID, or click the LOV button and select the UDA.
8. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create/Modify window.

Delete a Trailer

1. On the Trailer Editor window, select the trailer that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

Edit the Status of a Trailer

1. On the Trailer Editor window, select the trailer that you want to edit.

2. Click **Check In** to change the status of a trailer from Scheduled to Arrived Inbound or from Checked-out to Unloaded. Click **Check Out** to change the status of a trailer from Shipped or Unloaded to Checked Out.

Generate the Trailer Status Report

1. On the Trailer Editor window, click **Print**. The Trailer Status Setup window opens.
2. In the Destype field, select the type of destination.
3. In the Desname field, select the name of the destination.

Note: To return to the default settings, click Default.

4. To view the layout of the report, click on the Layout tab.
5. Click **Save**. The report is sent to the selected destination.

Exit the Trailer Editor Window

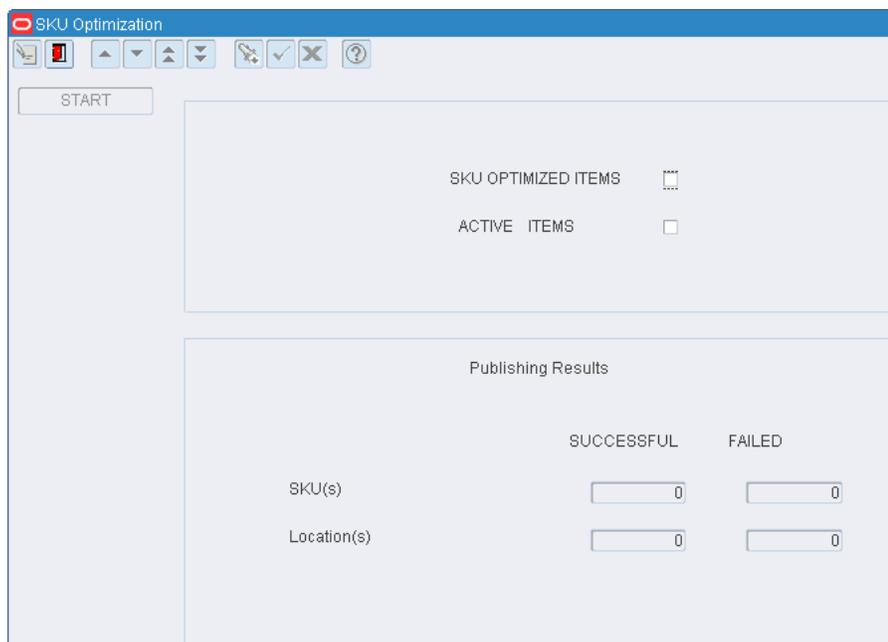
Click the exit button to close the window.

SKU Profiling

The SKU Optimization window allows you to transmit SKU profiles to a third-party, warehouse optimization application. You can choose to transmit all items marked as SKU optimization candidates as well as items currently assigned to a forward pick location.

From the main menu, select Support Functions > SKU Profiling. The SKU Optimization window opens.

Figure 11–259 *SKU Optimization Window*



Transmit SKU Profiles

1. Select the SKU profiles to be sent to a warehouse optimization application:
 - To send items marked for SKU optimization, select the SKU Optimized Items check box.
 - To send items located in forward pick locations, select the Active Items check box.
2. Click **Start**. The results appear in the Publishing Results block.

Exit the SKU Optimization Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

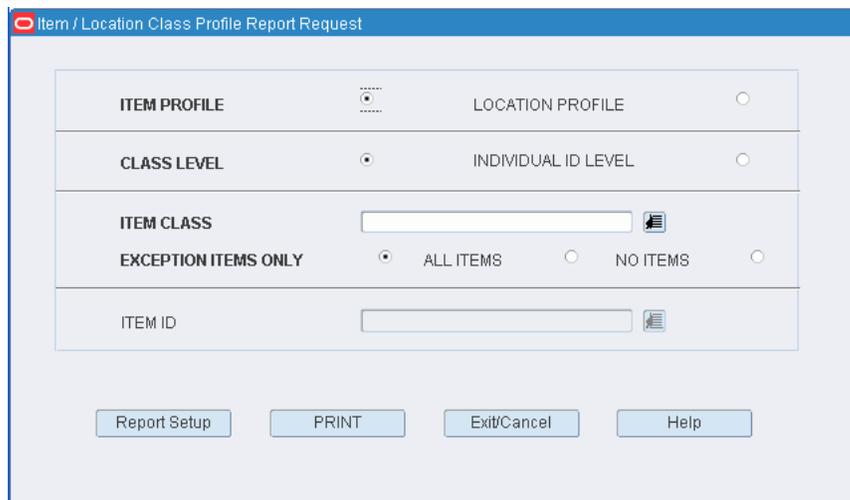
Reports

The Report section enables you to generate an Item Class Profile report that lists all defaults, processes, and equipment classes assigned to a specified item class or item. At the item class level, you can choose to display all items that are members of the item class or only those members with exceptions.

Generating the Item/Location Class Profile Report

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Reports > Item/Location Class Profile Report Request. The Item/Location Class Profile Report Request window opens.

Figure 11–260 *Item/Location Class Profile Report Request Window*



Note: You can also access this window from the Location Class Editor, Location Editor, and Item Class Editor windows. The field names on this window vary depending on how you access the window.

1. Select either the Item Profile or Location Profile option depending on the type of profile that you want.

2. In the Level block select either the Class Level or Individual Level option to indicate the level of detail you want.
3. If you selected the Class Level option, enter the following in the Class block:
 1. In the Item Class (or Location Class) field, enter the name of the class, or click the LOV button and select the Class.
 2. Indicate whether you want to include items (or locations) with exceptions, all items (or locations), or no items (or locations) on the report.
4. If you selected Individual ID level, enter the ID of the item (or location) in the Item ID (or Location ID) field.
5. Click Print. The report is sent to the default destination.

Activity History Log

The activity history log allows you to track historical information about activities within a distribution center. You can choose which data should be tracked and specify the sources of that data.

Some basic reports and simple query functionality are provided within RWMS. It is recommended that more extensive manipulation of the data be performed with data warehousing tools.

As containers pass through distribution center, historical records are kept in RWMS. You can use this information to track a container's progress.

Business Process

There are three phases to setting up the activity history log in RWMS:

- A system option must be set to turn on the logging function.
- You must indicate how many days worth of data to retain for each table. Data older than the set number of days are purged from the log.
- You must select the fields against which activity is logged. You can select those fields by screen or by table/field. Some activities, however, are always logged. These activities involve users overriding certain defaults and skipping activities.

Simple queries can be run on the data from within RWMS.

Reports

You can generate activity history log reports for the following elements:

- Container: Shows all activity logged for a selected container and date range.
- Item: Shows all activity logged for a selected item.
- Location: Shows all activity logged for a selected location and date range.
- Stock order: Shows all activity logged for a selected customer order.
- User: Shows all activity logged for a selected user and date range.

System Administration

For activities to be logged, the activity history log functionality must be turned on. The setting for the system parameter, *ahl_log*, may be:

- 0 (zero): The functionality is turned off.
- 1: The functionality is turned on. Activities are written to the `ACTIVITY_LOG` table.

- 2: The functionality is turned on. Activities are written to an Oracle database queue. Customization is required to write the data to the ACTIVITY_LOG table.

This chapter contains the following topics:

- [Automatic Overrides and Skips](#)
- [View the Activity History Log](#)
- [Maintain Purge Frequencies](#)
- [Log Activity History by Screen](#)
- [Log Activity History by Table/Field](#)
- [Reports](#)

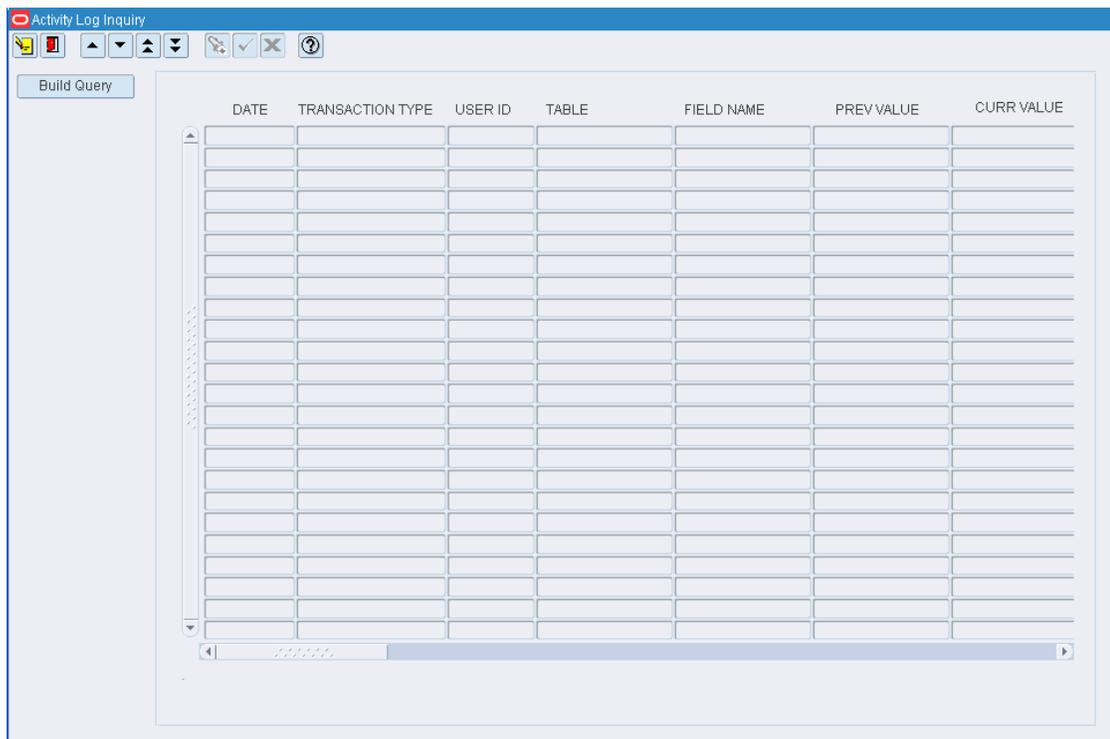
Automatic Overrides and Skips

The following user actions are always recorded in the activity history log:

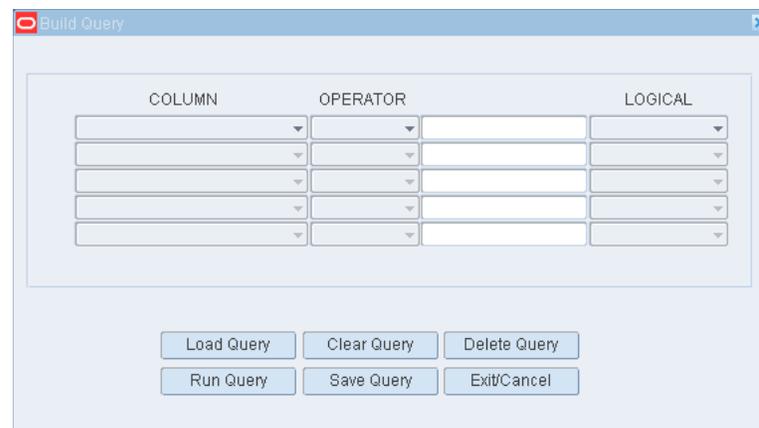
- During the putaway process, a suggested putaway location is overridden.
- During bulk picking or bulk replenishment picking, a suggested pick from location or quantity is overridden.
- During container picking, a suggested location or quantity is overridden.
- During container replenishment picking, a suggested location is overridden.
- During put-to-store picking, a suggested location is overridden.
- During cycle counting, a location marked for counting is skipped.

View the Activity History Log

From the main menu, select Activity History Log > Activity Log Inquiry. The Activity Log Inquiry window opens.

Figure 12–1 Activity Log Inquiry Window**Query the Activity History Log**

1. On the Activity Log Inquiry window, click **Build Query**. The Build Query window opens.

Figure 12–2 Build Query Window

2. If a query opens, click **Clear Query**.
3. To load a query:
 1. Click **Load Query**. The Activity Log Queries window opens.
 2. Select the query that you want to use.
 3. Click **Load Query**. The query opens on the Build Query window.

- Click **Run Query**. The query is run and the results appear on the Activity Log Inquiry window.

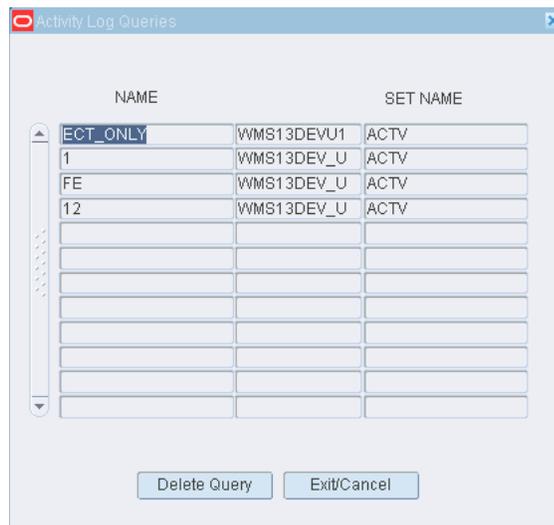
Build a Query

- On the Activity Log Inquiry window, click **Build Query**. The Build Query window opens.
- In the Column field, select a limiting element.
- In the Operator field, select a relational operator.
- In the Value field, enter the value of the element selected in the Column field.
- In the Logical field, enter the logical operator used to join two or more conditions.
- Enter additional conditions as necessary.
- To save a query:
 - Click **Save Query**. The Activity Log Queries window opens.
 - In the Save field, enter a name for the query.
 - Click **Save** to save the query and close the Activity Log Queries window.
- On the Build Query window, click **Run Query** to run the query or **Exit/Cancel** to close the Build Query window.

Delete a Query

- On the Activity Log Inquiry window, click **Build Query**. The Build Query window opens.
- Click **Delete Query**. The Activity Log Queries window opens.

Figure 12-3 Activity Log Queries Window



- Select the query that you want to delete.
- Click **Delete Query**.
- When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**. The query is deleted and you are returned to the Build Query window.

- Click **Exit/Cancel** to close the Build Query window.

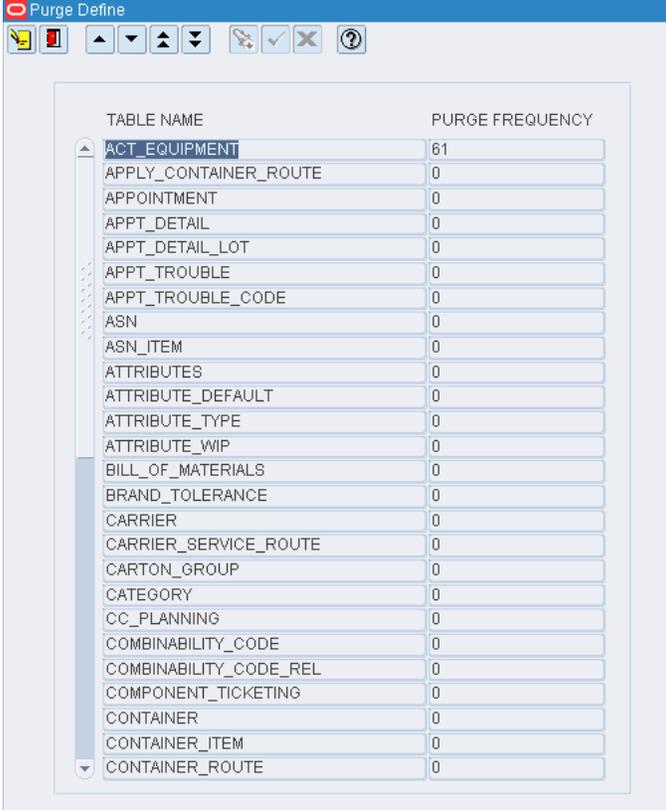
Exit the Activity History Log Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Maintain Purge Frequencies

From the main menu, select Activity History Log > Define Purge. The current purge settings appear in the Purge Define window.

Figure 12-4 Purge Define Window



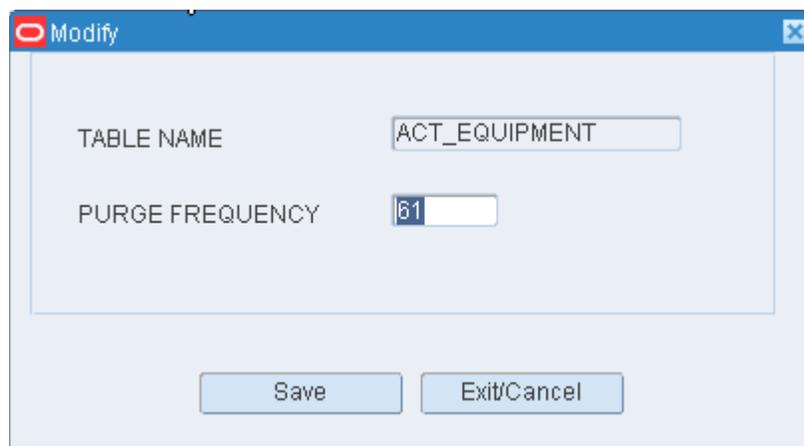
The screenshot shows the 'Purge Define' window with a table listing various tables and their purge frequencies. The table has two columns: 'TABLE NAME' and 'PURGE FREQUENCY'. The first row, 'ACT_EQUIPMENT', has a frequency of 61, while all other rows have a frequency of 0.

TABLE NAME	PURGE FREQUENCY
ACT_EQUIPMENT	61
APPLY_CONTAINER_ROUTE	0
APPOINTMENT	0
APPT_DETAIL	0
APPT_DETAIL_LOT	0
APPT_TROUBLE	0
APPT_TROUBLE_CODE	0
ASN	0
ASN_ITEM	0
ATTRIBUTES	0
ATTRIBUTE_DEFAULT	0
ATTRIBUTE_TYPE	0
ATTRIBUTE_WIP	0
BILL_OF_MATERIALS	0
BRAND_TOLERANCE	0
CARRIER	0
CARRIER_SERVICE_ROUTE	0
CARTON_GROUP	0
CATEGORY	0
CC_PLANNING	0
COMBINABILITY_CODE	0
COMBINABILITY_CODE_REL	0
COMPONENT_TICKETING	0
CONTAINER	0
CONTAINER_ITEM	0
CONTAINER_ROUTE	0

Edit Purge Frequencies

- On the Purge Define window, double-click the table that you want to edit. The Modify window opens.

Figure 12–5 Modify Window



2. In the Purge Frequency field, edit the number of days for which you want to retain data.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Modify window.

Exit the Purge Define Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Log Activity History by Screen

From the main menu, select Activity History Log > Set Log by Screen. The Set Log by Screen window opens.

Figure 12–6 Set Log by Screen Window

Set Log By Screen

Save Set Log Tab Fld Define Purge

SCREEN NAME TABLE NAME FIELD NAME

SELECT ALL

SCREEN NAME	TABLE NAME	FIELD NAME	LOG FLAG
			<input type="checkbox"/>

Display Tables and Fields for All Screens

Note: Due to the large volume of fields that would be retrieved, it is recommended that you enter criteria in order to restrict the results.

Click the execute query button.

Display a Subset of Screens

1. If any screens are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. To display tables and fields by screen (or window), enter the screen name in the Screen Name query field, or click the LOV button and select the Screen. To display screens by table or field, enter the table name or field name in the appropriate query fields, or click the LOV buttons and select the table or field.
4. Click the execute query button. The screens, tables, and fields that match the criteria appear.

Set Screen Level Activity Logs

1. On the Set Log by Screen window, select the Log Flag check box next to each screen/table/field that you want to include in the activity history log.

2. Clear the Log Flag check box next to each screen/table/field that you do not want to log.

Note: To select or clear the Log Flag check boxes for all the currently displayed screen/table/field records, select or clear the Select All check box.

3. Click **Save** to save any changes.

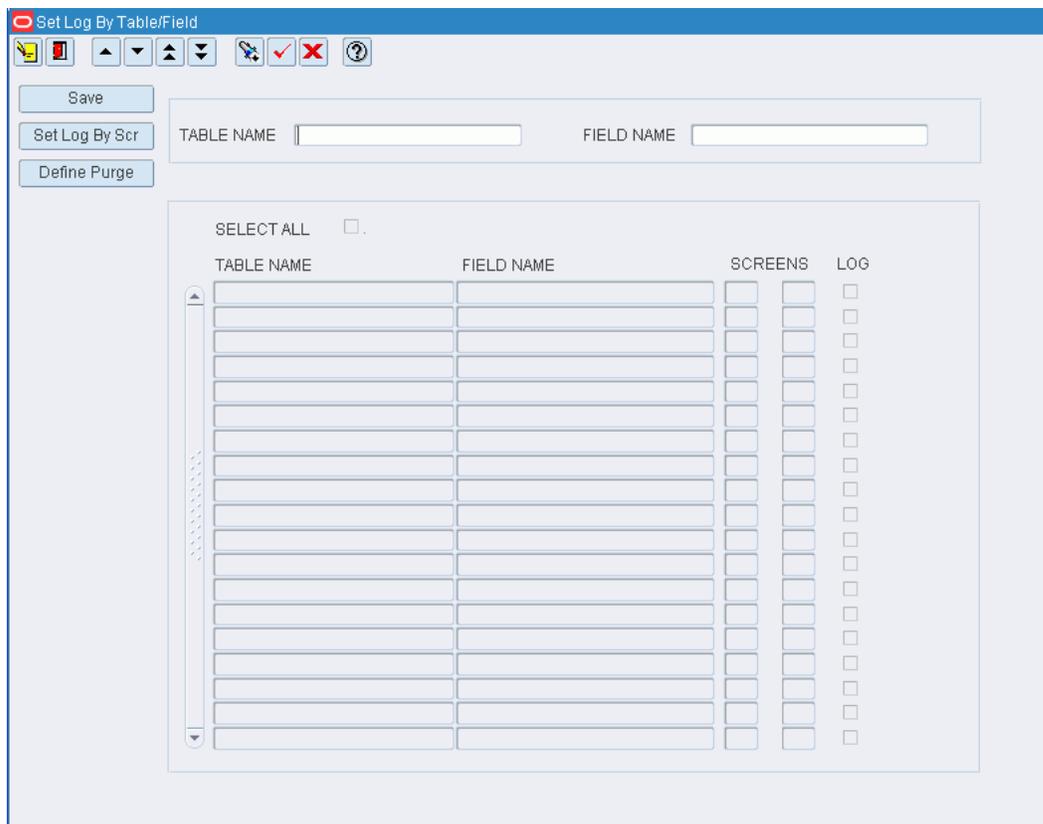
Exit the Set Log by Screen Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Log Activity History by Table/Field

From the main menu, select Activity History Log > Set Log by Table/Field. The Set Log by Table/Field window opens.

Figure 12–7 Set Log by Table/Field Window



Display All Tables and Fields

Note: Due to the large volume of fields that would be retrieved, it is recommended that you enter criteria in order to restrict the results.

Click the execute query button.

Display a Subset of Tables and Fields

1. If any tables and fields are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. Enter criteria in one or both of the query fields.
4. Click the execute query button. The tables and fields that match the criteria appear.

Set Table/Field Level Activity Logs

1. On the Set Log by Table/Field window, select the Log Flag check box next to each table/field that you want to include in the activity history log.
2. Clear the Log Flag check box next to each screen/table/field that you do not want to log.

Note: To select or clear the Log Flag check boxes for all the currently displayed table/field records, select or clear the Select All check box.

3. Click **Save** to save any changes.

Exit the Set Log by Table/Field Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Reports

From the Reports link, you can generate the following reports:

- [Generate the Activity History Log for Container ID Report](#)
- [Generate the Activity History Log for Item ID](#)
- [Generate the Activity History Log for Location ID Report](#)
- [Generate the Activity History Log for Stock Order Nbr Report](#)
- [Generate the Activity History Log for User ID Report](#)

Generate the Activity History Log for Container ID Report

From the main menu, select Activity History Log > Reports > Container. The Container Activity History Report window opens.

Figure 12–8 Container Activity History Report Window

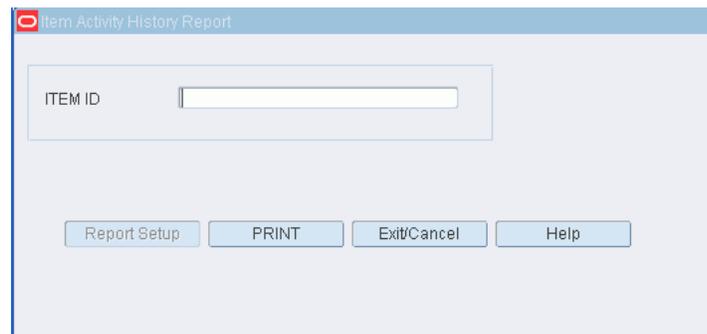


- In the Container ID field, enter the container ID for which you want a report.
- In the From Date and To Date fields, enter the range of dates to include in the report.
- Click **Print**. The report is sent to the default destination.

Generate the Activity History Log for Item ID

From the main menu, select Activity History Log > Reports > Item. The Item Activity History Report window opens.

Figure 12–9 Item Activity History Report Window



- In the Item ID field, enter the item ID for which you want a report.
- Click **Print**. The report is sent to the default destination.

Generate the Activity History Log for Location ID Report

From the main menu, select Activity History Log > Reports > Location. The Location Log Report window opens.

Figure 12–10 Location Log Report Window

The screenshot shows a software window titled "Location Log Report". Inside the window, there is a light blue rectangular area containing three text input fields. The first field is labeled "LOCATION ID", the second "FROM DATE", and the third "TO DATE". Below this area, there is a horizontal row of four buttons: "Report Setup", "PRINT", "Exit/Cancel", and "Help".

- In the Location ID field, enter the location ID for which you want a report.
- In the From Date and To Date fields, enter the range of dates to include in the report.
- Click **Print**. The report is sent to the default destination.

Generate the Activity History Log for Stock Order Nbr Report

From the main menu, select Activity History Log > Reports > Stock Order. The Stock Order Log Report window opens.

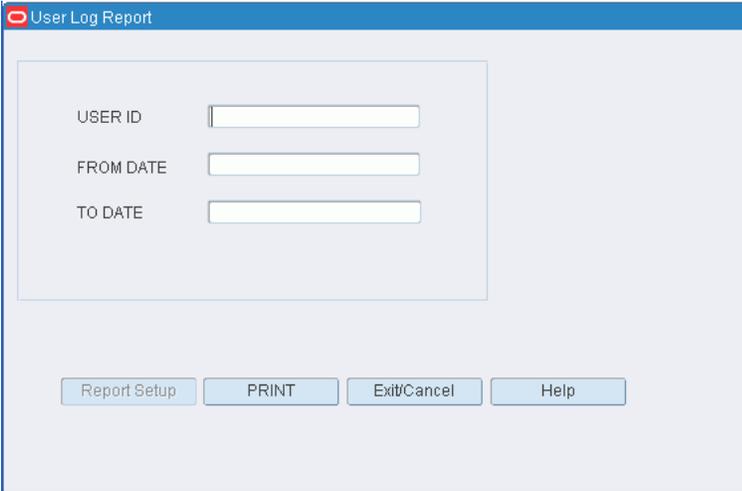
Figure 12–11 Stock Order Log Report Window

The screenshot shows a software window titled "Stock Order Log Report". Inside the window, there is a light blue rectangular area containing one text input field labeled "CUST ORDER NBR". Below this area, there is a horizontal row of four buttons: "Report Setup", "PRINT", "Exit/Cancel", and "Help".

- In the Cust Order Nbr field, enter the customer order number for which you want a report.
- Click **Print**. The report is sent to the default destination.

Generate the Activity History Log for User ID Report

From the main menu, select Activity History Log > Reports > User. The User Log Report window opens.

Figure 12–12 User Log Report Window

The screenshot shows a window titled "User Log Report" with a blue header bar. Inside the window, there is a light gray panel containing three input fields: "USER ID", "FROM DATE", and "TO DATE". Below these fields, there are four buttons: "Report Setup", "PRINT", "Exit/Cancel", and "Help".

- In the User ID field, enter the user ID for which you want a report.
- In the From Date and To Date fields, enter the range of dates to include in the report.
- Click **Print**. The report is sent to the default destination.

Database Administration

Database administrators can use the options available on the DBA Administration menu to monitor a variety of database activities. Database administrators can view information regarding indexes, tables, table locks, rollbacks, sequences, and the error log.

Business Process

There is no business process pertaining to database administration.

Reports

The Error Log report provides a list of errors. For each error, it includes the user ID, time, code, source, location, and message.

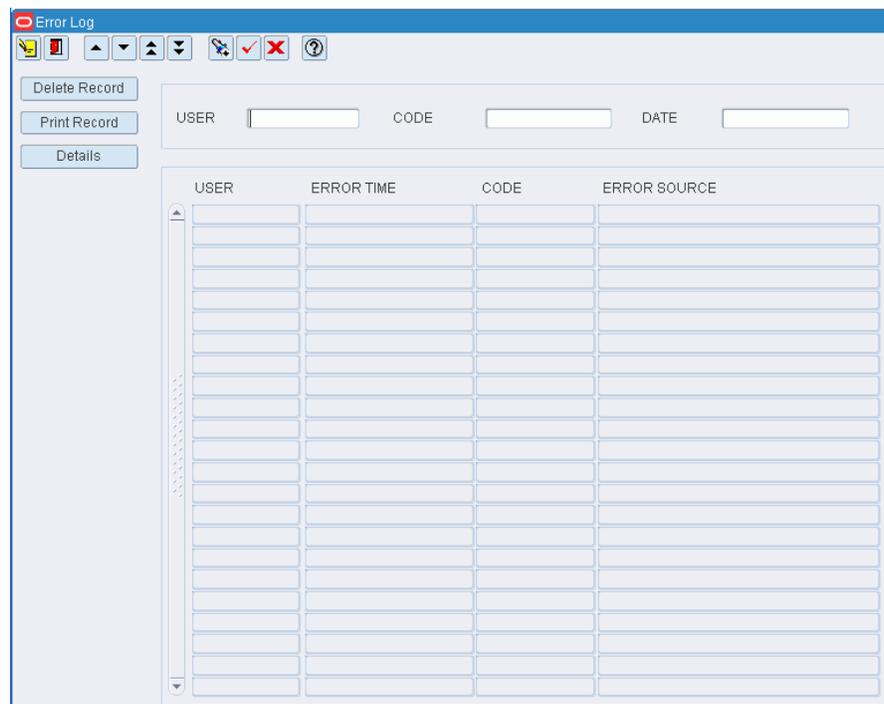
This chapter contains the following topics:

- [Maintain the Error Log](#)
- [Generate the Error Log Report](#)
- [View Index Details](#)
- [View Locks on Tables](#)
- [View Rollback Details](#)
- [View Sequence Details](#)
- [View Table Details](#)

Maintain the Error Log

From the main menu, select DBA Administration > Display Error Log. The Error Log window opens.

Figure 13–1 Error Log Window



Display All Errors

Click the execute query button.

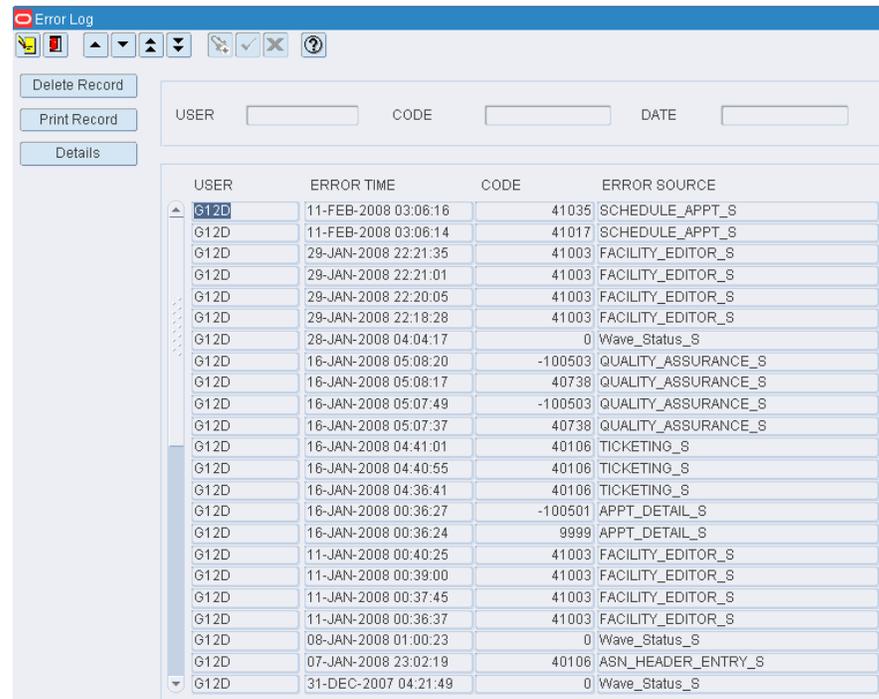
Display Errors by User, Error Code, or Date

1. If any errors are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. To restrict the list of errors to a specific user, error code, or date, enter the criteria in the appropriate query fields.
4. Click the execute query button. The errors that match the criteria appear.

View Additional Details of an Error

1. On the Error Log window, select the error that you want to view.
2. Click Details. The details of the selected error appear in the Error Detail window.

Figure 13–2 Error Detail Window



3. Click Exit/Cancel to close the Error Detail window.

Delete an Error Record

1. On the Error Log window, select the error that you want to delete.
2. Click Delete Record.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click Yes.

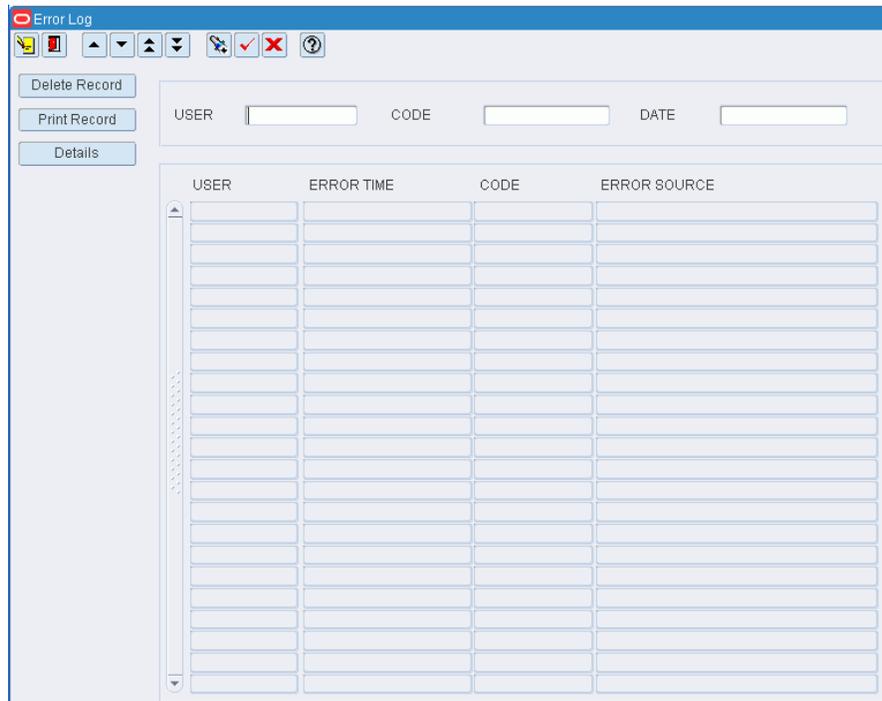
Exit the Error Log Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Generate the Error Log Report

From the main menu, select DBA Administration > Display Error Log. The Error Log window opens.

Figure 13–3 Error Log Window



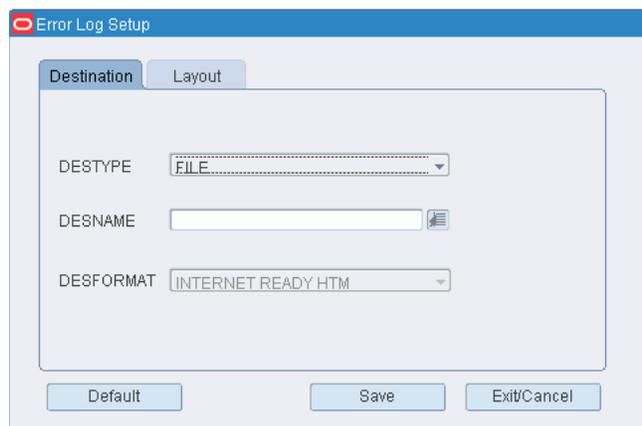
Display All Errors

Click the execute query button.

Generate the Error Log Report

1. On the Error Log window, click Print Record. The Error Log Setup window opens.

Figure 13–4 Error Log Setup Window



2. In the Destype field, select the type of destination.
3. In the Desname field, select the name of the destination.

Note: To return to the default settings, click Default.

Figure 13–6 Display Locks Information Window

TABLE_NAME	USER_NAME	STATUS	TYPE
COL\$	oracle	HELD	OTHER
CON\$	oracle	HELD	OTHER
UNDO\$	oracle	HELD	OTHER
C_COBJ#	oracle	HELD	OTHER
OBJ#	oracle	HELD	OTHER
OBJ#	oracle	HELD	OTHER
PROXY_ROLE_DATA\$	oracle	HELD	OTHER
PROXY_ROLE_DATA\$	oracle	HELD	OTHER
_PROXY_ROLE_DATA\$_1	oracle	HELD	OTHER
FILE\$	oracle	HELD	OTHER
UET\$	oracle	HELD	OTHER
_FILE#_BLOCK#	oracle	HELD	OTHER
_TS#	oracle	HELD	OTHER
IND\$	oracle	HELD	OTHER
SEC\$	oracle	HELD	OTHER
C_TS#	oracle	HELD	OTHER
COL\$	oracle	HELD	OTHER
CLU\$	oracle	HELD	OTHER
PROXY_DATA\$	oracle	HELD	OTHER
_PROXY_DATA\$	oracle	HELD	OTHER
TS\$	oracle	HELD	OTHER
C_FILE#_BLOCK#	oracle	HELD	OTHER
C_USER#	oracle	HELD	OTHER
FET\$	oracle	HELD	OTHER
USER\$	oracle	HELD	OTHER
OBJ\$	oracle	HELD	OTHER
C_OBJ#	oracle	HELD	OTHER
TAB\$	oracle	HELD	OTHER

Exit the Display Locks Information Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

View Rollback Details

From the main menu, select DBA Administration > Display Rollback Information. The current rollback segments appear in the Display Rollback Information window.

Figure 13–8 Display Seq Info Window

SEQUENCE NAME	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	INCREMENT BY	LAST NUMBER	CYCLE FLAG
MGMT_RESPONSE_CAPTUR	1	1.000000E+27	1	1	<input type="checkbox"/>
MGMT_RESPONSE_SNAPSH	1	1.000000E+27	1	21	<input type="checkbox"/>
WM\$UP_DEL_TRIG_NAME_	1	1.000000E+27	1	273	<input type="checkbox"/>
WM\$INSTEADOF_TRIGS_S	1	1.000000E+27	1	273	<input type="checkbox"/>
WM\$LOCK_SEQUENCE	1	1.000000E+27	2	546	<input type="checkbox"/>
WM\$VTID	1	1.000000E+27	1	273	<input type="checkbox"/>
WM\$ADT_SEQUENCE	1	1.000000E+27	1	273	<input type="checkbox"/>
WM\$VERSION_SEQUENCE	1	1.000000E+27	1	273	<input type="checkbox"/>
WM\$ROW_SYNC_ID_SEQUE	1	1.000000E+27	1	11	<input type="checkbox"/>
WM\$UDTRIG_DISPATCHER	1	1.000000E+27	1	273	<input type="checkbox"/>
AQ\$WM\$EVENT_QUEUE_T	1	1.000000E+27	1	1	<input type="checkbox"/>
EXF\$IDXOBJSEQ	1	1.000000E+27	1	1	<input type="checkbox"/>
DR_ID_SEQ	1	1.000000E+27	1	1040	<input type="checkbox"/>
MSG_ID_SEQ	1	1.000000E+27	1	1000	<input type="checkbox"/>
THS_SEQ	1	1.000000E+27	1	1	<input type="checkbox"/>
XDB\$PROPNUM_SEQ	1	1.000000E+27	1	2313	<input type="checkbox"/>
XDB\$NAMESUFF_SEQ	1	9999	1	93	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
CYCLE_COUNT_SEQUENCE	1	99999999	1	3601	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
DATALOADER_IDENT_SEQ	1	1.000000E+27	1	2	<input type="checkbox"/>
DEAL_ACTUALS_ITEMLOC	1	1.000000E+20	1	4102	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
DEAL_ATTRIB_SEQ_NO_S	1	9999	1	1	<input type="checkbox"/>
DEAL_PROM_SEQ	1	9999999999	1	202	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
DEAL_SEQUENCE	1	9999999999	1	4901	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
DEPT_SEQ	1	9999	1	2	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
DIFFGRP_MFSEQUENCE	1	1.000000E+15	1	3501	<input type="checkbox"/>
DIFFID_MFSEQUENCE	1	1.000000E+15	1	3301	<input type="checkbox"/>
DIFF_RATIO_SEQUENCE	1	999999	1	201	<input type="checkbox"/>
DOC_SEQUENCE	1	999999	1	101	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Exit the Display Seq Info Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

View Table Details

From the main menu, select DBA Administration > Display Table Information. The current tables appear in the Display Table Information window.

Figure 13–9 Display Table Information Window

The screenshot shows a window titled "Display Table Information" with a toolbar at the top containing icons for search, refresh, and other actions. Below the toolbar is a "FIND TABLE" search field. The main area displays a table with the following columns: TABLE NAME, TABLESPACE NAME, KBYTES, BLOCKS, EXTENTS, MAX EXTENTS, and BYTES. The table lists various system and user tables, including 'A', 'ACTION_FORMS_DEPLOYMENT', 'ACTIVITY_BASED_COST', 'ACTIVITY_LOG', 'ACTIVITY_TASK_PRIORITY_RU', 'ACT_EQUIPMENT', and 'ADDR'.

TABLE NAME	TABLESPACE NAME	KBYTES	BLOCKS	EXTENTS	MAX EXTENTS	BYTES
A	USERS	64	8	1	2147483645	65536
A	USERS	64	8	1	2147483645	65536
ACTION_FORMS_DEPLOYMENT	ARI_DATA	64	8	1	2147483645	65536
ACTIVITY_BASED_COST	DATA_MEDIUM	4096	512	1	2147483645	4194304
ACTIVITY_BASED_COST	DATA_MEDIUM	4096	512	1	2147483645	4194304
ACTIVITY_BASED_COST	DATA_MEDIUM	4096	512	1	2147483645	4194304
ACTIVITY_LOG	DATA_LARGE	32768	4096	1	2147483645	3.4E+07
ACTIVITY_LOG	DATA_LARGE	32768	4096	1	2147483645	3.4E+07
ACTIVITY_LOG	DATA_LARGE	32768	4096	1	2147483645	3.4E+07
ACTIVITY_TASK_PRIORITY_RU	DATA_SMALL	128	16	1	2147483645	131072
ACTIVITY_TASK_PRIORITY_RU	DATA_SMALL	128	16	1	2147483645	131072
ACTIVITY_TASK_PRIORITY_RU	DATA_SMALL	128	16	1	2147483645	131072
ACT_EQUIPMENT	DATA_SMALL	128	16	1	2147483645	131072
ACT_EQUIPMENT	DATA_SMALL	256	32	2	2147483645	262144
ACT_EQUIPMENT	DATA_SMALL	128	16	1	2147483645	131072
ADDR	USERS	64	8	1	2147483645	65536
ADDR	RETEK_DATA	64	8	1	2147483645	65536
ADDR	RETEK_DATA	64	8	1	2147483645	65536
ADDR	RETEK_DATA	128	16	2	2147483645	131072
ADDR	RETEK_DATA	192	24	3	2147483645	196608
ADDR	RETEK_DATA	128	16	2	2147483645	131072
ADDR	RETEK_DATA	64	8	1	2147483645	65536
ADDR	RETEK_DATA	256	32	4	2147483645	262144
ADDR	RETEK_DATA	128	16	2	2147483645	131072

Display Details for One Table

1. If any table details are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Find Table query field, enter the name of a table, or click the LOV button and select the table.
4. Click the execute query button. The details for the selected table appear.

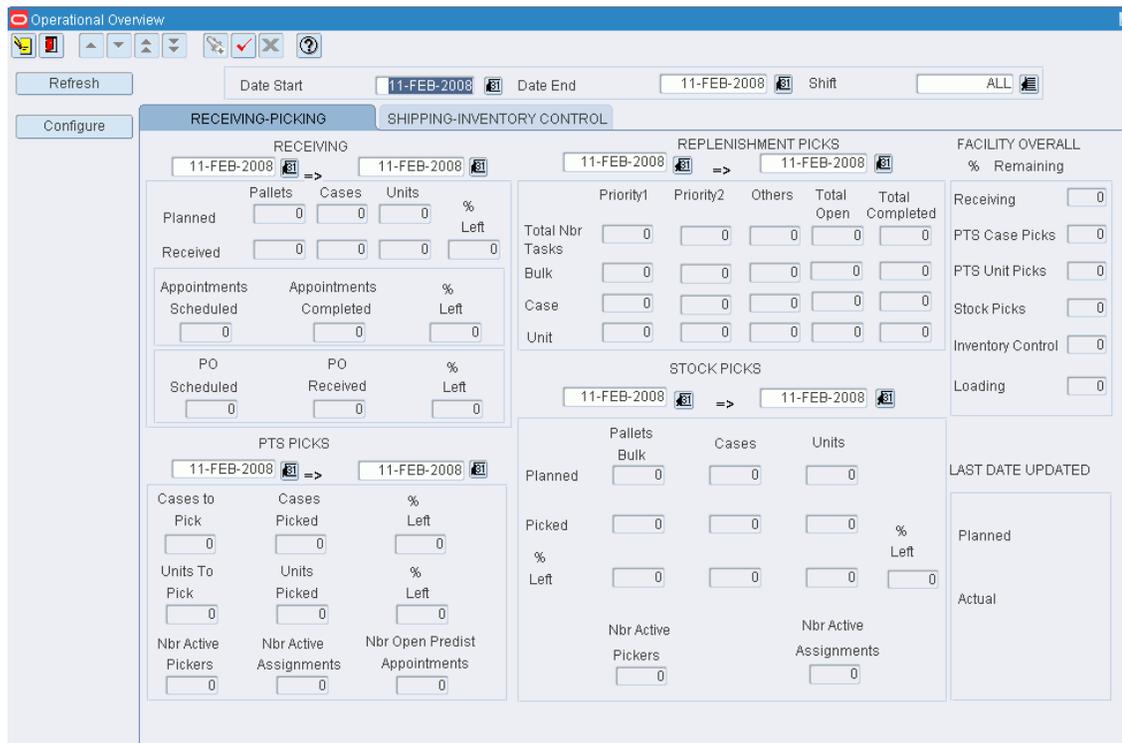
Exit the Display Table Information Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

Operational Overview

This Operational Overview window allows the user to view the overall loads to be received, putaway, replenished, picked, and loaded. Click Refresh to update the fields to their current status.

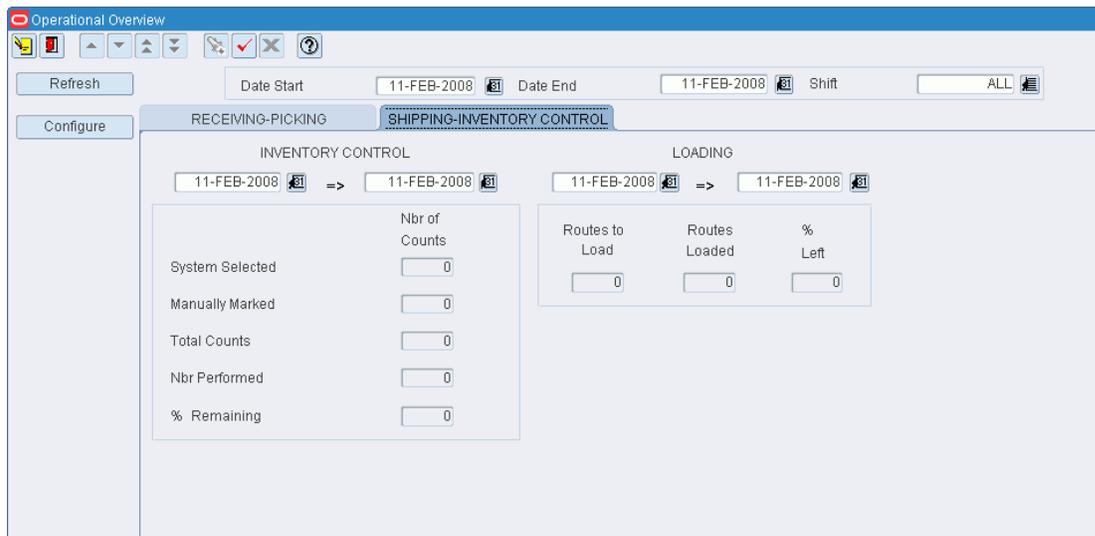
Figure 14–1 Operational Overview Window



The screen displays relevant planned activity and actual work done.

Select the Shipping/Inventory Control tab to display the optional view of the Operational Overview window.

Figure 14–2 Shipping/Inventory Control Tab



This chapter contains the following topics:

- [Receiving Overview](#)
- [Active Putaway Overview](#)
- [Replenishment Overview](#)
- [Picking Overview](#)

Maintain Configuration

From the main menu, select Operational Overview. The Operational Overview window appears. Click the Configuration button. The Operational Overview Configure window appears.

Figure 14–3 Operational Overview Configure Window

The screenshot shows the 'Operational Overview Configure' window with the following sections and settings:

- For Overall DC Plan:** A text input field for 'Number of Days Forward to Plan' with a value of 5.
- RECEIVING:** A dropdown menu set to 'PO.DELIV_NOT_AFTER_DATE' and a text input field for 'Days from Today' with a value of 1.
- PTS X-dock(Pick By Line):** A dropdown menu set to 'STOCK_ALLOCATION.IN_STORE_DATE' and a text input field for 'Days from Today' with a value of 0. A checked checkbox labeled 'Asum all unprt appt or POs' is also present.
- PTS from Stock:** A dropdown menu set to 'STOCK_ORDER.PICK_NOT_AFTER_DATE' and a text input field for 'Days from Today' with a value of 1.
- Picks From Reserve or FPL:** A dropdown menu set to 'STOCK_ALLOCATION.IN_STORE_DATE' and a text input field for 'Days from Today' with a value of 0. A checked checkbox labeled 'Include Un-waved Orders' is also present.
- Loading:** A dropdown menu set to 'STOCK_ALLOCATION.IN_STORE_DATE' and a text input field for 'Days from Today' with a value of 0. An unchecked checkbox labeled 'Include Un-waved Orders' is also present.

Set Overall DC Plan/Number of Days Forward to Plan

A regular batch job is scheduled by the client's site administrator that runs at the beginning of each day to compute the expect plans for the current day and future days. This parameter controls how many future days are included.

Receive Batch Jobs

1. Select the criteria by which future receipts are estimated.
2. Select how many days into the future to include for each run of the batch job.

Set PTS X-dock

1. Select the appropriate criteria for determining how inbound merchandise will be handled.
2. Specify the number of days into the future to plan.
3. Select the check box to plan the calculations that all un-appointed POs will be processed through the unit picking system assigned to each item. (This selection is used by sites that run all cross-dock merchandise through a case put-to-store operation.)

Set PTS from Stock

1. Select the appropriate criteria for determining which orders to include in planning for the day. If only orders assigned to waves should be included, that option is available in the selection list.
2. Select the number of days into the future to plan.

Set Picks from Reserve or FPL

1. Select the appropriate criteria for determining which orders to include in planning for the day. If only orders assigned to waves should be included, that option is available in the selection list.
2. Select the number of days into the future to plan. If orders not yet waved should be included, place a check in the appropriate box.

Set Loading

1. Select the appropriate criteria for determining which orders will be loaded each day.
2. Select the number of days into the future to plan. If orders not yet waved should be included, place a check in the appropriate box.

Receiving Overview

The Receiving Overview screen allows the user to view the periodic receiving information for zones.

Figure 14–4 Receiving Overview Window

The screenshot shows the 'Receiving Overview' window with a toolbar and a data table. The table displays receiving information for ASNs, POs, and NSCs, including counts for APPTS, PALLETS, CASES, UNITS, PO, and LINES. A 'Refresh' button is located on the left side of the window.

	APPTS	PALLETS	CASES	UNITS	PO	LINES
ASN	0		0	0	0	0
PO	1	2	1	10	1	1
NSC	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTALS	1		1	10	1	1

Refresh the Fields

Click Refresh to update the receiving information.

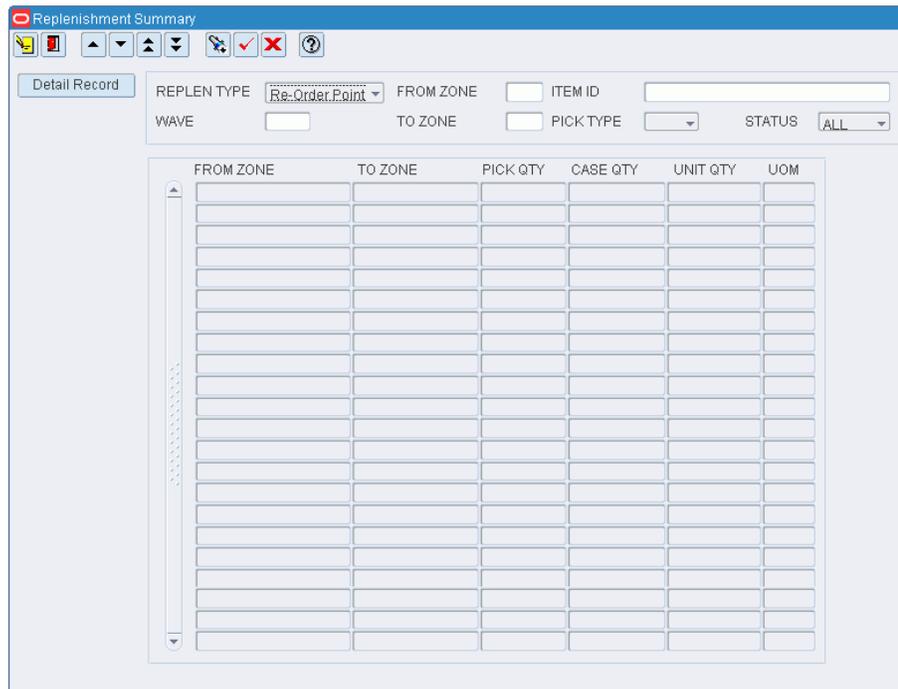
Active Putaway Overview

The Active Putaway Overview window allows the user to view detail putaway information for zones. The user can view information on the pallets, cases and units for putaway.

Replenishment Summary

The Replenishment Summary window allows you to view a real-time picture of any remaining picks. You can view pick, case, and unit quantities by From zone/To zone combination. In addition, you can view and delete individual replenishment directives.

Figure 14-7 Replenishment Summary Window



Picking Overview

The Picking Overview screen allows the user to view the overall wave information for zones.

Figure 14–8 Picking Overview Window

The screenshot shows a software window titled "Picking Overview". At the top, there is a "WAVE" input field. Below it is a "Refresh" button. The main area contains a table with five columns: "ZONE", "BULK PICKS", "CASE PICKS", "UNIT PICKS", and "LINES". The table has 15 rows, with the last row labeled "TOTALS". The "BULK PICKS" column in the "TOTALS" row contains the number "0". A vertical scrollbar is on the left side of the table.

ZONE	BULK PICKS	CASE PICKS	UNIT PICKS	LINES
TOTALS	0			

Refresh the Fields

Click Refresh to update the fields to their current status.

A

Acronyms

This chapter lists the acronyms used in the RWMS user's guide.

Table 14-1 *Acronyms used in the RWMS documentation*

Acronym	Term
DC	Distribution Center
FCP	Forward Case Pick
FCPL	Forward Case Pick Location
FPL	Forward Pick Location
KPI	Key Performance Indicator
LMS	Labor Management System, also referred to as Oracle Retail Labor Management
LTC	Less Than Case
PF&D	Personal Fatigue and Delay
PO	Purchase Order
PRO	Progressive Rotating Order
PTS	Put to Store
RWMS	Oracle Retail Warehouse Management System
RF	Radio Frequency
RLM	Oracle Retail Labor Management, also referred to as Labor Management System
ROP	Re-order Point
SCP	System Control Parameter
TM	Truck-mounted
UPC	Universal Product Code
UPS	Unit Pick System
WIP	Work in Process
WMS	Warehouse Management System

Index

A

active rf function keys, 11-21
activity codes, 11-203
administration, 11-2, 11-3
 business process, 11-3
 overview, 11-3
 reports, 11-3
advanced shipment notices
 replicate, 2-1
advance shipment notices
 asn, 2-1
advanced shipment notices, 2-1
 add, 2-1
 asn, 2-1
 asn entry, 2-6
 container type, 2-1
 copy, 2-1
 purchase order type, 2-1
 tare type, 2-1
 workflow process, 2-1
appointment, 3-1
 add a purchase order, 3-19
 add an asn, 3-27
 appointment compliance, 3-2
 appointment schedule, 3-2
 asn inquiry, 3-4
 asn/non-nsc, 3-2
 asn/nsc, 3-2
 container details, 3-18
 criteria, 3-20
 delete an asn, 3-28
 door schedule, 3-11
 edit details, 3-9
 lot numbers, 3-23
 non-asn/non-nsc, 3-2
 non-asn/nsc, 3-2
 open, 3-1
 pending, 3-1
 received, 3-1
 receiving window, 3-1
 schedule, 3-15
 scheduled, 3-1
 style details, 3-7
 unreconciled, 3-1
 unscheduled, 3-1

weight details, 3-10
attribute, 11-111

C

carriers, 11-222
cartonization, 11-37
class profile report, 11-239
configurable solution, 1-1
configuration, 14-2
confirm paper pick, 7-17
containers, 11-37
cycle count
 item, 11-172
 location, 11-172
 zone, 11-172
cycle count plans, 11-172

D

dba administration, 13-1
dc setup, 11-35
 businessprocess, 11-37
 overview, 11-36
diff groups, 11-120
diffs, 11-121

E

equipment, 11-100
equipment classes, 11-103
equipment zone, 11-96
 business process, 11-97
 setup, 11-96
error log, 13-1
error log report, 13-3
errors, 13-2
 error code, 13-2
 user, 13-2

G

generate, 4-2
 activity based cost report, 6-17
 activity history log, 12-9
 asn receiving package audit report, 4-13

- asn receiving receipt report, 4-14
- asset transfer report, 7-30
- best before date report, 7-24
- bill of lading report, 9-5
- container manifest report, 9-6
- daily warehouse statistics report, 7-24
- destination shipment audit report, 9-6
- gift card report, 6-18
- Inventory Aging Report, 7-25
- inventory by item report, 7-25
- inventory by location report, 7-26
- outbound quality audit report, 9-7
- outstanding orders report, 8-46
- paper pick directives report, 7-26
- pending putaway report, 7-27
- pending returns report, 5-1
- personalization report, 6-18
- pick packages for manual waves, 8-7
- pts containers to close report, 8-47
- receive workload plan report, 4-14
- receiving package audit list report, 4-13
- receiving packages, 4-2
- receiving receipt report, 4-15
- receiving register report, 4-15
- return to vendor advice report, 7-28
- return to vendor report, 7-28
- space utilization report, 7-30
- trailer status report, 10-4
- trouble location report, 6-19
- unloaded container report, 9-7
- unresolved appointment report, 4-15
- vendor compliance report, 6-19
- wave preview report, 8-18
- wip tracking location report, 6-20
- yard status report, 10-8

I

- index details, 13-5
- item class processes, 11-128
- item class rules, 11-130
- item classes, 11-108
- item upcs, 11-157

L

- lms, A-1
- load type editor, 11-228
- load types, 11-228
- location class
 - process, 11-64
 - rules, 11-61
- location classes, 11-37, 11-50
- location hierarchy, 11-37
- location types, 11-37
- locations, 11-67
- locks, 13-5

M

- main menu, 2-2, 7-17

- activity history log, 12-1
- appointments, 3-25
- asn entry, 2-6
- database administration, 13-1
- distribution planning, 8-1
- inventory management, 7-17
- operational overview, 14-1
- processing, 6-1
- receiving, 4-1
- returns, 5-1
- shipping, 9-1
- support functions, 11-1
- trailer management, 10-1

maintain, 4-6

- attribute types, 11-113
- attribute wip codes, 11-116
- carton groups, 11-38
- combinability codes, 11-117
- container types, 11-40
- containers, 4-7
- currency codes, 11-3
- cycle count plans, 11-173
- dc departments, 11-41
- default parameters, 11-20
- disposition codes, 11-174
- door load type, 11-46
- door zone editor, 11-48
- doors, 11-43
- equipment classes, 11-98
- facilities, 11-5
- forward pick locations, 11-53
- inventory, 7-11
- inventory disposition, 11-11
- item attribute, 11-135
- item classes, 11-132
- item field ownership settings, 11-141
- item supplier details, 11-146
- kits, 11-164
- label configurations, 11-12
- language codes, 11-24
- location attributes, 11-55
- location class, 11-59
- location references, 11-66
- location types, 11-72
- manual stock orders, 8-29
- manual waves, 8-4
- multiple containers, 6-2
- outbound containers, 11-74
- packing schedules, 8-11
- presentation types, 11-16
- print queues, 11-18
- process attributes, 11-176
- processes, 11-177
- pts locations, 11-80
- purge frequencies, 12-5
- putaway plans, 11-75
- reason codes, 11-9
- receiving packages, 4-6
- reference points, 11-81
- regions, 11-85

- replenishment picks, 8-14
- sorter groups, 11-87
- stock order queries, 8-8
- stock order upload codes, 11-22
- system parameters, 11-25
- tcp parameters, 11-27
- ticket types, 11-29
- trailer status, 10-2
- trailer statuses, 10-7
- transaction codes, 11-31
- translations of field labels, 11-32
- transport inventory inquiry, 7-32
- troubled merchandise, 4-11
- unit pick systems, 11-91
- ups chutes, 11-88
- ups destinations, 11-92
- ups induct zones, 11-95
- users, 11-218
- vendor audits, 11-160
- wave plans, 8-38
- waves, 8-36
- wip code processing assignments, 11-194
- wip code sequences, 11-193
- wip codes, 11-191
- wip lists by container, 11-170
- work days, 11-33
- zone groups, 11-105
- zones, 11-102

map reference points, 11-83

multi-price ticketing, 11-142

O

- operational overview, 14-1
- order line exception, 6-5
- outbound containers, 6-15

P

- pack waves, 8-9
- paper pick, 7-18
 - directives, 7-19
- presentation types, 11-183
- process, 6-11
 - multi-sku containers, 6-11
 - outbound containers, 6-6
 - packaged cartons, 6-11
- process editor, 11-177
- process percentages, 11-186
- process types, 11-182
- processing returns, 11-162
- pts containers, 8-13
- pts x-dock, 14-3
- putaway plans, 11-37

R

- random active locations, 11-79
- reference points, 11-83
- Reports, 11-239
- return codes, 11-189

- returns, 5-1
 - process, 5-5
- rf, A-1
- rf function keys, 11-180
- rf screens, 11-184
- rlm, A-1
- rollback, 13-6
- routes, 11-234
 - assignments, 11-225
 - date, 11-230
 - day, 11-231
 - destination, 11-233

S

- sequence, 13-7
- service routes, 11-224
- service standards, 11-203
- shipping, 9-1
- shipping destinations, 11-226
- stock order statuses, 8-35

T

- tables, 13-8
- task groups, 11-207
- task priority rules, 11-205
- task queue, 11-208
- trailer management
 - business process, 10-1
- trailers, 11-236
- translations, 11-14, 11-216
- transmit sku profiles, 11-238
- transportation setup, 11-221
 - routes, 11-221
- transshipment facilities, 11-7

U

- uncombinable, 11-118
- unit pick systems, 11-37
- units of measure, 11-156
- upc, A-1
- ups, A-1
- ups induct zone, 11-96
- user classes, 11-211
- user messages, 11-216
- user task assignments, 11-219
- user/task setup, 11-201

V

- vendor address, 11-158
- view inventory, 7-4
 - item, 7-4
 - location, 7-5
 - purchase order, 7-6
 - summaries, 7-14
 - vendor or container status, 7-10

W

warehouse management, 1-1
wave statuses, 8-41
wip codes, 6-10
workflow processes, 11-196